



WEST TENNESSEE  
STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



MEMPHIS STATE UNIVERSITY



3 2109 00450 3935

$$\begin{array}{r} 46 \\ 27 \\ \hline 73 \\ 24 \\ \hline 97 \end{array}$$

148

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 22 \\ 27 \\ 24 \\ 24 \\ 30 \\ \hline 128 \end{array}$$





cop. 1  
"VIRGIL'S ÆNEID"

Vergilius

TRANSLATED BY

JOHN DRYDEN

*WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY HENRY MORLEY*

LL.D., PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE AT  
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON

FIFTH EDITION

LONDON  
GEORGE ROUTLEDGE AND SONS, LIMITED  
BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL  
MANCHESTER AND NEW YORK

1896

873.1

WEST KENTUCKY  
JULY 1900  
KENTUCKY

## INTRODUCTION.

IN the year 70 B.C., nearly two thousand years ago, Virgil, chief artist among Roman poets, was born in the village of Andes, perhaps that which is now called Pietole, two or three miles south-east of Mantua, where his father had a small estate. He was not Roman born, but when he was twenty-one years old, the rights of citizenship were extended to men of the region that included Mantua. His full name was Publius Vergilius Maro. Vergilius is now written with an "e," because modern textual criticism, having observed that it is so given by three important manuscripts, in the line where the poet names himself at the end of the "Georgics"—

"Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
Parthenope—"

infers that this must be the older form. For the present, therefore, Virgil has been deprived of an "i" by the classical scholars; but the world at large holds by the old form of a name that has been a household word during the whole life of modern literature.

After education in Cremona and Milan, Virgil continued his studies at Naples, and probably at Rome also; learning Greek under Parthenius, a native of Bithynia, and philosophy under Syron, an Epicurean. He was twenty-eight years old when Antony and young Octavius met Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, and the wounds of Cæsar were avenged. Rewards of land had been promised to the victorious soldiers, and the home of Virgil was within one of the regions in which men were turned out of their holdings and compelled to yield them to the followers of Antony and Octavius. Octavius, Cæsar's grandnephew and heir, then twenty-one years old, had yet to triumph over Antony before he could be master of the Roman world; and this was not until after another eleven years, by the defeat at sea of Antony and Cleopatra in the fight off Actium. Octavius could then take to himself all chief offices in the Republic. At last, in the year B.C. 27, he was able to put the Republic aside altogether, and at the age of thirty-six establish himself as Augustus Cæsar, the first Emperor of Rome.

Virgil first became known to Octavius when he went to Rome as an applicant for the restoration of his farm at Andes, in or soon after the year B.C. 42. The soldier, Clodius, who had been put into possession, did not restore the land until there had been a second appeal made by the poet. Virgil's first Eclogue expresses content at its recovery, although it was all covered with stones, and full of pools and rushes.

Mantua lies islanded on the Mincio, with swamps beyond. The region is unhealthy, and Virgil's health was not robust. This Eclogue confuses the imagined incident of a slave going to Rome to get his freedom with that of Virgil's own going to Rome to recover his farm. As Dryden translates, Tityrus (who is Virgil) refers thus to his visit to Rome :—

“ There first the youth of heavenly birth I viewed,  
For whom our monthly victims are renewed.  
He heard my vows, and graciously decreed  
My grounds to be restored, my former flocks to feed.”

Beginning his Eclogues thus at the age of about twenty-seven, the poet continued them for six or seven years with a refined grace in imitation of Greek pastoral poets, which is yet so close an imitation that not only does Virgil borrow from them the names of shepherds and shepherdesses ; but rocks, caves, and trees, foreign to the region about his own farm, are Sicilian. Within this time, he came to know Quintus Horatius Flaccus—Horace, a poet five years younger than himself. Horace, the son of a liberal-minded “coactor,” or collector of payments made for sales at auction, had been educated at Rome and Athens. He had joined, in the ardour of youth, the army of Brutus, as a military tribune, and had been a fugitive from the field of Philippi. Virgil had found also a friend of noble ancestry, in Caius Cilnius Mæcenas, a friend of the poet's who was also in close and confidential relations with the young Octavius, and assisted him in the most delicate negotiations. Virgil may have found his way first to Octavius, with the suit for his farm, by applying, as poet, to Mæcenas, who drew closer to him as he became more fully acquainted with his genius, after the completion of his Eclogues. Virgil it was who helped Horace to fortune by making him known to Mæcenas.

It was Mæcenas who suggested to Virgil the writing of his Georgics. As the Eclogues were based on Theocritus, so Virgil based his Georgics, perhaps in part on the last Georgics of Nicander, certainly in part on the Prognostics of Aratus, and on the Works and Days of Hesiod, with their good lesson of the work men live to do. There is influence also upon Virgil of the philosophic poem of Lucretius, who is said to have died on the day when Virgil at the age of sixteen assumed the “toga virilis,” manly dress. It is to inspiration drawn from the poem of Lucretius on the Nature of Things, and to Lucretius himself, that Virgil refers in a famous passage of the second Georgic, which has been thus translated by Dryden :—

“ Ye sacred Muses, with whose beauty fired,  
My soul is ravished, and my brain inspired :  
Whose priest I am, whose holy fillets wear ;  
Would you your poet's first petition hear ?  
Give me the ways of wandering stars to know,  
The depths of heaven and the earth below ;  
Teach me the various labours of the moon,  
And whence proceed the eclipses of the sun ;  
Why flowing tides prevail upon the main,  
And in what dark recess they shrink again ;



What shakes the solid earth, what cause delays  
 The summer nights, and shortens winter days.  
 But if my heavy blood restrain the flight  
 Of my free soul, aspiring to the height  
 Of Nature, and unclouded fields of light :  
 My next desire is, void of care or strife,  
 To lead a soft, secure, inglorious life.  
 A country cottage near a crystal flood,  
 A winding valley and a lofty wood.

\* \* \* \* \*  
 Happy the man who, studying Nature's laws,  
 Through known effects can trace the secret cause  
 His mind possessing in a quiet state,  
 Fearless of fortune, and resigned to fate."

Virgil's interest in Lucretius was the greater because he himself was a student of medicine, agriculture, mathematics, as well as of poetry. He made rich in worldly goods by the friendship of Augustus and Læcænas, he was liberal of his own; in all things kindly; tall, sun-browned, and with a quiet rustic air.

Virgil was at work upon the "*Æneid*" when he was about forty years old. When he was forty-seven, in the year B.C. 23, the young Marcellus died, son of Octavia, the sister of Augustus. Virgil introduced into the sixth book of the "*Æneid*" a lament for his death, and celebration of his virtues. A passage in the seventh book appears to refer to an event that occurred three years later, B.C. 20, but Virgil left the twelve books of his "*Æneid*" complete, and died B.C. 19, at the age of forty-one. His "*Æneid*" was complete; but he is said to have asked for its destruction because he died before it had received his finishing touches. His body was removed to Naples—soft Parthenope—his favourite dwelling-place, and buried by the Via Puteolana, a mile or so outside the town.

Virgil aimed always at the utmost finish in his work, and is said to have been disappointed by death of three years' labour in the perfecting of his "*Æneid*," which, during many centuries after his death, has received almost divine honour as a perfect epic. The "*Æneid*," based on Homer's "*Iliad*," is great in action, since it represents the mythical story of the founding of the Roman power; great in its consequences, in the future of the Roman world; and as great as Virgil knew how to make it in its persons. The poet's bias is Latin throughout. He upholds the honour of the Trojans as firmly as he supposed Homer to have maintained that of the Greeks. At Carthage, with Dido, he has in mind the future relations between Carthage and Rome; and the escape of Æneas from inactive pleasure, would suggest to the Court of Augustus how Marc Antony lost all through slavery to his delight in Cleopatra. A wide world of intervening thought separates Virgil from Homer. Virgil's women have their characters often developed with an emphasis caught, in part, from the Greek dramatists. In Homer there is a part wholly creative, shaped out of the rising energies of Greece. In Virgil there is an art chiefly imitative, refined by a master poet after some one had touched the highest point of all her greatness.

John Dryden, at the age of sixty-six, published his translation, not of the "*Æneid*" only, but of the whole works of Virgil, in July, 1697, having planned the enterprise in, or before, 1694. He died in the year 1700. Dryden's bias to authority in Church and State, when it had once overcome the influences of education in an opposite direction, made it impossible for him at the Revolution to take the oaths that would be required if he retained office as Poet Laureate. His fortunes were broken by the political change. Translations by him from the Latin poets had been received with high favour. Criticism of that day saw ideal excellence in Latin poets of the Augustan age, and Virgil was the idol of the critics. Dryden himself was, in spite of his politics, acknowledged to be the one great poet then living in England. Then, also, there was no good English translation of Virgil. Gavin Douglas's Scottish translation of the "*Æneid*" was unread, and by that age unreadable. In modern form there was only John Ogilby's very poor translation of the works of Virgil, which had been first published in 1649, and reproduced in 1654 as a handsome folio, adorned with plates by Hollar, Faithorne, and Lombart. Jacob Tonson, Dryden's publisher, used for his edition Ogilby's plates touched up, and published Dryden's Virgil by subscription, engraving under successive plates the arms of one hundred and one subscribers of five guineas, who contributed towards the adornment of the work with engravings; besides these, there were two hundred and fifty subscribers of two guineas, who did not receive heraldic honours in part payment. The profit from the work to Dryden himself seems to have been about twelve hundred pounds. A generation later Pope earned very much more by translating Homer. As Dryden would not make friendly advance to King William, by dedicating the translation to him, Jacob Tonson, as publisher, did his loyal best by directing that, in retouching the plates, the Roman nose of the pious "*Æneas*" should be made to conform to that of William III. And so Tonson hoped that His Majesty might be caught by the nose.

The first edition of Dryden's Virgil was sold in a few months. As Samuel Johnson said: "It satisfied his friends and, for the most part, silenced his enemies." Pope spoke of it as the most noble and spirited translation of Virgil that he knew in any language. But it is better to read and enjoy good books for what they themselves say, than for what others may have said of them. In Dryden's Virgil this, at least, is clear, that we have one ripe poet translated by another; so that we must needs find pleasure in the reading.

H. M.

*March, 1884.*

# VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.

## BOOK I.

### THE ARGUMENT.

The Trojans, after a seven years' voyage, set sail for Italy, but are overtaken by a dreadful storm, which Æolus raises at Juno's request. The tempest sinks one and scatters the rest: Neptune drives off the winds and calms the sea. Æneas, with his own ship and six more, arrives safe at an African port. Venus complains to Jupiter of her son's misfortunes. Jupiter comforts her, and sends Mercury to procure him a kind reception among the Carthaginians. Æneas going out to discover the country, meets his mother in the shape of a huntress, who conveys him in a cloud to Carthage, where he sees his friends, whom he thought lost, and receives a kind entertainment from the Queen. Dido, by a device of Venus, begins to have a passion for him, and, after some discourse with him, desires the history of his adventures since the siege of Troy, which is the subject of the two following books.

ARMS and the man I sing, who, forced by fate  
And haughty Juno's unrelenting hate,  
Expelled and exiled left the Trojan shore.  
Long labours, both by sea and land, he bore,  
And in the doubtful war, before he won  
The Latian realm, and built the destined town,  
His banished gods restored to rites divine,  
And settled sure succession in his line;  
From whence the race of Alban fathers come  
And the long glories of majestic Rome.  
O Muse, the causes and the crimes relate,  
What goddess was provoked, and whence her hate;  
For what offence the Queen of Heaven began  
To persecute so brave, so just man,  
Involved his anxious life in endless cares,  
Exposed to wants, and hurried into wars!  
Can heavenly minds such high resentment show,  
Or exercise their spite in human woe?

Against the Tiber's mouth, but far away,  
An ancient town was seated on the sea.  
A Tyrian colony, the people made  
Stout for the war, and studious of their trade.  
Carthage the name, beloved by Juno more  
Than her own Argos or the Samian shore.  
Here stood her chariot ; here, if heaven were kind,  
The seat of awful empire she designed.  
Yet she had heard an ancient rumour fly  
(Long cited by the people of the sky),  
That times to come should see the Trojan race  
Her Carthage ruin and her towers deface.  
Nor thus confined, the yoke of sovereign sway,  
Should on the necks of all the nations lay.  
She pondered this, and feared it was in fate ;  
Nor could forget the war she waged of late,  
For conquering Greece against the Trojan state.  
Besides, long causes working in her mind,  
And secret seeds of envy lay behind.  
Deep graven in her heart, the doom remained  
Of partial Paris, and her form disdained :  
The grace bestowed on ravished Ganymed,  
Electra's glories, and her injured bed.  
Each was a cause alone, and all combined  
To kindle vengeance in her haughty mind.  
For this, far distant from the Latian coast  
She drove the remnants of the Trojan host ;  
And seven long years the unhappy wandering train  
Were tossed by storms, and scattered through the main.  
Such time, such toil required the Roman name,  
Such length of labour for so vast a frame.

Now scarce the Trojan fleet with sails and oars,  
Had left behind the fair Sicilian shores ;  
Entering with cheerful shouts the watery reign,  
And ploughing frothy furrows in the main ;  
When labouring still, with endless discontent,  
The Queen of Heaven did thus her fury vent :  
" Then am I vanquished, must I yield ?" said she,  
" And must the Trojans reign in Italy ?  
So fate will have it, and Jove adds his force ;  
Nor can my power divert their happy course.  
Could angry Pallas, with revengeful spleen,  
The Grecian navy burn, and drown the men ?  
She for the fault of one offending foe,  
The bolts of Jove himself presumed to throw ;  
With whirlwinds from beneath she tossed the ship,



And bare exposed the bosom of the deep ;  
Then, as an eagle grips the trembling game,  
The wretch yet hissing with her father's flame  
She strongly seized, and with a burning wound,  
Transfixed and naked, on a rock she bound.  
But I, who walk in awful state above,  
The majesty of Heaven, the sister-wife of Jove,  
For length of years my fruitless force employ  
Against the thin remains of ruined Troy.  
What nations now to Juno's power will pray,  
Or offerings on my slighted altars lay ?”

Thus raged the goddess, and with fury fraught,  
The restless regions of the storms she sought,  
Where in a spacious cave of living stone,  
The tyrant Æolus from his airy throne,  
With power imperial curbs the struggling winds,  
And sounding tempests in dark prisons binds.  
This way and that the impatient captives tend,  
And pressing for release, the mountains rend :  
High in his hall the undaunted monarch stands,  
And shakes his sceptre, and their rage commands ;  
Which did he not, their unresisted sway  
Would sweep the world before them in their way :  
Earth, air, and seas through empty space would roll,  
And Heaven would fly before the driving soul.  
In fear of this, the father of the gods  
Confined their fury to those dark abodes,  
And locked them safe within, oppressed with mountain  
loads ;

Imposed a king, with arbitrary sway,  
To loose their fetters, or their force allay.  
To whom the suppliant Queen her prayers addressed,  
And thus the tenor of her suit expressed :—

“O Æolus ! for to thee the King of Heaven  
The power of tempests and of winds has given :  
Thy force alone their fury can restrain,  
And smooth the waves or swell the troubled main :  
A race of wandering slaves, abhorred by me,  
With prosperous passage cut the Tuscan sea :  
To fruitful Italy their course they steer,  
And for their vanquished gods design new temples there.  
Raise all thy winds, with night involve the skies ;  
Sink or disperse my fatal enemies.  
Twice seven, the charming daughters of the main,  
Around my person wait, and bear my train ;  
Succeed my wish, and second my design,

The fairest, Deiopeia, shall be thine,  
And make thee father of a happy line."

To this the god :—" 'Tis yours, O Queen! to will

The work which duty binds me to fulfil.

These airy kingdoms and this wide command  
Are all the presents of your bounteous hand ;

Yours is my sovereign's grace, and, as your guest,  
I sit with gods at their celestial feast.

Raise tempests at your pleasure, or subdue ;

Dispose of empire, which I hold from you."

He said, and hurled against the mountain side

His quivering spear, and all the god applied.

The raging winds rush through the hollow wound,

And dance aloft in air, and skim along the ground :

Then settling on the sea, the surges sweep,

Raise liquid mountains, and disclose the deep.

South, east, and west, with mixed confusion roar,

And roll the foaming billows to the shore.

The cables crack, the sailors' fearful cries

Ascend ; and sable night involves the skies,

And Heaven itself is ravished from their eyes.

Loud peals of thunder from the poles ensue,

Then flashing fires the transient light renew ;

The face of things a frightful image bears,

And present death in various forms appears.

Struck with unusual fright, the Trojan chief,

With lifted hands and eyes, invokes relief.

" And thrice and four times happy those," he cried,

" That under Ilian walls before their parents died.

Tydidēs, bravest of the Grecian train,

Why could not I by that strong arm be slain,

And lie by noble Hector on the plain,

O great Sarpedon, in those bloody fields

Where Simois rolls the bodies and the shields

Of heroes, whose dismembered hands yet bear

The dart aloft, and clench the pointed spear ?"

Thus while the pious prince his fate bewails,

Fierce Boreas drove against his flying sails,

And rent the sheets : the raging billows rise,

And mount the tossing vessel to the skies :

Nor can the shivering oars sustain the blow ;

The galley gives her side, and turns her prow :

While those astern, descending down the steep,

Through gaping waves behold the boiling deep.

Three ships were hurried by the southern blast,

And on the secret shelves with fury cast.

Those hidden rocks the Ausonian sailors knew,  
They called them altars, when they rose in view,  
And showed their spacious backs above the flood.  
Three more, fierce Eurys in his angry mood,  
Dashed on the shallows of the moving sand,  
And in mid-ocean left them moored a-land.  
Orontes' barque, that bore the Lycian crew,  
(A horrid sight) even in the hero's view,  
From stem to stern by waves was overborne ;  
The trembling pilot, from his rudder torn,  
Was headlong hurled, thrice round the ship was tossed,  
Then bulged at once, and in the deep was lost.  
And here and there above the waves were seen  
Arms, pictures, precious goods, and floating men.  
The stoutest vessel to the storm gave way,  
And sucked through loosened planks the rushing sea.  
Ilioneus was her chief : Alethes old,  
Achates faithful, Abas young and bold,  
Endured not less : their ships, with gaping seams,  
Admit the deluge of the briny streams.  
Meantime imperial Neptune heard the sound  
Of raging billows breaking on the ground ;  
Displeased, and fearing for his watery reign,  
He reared his awful head above the main ;  
Serene in majesty, then rolled his eyes  
Around the space of earth, and seas, and skies.  
He saw the Trojan fleet dispersed, distressed,  
By stormy winds and wintry heaven oppressed.  
Full well the god his sister's envy knew,  
And what her aims and what her arts pursue.  
He summoned Eurys and the western blast,  
And first an angry glance on both he cast,  
Then thus rebuked : " Audacious winds ! from whence  
This bold attempt, this rebel insolence ?  
Is it for you to ravage seas and land  
Unauthorised by my supreme command ?  
To raise such mountains on the troubled main ?  
Whom I—but first 'tis fit the billows to restrain,  
And then you shall be taught obedience to my reign.  
Hence, to your lord my royal mandate bear :  
The realms of ocean and the fields of air  
Are mine, not his ; by fatal lot to me  
The liquid empire fell, and trident of the sea.  
His power to hollow caverns is confined,  
There let him reign, the jailor of the wind ;  
With hoarse commands his breathing subjects call,

And boast and bluster in his empty hall."  
He spoke ; and while he spoke he smoothed the sea,  
Dispelled the darkness and restored the day.  
Cymothoe, Triton, and the sea-green train  
Of beauteous nymphs, the daughters of the main,  
Clear from the rocks the vessels with their hands.  
The god himself, with ready trident stands,  
And opes the deep and spreads the moving sands,  
Then heaves them off the shoals. Where'er he guides  
His finny coursers, and in triumph rides,  
The waves unruffle and the sea subsides.  
As when in tumults rise the ignoble crowd,  
Mad are their motions and their tongues are loud ;  
And stones and brands in rattling volleys fly,  
And all the rustic arms that fury can supply.  
If then some grave and pious man appear,  
They hush their noise and lend a listening ear ;  
He soothes with sober words their angry mood,  
And quenches their innate desire of blood.  
So when the father of the flood appears,  
And o'er the seas his sovereign trident rears,  
Their fury falls. He skims the liquid plains  
High on his chariot, and with loosened reins  
Majestic moves along, and awful peace maintains.  
The weary Trojans ply their shattered oars  
To nearest land, and make the Libyan shores.  
Within a long recess there lies a bay,  
An island shades it from the rolling sea,  
And forms a port secure for ships to ride.  
Broke by the jutting land on either side,  
In double streams the briny waters glide  
Betwixt two rows of rocks. A sylvan scene  
Appears above, and groves for ever green.  
A grot is formed beneath, with mossy seats,  
To rest the Nereids, and exclude the heats.  
Down through the crannies of the living walls  
The crystal streams descend in murmuring falls.  
No hawsers need to bind the vessels here,  
Nor bearded anchors, for no storms they fear.  
Seven ships within this happy harbour meet,  
The thin remainders of the scattered fleet.  
The Trojans, worn with toils and spent with woes,  
Leap on the welcome land, and seek their wished repose.  
First, good Achates, with repeated strokes  
Of clashing flints, their hidden fire provokes ;  
Short flame succeeds, a bed of withered leaves



The dying sparkles in their fall receives.  
Caught into life, in fiery fumes they rise,  
And, fed with stronger food, invade the skies.  
The Trojans, dropping wet, or stand around  
The cheerful blaze, or lie along the ground.  
Some dry their corn, infected with the brine,  
Then grind with marbles, and prepare to dine.  
Æneas climbs the mountain's airy brow,  
And takes a prospect of the seas below,  
If Capys thence, or Antheus he could spy,  
Or see the streamers of Caicus fly.  
No vessels were in view ; but on the plain,  
Three beamy stags command a lordly train  
Of branching heads ; the more ignoble throng  
Attend their stately steps, and slowly graze along.  
He stood ; and while secure they fed below,  
He took the quiver, and the trusty bow  
Achates used to bear ; the leaders first  
He laid along, and then the vulgar pierced ;  
Nor ceased his arrows till the shady plain  
Seven mighty bodies with their blood distain.  
For the seven ships he made an equal share,  
And to the port returned, triumphant from the war.  
The jars of generous wine (Acestes' gift,  
When his Trinacrian shores the navy left)  
He set abroach, and for the feast prepared,  
In equal portions with the venison shared.  
Thus while he dealt it round, the pious chief  
With cheerful words allayed the common grief :  
" Endure and conquer ; Jove will soon dispose  
To future good our past and present woes.  
With me the rocks of Scylla you have tried,  
Th' inhuman Cyclops and his den defied,  
What greater ills hereafter can you bear ?  
Resume your courage, and dismiss your care.  
An hour will come, with pleasure to relate  
Your sorrows past, as benefits of fate.  
Through various hazards and events we move  
To Latium, and the realms foredoomed by Jove.  
Called to the seat (the promise of the skies),  
Where Trojan kingdoms once again may rise,  
Endure the hardships of your present state,  
Live, and reserve yourselves for better fate."  
These words he spoke ; but spoke not from his heart ;  
His outward smiles concealed his inward smart.  
The jolly crew, unmindful of the past,

The quarry share, their plenteous dinner haste.  
Some strip the skin, some portion out the spoil,  
The limbs yet trembling, in the cauldrons boil :  
Some on the fire the reeking entrails broil.  
Stretched on the grassy turf, at ease they dine,  
Restore their strength with meat, and cheer their souls with  
wine.

Their hunger thus appeased, their care attends  
The doubtful fortune of their absent friends ;  
Alternate hopes and fears their minds possess,  
Whether to ~~accuse~~ ~~them~~ ~~dead~~ or in distress.  
Above the rest, Æneas mourns the fate  
Of brave Orontes, and the uncertain state  
Of Gyas, Lycus, and of Amycus.  
The day, but not their sorrows, ended thus.  
When from aloft almighty Jove surveys  
Earth, air, and shores, and navigable seas,  
At length on Libyan realms he fixed his eyes :  
Whom, pondering thus on human miseries,  
When Venus saw, she with a lowly look,  
Not free from tears, her heavenly sire bespoke :

“ O king of gods and men, whose awful hand  
Disperses thunder on the seas and land ;  
Disposes all with absolute command :  
How could my pious son thy power incense,  
Or what, alas ! is vanished Troy's offence ?  
Our hope of Italy not only lost  
On various seas, by various tempests tost,  
But shut from every shore, and barred from every coast.  
You promised once a progeny divine  
Of Romans rising from the Trojan line,  
In after-times should hold the world in awe,  
And to the land and ocean give the law.  
How is your doom reversed, which eased my care ?  
When Troy was ruined in that cruel war,  
Then fates to fates I could oppose ; but now,  
When fortune still pursues her former blow,  
What can I hope ? What worse can still succeed ?  
What end of labours has your will decreed ?  
Antenor, from the midst of Grecian hosts,  
Could pass secure, and pierce the Illyrian coasts ;  
Where rolling down the steep, Timavus raves,  
And through nine channels disembogues his waves.  
At length he founded Padua's happy seat,  
And gave his Trojans a secure retreat :  
There fixed their arms, and there renewed their name,

And there in quiet rules, and crowned with fame :  
But we, descended from your sacred line,  
Entitled to your heaven and rites divine,  
Are banished earth, and for the wrath of one  
Removed from Latium and the promised throne.  
Are these our sceptres ?—these our due rewards ?  
And is it thus that Jove his plighted faith regards ?”

To whom the father of immortal race,  
Smiling with that serene indulgent face  
With which he drives the clouds and clears the skies,  
First gave a holy kiss ; then thus replies :  
“ Daughter, dismiss thy fears : to thy desire  
The fates of thine are fixed and stand entire.  
Thou shalt behold thy wished Lavinian walls,  
And, ripe for heaven, when Fate Æneas calls,  
Then shalt thou bear him up, sublime, to me ;  
No councils have reversed my firm decree.  
And lest new fears disturb thy happy state,  
Know I have searched the mystic rolls of fate :  
Thy son (nor is the appointed season far)  
In Italy shall wage successful war :  
Shall tame fierce nations in the bloody field,  
And sovereign laws impose, and cities build.  
Till, after every foe subdued, the sun  
Thrice through the signs his annual race shall run :  
This is his time prefixed. Ascanius then,  
Now called Iulus, shall begin his reign.  
He thirty rolling years the crown shall wear ;  
Then from Lavinium shall the seat transfer ;  
And, with hard labour, Alba Longa build ;  
The throne with his succession shall be filled  
Three hundred circuits more. Then shall be seen  
Ilia the fair, a priestess and a queen,  
Who full of Mars, in time, with kindly throws,  
Shall at a birth two goodly boys disclose.  
The royal babes a tawny wolf shall drain,  
Then Romulus his grandsire’s throne shall gain,  
Of martial towers the founder shall become ;  
The people Romans call, the city Rome.  
To them no bounds of empire I assign,  
Nor term of years to their immortal line.  
Even haughty Juno, who, with endless broils,  
Earth, seas, and heaven, and Jove himself turmoils,  
At length atoned, her friendly power shall join  
To cherish and advance the Trojan line,  
The subject world shall Rome’s dominion own,

And, prostrate, shall adore the nation of the gown.

An age is ripening in revolving fate

When Troy shall overturn the Grecian state ;

And sweet Revenge her conquering sons shall call

To crush the people that conspired her fall.

✓ Then Cæsar from the Julian stock shall rise,

Whose empire ocean and whose fame the skies

Alone shall bound. Whom, fraught with Eastern spoils,

Our heaven, the just reward of human toils,

Securely shall repay with rites divine,

And incense shall ascend before his sacred shrine.

Then dire debate and impious war shall cease,

And the stern age be softened into peace :

Then banished faith shall once again return,

And vestal fires in hallowed temples burn,

And Remus with Quirinus shall sustain

The righteous laws, and fraud and force restrain.

Janus himself before his fane shall wait,

And keep the dreadful issues of his gate,

With bolts and iron bars ; within remains

Imprisoned Fury, bound in brazen chains ;

High on a trophy raised, of useless arms,

He sits, and threatens the world with vain alarms."

He said, and sent Cyllenius with command

To free the ports, and ope the Punic land

To Trojan guests ; lest ignorant of fate,

The Queen might force them from her town and state.

Down from the steep of heaven Cyllenius flies,

And cleaves with all his wings the yielding skies.

Soon on the Libyan shore descends the god,

Performs his message, and displays his rod.

The surly murmurs of the people cease,

And, as the Fates required, they give the peace.

The Queen herself suspends the rigid laws,

The Trojans pities, and protects their cause.

Meantime, in shades of night Æneas lies ;

Care seized his soul, and sleep forsook his eyes.

But when the sun restored the cheerful day,

He rose, the coast and country to survey,

Anxious and eager to discover more ;

It looked a wild uncultivated shore,

But whether humankind or beasts alone

Possessed the new-found region, was unknown.

Beneath a ledge of rocks his fleet he hides ;

Tall trees surround the mountain's shady sides,

The bending brow above a safe retreat provides.



Armed with two pointed darts, he leaves his friends,  
And true Achates on his steps attends.  
Lo, in the deep recesses of the wood,  
Before his eyes his goddess mother stood,  
A huntress in her habit and her mien ;  
Her dress a maid, her air confessed a queen.  
Bare were her knees, and knots her garments bind ;  
Loose was her hair, and wantoned in the wind ;  
Her hand sustained a bow, her quiver hung behind.  
She seemed a virgin of the Spartan blood ;  
With such array Harpalice bestrode  
Her Thracian courser, and outstripped the rapid flood.  
“ Ho, strangers, have you lately seen,” she said,  
“ One of my sisters, like myself arrayed,  
Who crossed the lawn or in the forest strayed ?  
A painted quiver at her back she bore,  
Varied with spots, a lynx’s hide she wore ;  
And at full cry pursued the tusky boar.”  
Thus Venus. Thus her son replied again :  
“ None of your sisters have we heard or seen,  
O virgin, or what other name you bear  
Above that style ; O more than mortal fair !  
Your voice and mien celestial birth betray  
If, as you seem, the sister of the day ;  
Or one, at least, of chaste Diana’s train,  
Let not a humble suppliant sue in vain :  
But tell a stranger, long in tempests tossed,  
What earth we tread, and who commands the coast ?  
Then on your name shall wretched mortals call,  
And offered victims at your altars fall.”  
“ I dare not,” she replied, “ assume the name  
Of goddess, or celestial honours claim :  
For Tyrian virgins bows and quivers bear,  
And purple buskins o’er their ankles wear.  
Know, gentle youth, in Libyan lands you are,  
A people rude in peace and rough in war.  
The rising city which from far you see  
Is Carthage, and a Tyrian colony.  
Phœnician Dido rules the growing state,  
Who fled from Tyre to shun her brother’s hate.  
Great were her wrongs, her story full of fate,  
Which I will sum in short. Sichæus, known  
For wealth, and brother to the Punic throne,  
Possessed fair Dido’s bed ; and either heart  
At once was wounded with an equal dart.  
Her father gave her, yet a spotless maid ;

Pygmalion then the Tyrian sceptre swayed :  
One who contemned divine and human laws.  
Then strife ensued, and cursèd gold the cause.  
The monarch, blinded with desire of wealth,  
With steel invades his brother's life by stealth ;  
Before the sacred altar made him bleed,  
And long from her concealed the cruel deed.  
Some tale, some new pretence, he daily coined,  
To soothe his sister and delude her mind.  
At length, in dead of night, the ghost appears  
Of her unhappy lord. The spectre stares,  
And with erected eyes his bloody bosom bares.  
The cruel altars and his fate he tells,  
And the dire secret of his house reveals ;  
Then warns the widow and her household gods  
To seek a refuge in remote abodes.  
Last, to support her in so long a way,  
He shows her where his hidden treasure lay.  
Admonished thus, and seized with mortal fright,  
The Queen provides companions of her flight :  
They meet, and all combine to leave the state,  
Who hate the tyrant, or who fear his hate.  
They seize a fleet, which ready rigged they find,  
Nor is Pygmalion's treasure left behind.  
The vessels, heavy laden, put to sea  
With prosperous winds : a woman leads the way.  
I know not, if by stress of weather driven,  
Or was their fatal course disposed by Heaven ;  
At last they landed where from far your eyes  
May view the turrets of new Carthage rise :  
There bought a space of ground, which Byrsa called  
From the bull's hide, they first enclosed and walled.  
But whence are you, what country claims your birth ?  
What seek you, strangers, on our Libyan earth ?”  
To whom, with sorrow streaming from his eyes,  
And deeply sighing, thus her son replies :  
“ Could you with patience hear, or I relate,  
O nymph, the tedious annals of our fate !  
Through such a train of woes if I should run,  
The day would sooner than the tale be done.  
From ancient Troy, by force expelled, we came,  
If you by chance have heard the Trojan name.  
On various seas, by various tempests tossed,  
At length we landed on your Libyan coast.  
The good *Æneas* am I called, a name,  
While fortune favoured, not unknown to fame.

My household gods, companions of my woes,  
With pious care I rescued from our foes.  
To fruitful Italy my course was bent,  
And from the King of Heaven is my descent.  
With twice ten sail I crossed the Phrygian sea ;  
Fate and my mother goddess led my way.  
Scarce seven, the thin remainder of my fleet,  
From storms preserved, within your harbour meet ;  
Myself distressed, an exile and unknown,  
Debarred from Europe and from Asia thrown,  
In Libyan deserts wander thus alone."

His tender parent could no longer bear,  
But, interposing, sought to sooth his care :  
Whoe'er you are, not unbeloved by Heaven,  
Since on our friendly shore your ships are driven,  
Have courage : to the gods permit the rest,  
And to the Queen expose your just request.  
Now take this earnest of success for more :  
Your scattered fleet is joined upon the shore ;  
The winds are changed, your friends from danger free,  
Or I renounce my skill in augury.  
Twelve swans behold, in beauteous order move,  
And stoop with closing pinions from above :  
Whom late the bird of Jove had driven along,  
And through the clouds pursued the scattering throng ;  
Now all united in a goodly team,  
They skim the ground, and seek the quiet stream.  
As they, with joy returning, clap their wings,  
And ride the circuit of the skies in rings ;  
Not otherwise your ships, and every friend,  
Already hold the port, or with swift sails descend.  
No more advice is needful, but pursue  
The path before you, and the town in view."  
Thus having said, she turned, and made appear  
Her neck refulgent, and dishevelled hair,  
Which, flowing from her shoulders, reached the ground,  
And widely spread ambrosial scents around ;  
In length of train descends her sweeping gown,  
And by her graceful walk the Queen of Love is known.  
The prince pursued the parting deity  
With words like these : " Ah, whither dost thou fly ?  
Unkind and cruel, to deceive your son  
In borrowed shapes, and his embrace to shun :  
Never to bless my sight but thus unknown ;  
And still to speak in accents not your own."  
Against the goddess these complaints be made ;

But took the path, and her commands obeyed.  
They march obscure, for Venus kindly shrouds  
With mists their persons, and involves in clouds ;  
That, thus unseen, their passage none might stay,  
Or force to tell the causes of their way.  
This part performed, the goddess flies sublime,  
To visit Paphos and her native clime ;  
Where garlands ever green and ever fair,  
With vows, are offered, and with solemn prayer ;  
A hundred altars in her temple smoke,  
A thousand bleeding hearts her power invoke.

— They climb the next ascent, and looking down,  
Now at a nearer distance view the town.  
The prince with wonder sees the stately towers  
Which late were huts and shepherd's homely bowers ;  
The gates and streets ; and hears from every part  
The noise and busy concourse of the mart.  
The toiling Tyrians on each other call  
To ply their labour : some extend the wall,  
Some build the citadel ; the brawny throng,  
Or dig, or push unwieldy stones along.  
Some for their dwellings choose a spot of ground,  
Which, first designed, with ditches they surround ;  
Some laws ordain, and some attend the choice  
Of holy senates, and elect by voice.  
Here some design a mole, while others there  
Lay deep foundations for a theatre ;  
From marble quarries mighty columns hew,  
For ornaments of scenes, and future view.  
Such is their toil, and such their busy pains,  
As exercise the bees in flowery plains,  
When winter past and summer scarce begun  
Invites them forth to labour in the sun.  
Some lead their youth abroad, while some condense  
Their liquid store, and some in cells dispense ;  
Some at the gate stand ready to receive  
The golden burden, and their friends relieve.  
All, with united force, combine to drive  
The lazy drones from the laborious hive ;  
With envy stung, they view each other's deeds ;  
The fragrant work with diligence proceeds.  
“ Thrice happy you whose walls already rise,”  
Æneas said, and viewed, with lifted eyes,  
Their lofty towers ; then entering at the gate,  
Concealed in clouds (prodigious to relate)  
He mixed, unmarked, among the busy throng,

Borne by the tide, and passed unseen along.  
Full in the centre of the town there stood,  
Thick set with trees, a venerable wood.  
The Tyrians, landing near this holy ground,  
And digging here, a prosperous omen found :  
From under earth a courser's head they drew,  
Their growth and future fortune to foreshow.  
This fated sign their foundress Juno gave  
Of a soil fruitful and a people brave.  
Sidonian Dido here with solemn state  
Did Juno's temple build and consecrate,  
Enriched with gifts and with a golden shrine,  
But more the goddess made the place divine.  
On brazen steps the marble threshold rose,  
And brazen plates the cedar beams enclose ;  
The rafters are with brazen coverings crowned,  
The lofty doors on brazen hinges found.  
What first Æneas in this place beheld  
Revived his courage and his fear expelled.  
For while, expecting there the Queen, he raised  
His wondering eyes, and round the temple gazed,  
Admired the fortune of the rising town,  
The striving artists and their art's renown ;  
He saw in order painted on the wall  
Whatever did unhappy Troy befall :  
The wars that fame around the world had blown,  
All to the life, and every leader known.  
There Agamemnon, Priam here, he spies,  
And fierce Achilles who both kings defies.  
He stopped, and weeping said, " O friend, even here  
The monuments of Trojan woes appear !  
Our known disasters fill even foreign lands.  
See there, where old unhappy Priam stands !  
Even the mute walls relate the warrior's fame,  
And Trojan griefs the Tyrian's pity claim."  
He said : his tears a ready passage find,  
Devouring what he saw so well designed ;  
And with an empty picture fed his mind.  
For there he saw the fainting Grecians yield,  
And here the trembling Trojans quit the field,  
Pursued by fierce Achilles through the plain,  
On his high chariot driving o'er the slain.  
The tents of Rhesus next his grief renew,  
By their white sails betrayed to nightly view.  
And wakeful Diomedes, whose cruel sword  
The sentries slew, nor spared their slumbering lord.



Then took the fiery steeds, e'er yet the food  
Of Troy they taste, or drink the Xanthian flood.  
Elsewhere he saw where Troilus defied  
Achilles; and unequal combat tried.  
Then, where the boy disarmed, with loosened reins,  
Was by his horses hurried o'er the plains ;  
Hung by the neck and hair, and dragged around,  
The hostile spear yet sticking in his wound,  
With tracks of blood inscribed the dusty ground.

Meantime the Trojan dames, oppressed with woe,  
To Pallas' fane in long procession go,  
In hopes to reconcile their heavenly foe ;  
They weep, they beat their breasts, they rend their hair,  
And rich embroidered vests for presents bear ;  
But the stern goddess stands unmoved with prayer.  
Thrice round the Trojan walls Achilles drew  
The corpse of Hector, whom in fight he slew.  
Here Priam sues ; and there, for sums of gold,  
The lifeless body of his son is sold.  
So sad an object, and so well expressed,  
Drew sighs and groans from the grieved hero's breast ;  
To see the figure of his lifeless friend,  
And his old sire, his helpless hand extend.  
Himself he saw amidst the Grecian train,  
Mixed in the bloody battle on the plain.  
And swarthy Memnon in his arms he knew,  
His pompous ensigns, and his Indian crew.  
Penthesilea there, with haughty grace,  
Leads to the wars an Amazonian race ;  
In their right hands a pointed dart they wield ;  
The left, for ward, sustains the lunar shield.  
Athwart her breast a golden belt she throws,  
Amidst the press alone provokes a thousand foes ;  
And dares her maiden arms to manly force oppose.  
Thus, while the Trojan prince employs his eyes,  
Fixed on the walls with wonder and surprise,  
The beauteous Dido, with a numerous train  
And pomp of guards, ascends the sacred fane.  
Such on Eurota's banks or Cynthus' height  
Diana seems ; and so she charms the sight,  
When in the dance the graceful goddess leads  
The choir of nymphs, and overtops their heads.  
Known by her quiver and her lofty mien,  
She walks majestic, and she looks their queen,  
Latona sees her shine above the rest,  
And feeds with secret joy her silent breast,

Such Dido was ; with such becoming state,  
Amidst the crowd, she walks serenely great.  
Their labour to her future sway she speeds,  
And passing with a gracious glance proceeds :  
Then mounts the throne, high placed before the shrine ;  
In crowds around the swarming people join.  
She takes petitions and dispenses laws,  
Hears and determines every private cause ;  
Their tasks in equal portions she divides,  
And where unequal, there by lots decides.  
Another way by chance Æneas bends  
His eyes, and unexpected sees his friends :  
Antheus, Sergestus grave, Cloanthus strong,  
And at their backs a mighty Trojan throng :  
Whom late the tempest on the billows tossed,  
And widely scattered on another coast.  
The prince, unseen, surprised with wonder stands,  
And longs with joyful haste to join their hands :  
But doubtful of the wished event, he stays,  
And from the hollow cloud his friends surveys :  
Impatient till they told their present state  
And where they left their ships, and what their fate ;  
And why they came, and what was their request :  
For these were sent, commissioned by the rest,  
To sue for leave to land their sickly men,  
And gain admission to the gracious Queen.  
Entering with cries they filled the holy fane ;  
Then thus, with lowly voice, Ilioneus began :  
“ O Queen, indulged by favour of the gods  
To found an empire in these new abodes,  
To build a town, with statutes to restrain  
The wild inhabitants beneath thy reign :  
We wretched Trojans, tossed on every shore  
From sea to sea, thy clemency implore :  
Forbid the fires our shipping to deface,  
Receive the unhappy fugitives to grace,  
And spare the remnant of a pious race.  
We come not with design of wasteful prey,  
To drive the country, force the swains away :  
Nor such our strength, nor such is our desire,  
The vanquished dare not to such thoughts aspire.  
A land there is, Hesperia named of old,  
The soil is fruitful, and the men are bold :  
The Cœnотrians held it once, by common fame  
Now called Italia, from the leader's name :  
To that sweet region was our voyage bent,

When winds and every warring element  
Disturbed our course, and, far from sight of land,  
Cast our torn vessels on the moving sand :  
The sea came on ; the south with mighty roar,  
Dispersed, and dashed the rest upon the rocky shore.  
Those few you see escaped the storm, and fear,  
Unless you interpose, a shipwreck here ;  
What men ! what monsters ! what inhuman race !  
What laws ! what barbarous customs of the place !  
Shut up a desert shore to drowning men,  
And drive us to the cruel seas again.  
If our hard fortune no compassion draws,  
Nor hospitable rites, nor human laws,  
The gods are just, and will avenge our cause.  
*Æneas* was our prince ; a juster lord,  
Or nobler warrior, never drew a sword ;  
Observant of the right, religious of his word.  
If yet he lives, and draws this vital air,  
Nor we, his friends, of safety shall despair ;  
Nor you, great Queen, these offices repent,  
Which he will equal, and perhaps augment.  
We want not cities, nor Sicilian coasts,  
Where King *Acestes* Trojan lineage boasts ;  
Permit our ships a shelter on your shores,  
Refitted from your woods with planks and oars ;  
That if our prince be safe, we may renew  
Our destined course, and Italy pursue.  
But if, O best of men, the fates ordain  
That thou art swallowed in the Libyan main :  
And if our young *Iulus* be no more,  
Dismiss our navy from your friendly shore,  
That we to good *Acestes* may return,  
And with our friends our common losses mourn ”  
Thus spoke *Ilioneus* ; the Trojan crew  
With cries and clamours his request renew.  
The modest Queen awhile, with downcast eyes,  
Pondered the speech, then briefly thus replies :  
“ Trojans, dismiss your fears : my cruel fate,  
And doubts attending an unsettled state,  
Force me to guard my coast from foreign foes ;  
Who has not heard the story of your woes ?  
The name and fortune of your native place ?  
The fame and valour of the Phrygian race ?  
We Tyrians are not so devoid of sense,  
Nor so remote from *Phœbus*’ influence.  
Whether to Latian shores your course is bent,

Or driven by tempests from your first intent,  
You seek the good Acestes' government ;  
Your men shall be received, your fleet repaired,  
And sail, with ships of convoy for your guard :  
Or would you stay and join your friendly powers  
To raise and to defend the Tyrian towers ;  
My wealth, my city, and myself are yours.  
And would to heaven the storm you felt would bring  
On Carthaginian coasts your wandering king.  
My people shall, by my command, explore  
The ports and creeks of every winding shore ;  
And towns, and wilds, and shady woods, in quest  
Of so renowned and so desired a guest."  
Raised in his mind the Trojan hero stood,  
And longed to break from out his ambient cloud ;  
Achates found it ; and thus urged his way :  
" From whence, O goddess-born, this long delay ?  
What more can you desire, your welcome sure,  
Your fleet in safety, and your friends secure ?  
One only wants ; and him we saw in vain  
Oppose the storm, and swallowed in the main.  
Orontes in his fate our forfeit paid,  
The rest agrees with what your mother said."  
Scarce had he spoken, when the cloud gave way,  
The mists flew upward, and dissolved in day.  
The Trojan chief appeared in open sight,  
August in visage, and serenely bright.  
His mother goddess, with her hands divine,  
Had formed his curling locks, and made his temples shine ;  
And given his rolling eyes a sparkling grace ;  
And breathed a youthful vigour on his face ;  
Like polished ivory, beauteous to behold,  
Or Parian marble when enchased in gold ;  
Thus radiant from the circling cloud he broke,  
And thus with manly modesty he spoke :  
" He whom you seek am I : by tempests tossed,  
And saved from shipwreck on your Libyan coast ;  
Presenting, gracious Queen, before your throne,  
A prince that owes his life to you alone.  
Fair majesty, the refuge and redress  
Of those whom fate pursues and wants oppress.  
You, who your pious offices employ  
To save the relics of abandoned Troy ;  
Receive the shipwrecked on your friendly shore,  
With hospitable rites relieve the poor ;  
Associate in your town a wandering train,

And strangers in your palace entertain.  
What thanks can wretched fugitives return,  
Who scattered through the world in exile mourn?  
The gods (if gods to goodness are inclined),  
If acts of mercy touch their heavenly mind;  
And more than all the gods, your generous heart,  
Conscious of worth, requite its own desert!  
In you this age is happy, and this earth;  
And parents more than mortal gave you birth.  
While rolling rivers into seas shall run,  
And round the space of heaven the radiant sun;  
While trees the mountain-tops with shades supply,  
Your honour, name, and praise shall never die.  
Whate'er abode my fortune has assigned,  
Your image shall be present in my mind."  
Thus having said, he turned with pious haste,  
And joyful his expecting friends embraced:  
With his right hand Ilioneus was graced,  
Serestus with his left; then to his breast  
Cloanthus and the noble Gyas pressed;  
And so by turns descended to the rest.

The Tyrian Queen stood fixed upon his face,  
Pleased with his motions, ravished with his grace;  
Admired his fortunes, more admired the man;  
Then recollected stood, and thus began:  
"What fate, O goddess-born, what angry powers,  
Have cast you shipwrecked on our barren shores?  
Are you the great Æneas, known to fame,  
Who from celestial seed your lineage claim?  
The same Æneas who fair Venus bore  
To famed Anchises on the Idean shore?  
It calls into my mind, though then a child,  
When Teucer came, from Salamis exiled,  
And sought my father's aid to be restored:  
My father Belus then with fire and sword  
Invaded Cyprus, made the region bare,  
And, conquering, finished the successful war  
From him the Trojan siege I understood,  
The Grecian chiefs, and your illustrious blood.  
Your foe himself the Dardan valour praised,  
And his own ancestry from Trojans raised.  
Enter, my noble guest, and you shall find,  
If not a costly welcome, yet a kind.  
For I myself, like you, have been distressed,  
Till Heaven afforded me this place of rest;  
Like you, an alien in a land unknown,



I learn to pity woes so like my own."  
She said, and to the palace led her guest,  
Then offered incense and proclaimed a feast.  
Nor yet less careful for her absent friends,  
Twice ten fat oxen to the ships she sends ;  
Besides a hundred boars, a hundred lambs,  
With bleating cries, attend their milky dams ;  
And jars of generous wine, and spacious bowls,  
She gives to cheer the sailors' drooping souls.  
Now purple hangings clothe the palace walls,  
And sumptuous feasts are made in splendid halls .  
On Tyrian carpets, richly wrought, they dine ;  
With loads of massive plate the sideboards shine,  
And antique vases all of gold embossed  
(The gold itself inferior to the cost)  
Of curious work, where on the sides were seen  
The fights and figures of illustrious men,  
From their first founder to the present queen.

The good Æneas, whose paternal care  
Iulus' absence could no longer bear,  
Despatched Achates to the ships in haste  
To give a glad relation of the past ;  
And, fraught with precious gifts, to bring the boy  
Snatched from the ruins of unhappy Troy.  
A robe of tissue, stiff with golden wire ;  
An upper vest, once Helen's rich attire,  
From Argos by the famed adultress brought,  
With golden flowers and winding foliage wrought,  
Her mother Leda's present, when she came  
To ruin Troy and set the world on flame ;  
The sceptre Priam's eldest daughter bore,  
Her orient necklace and the crown she wore,  
Of double texture, glorious to behold,  
One order set with gems, and one with gold.  
Instructed thus, the wise Achates goes,  
And in his diligence his duty shows.

But Venus, anxious for her son's affairs,  
New counsels tries, and new designs prepares :  
That Cupid should assume the shape and face  
Of sweet Ascanius, and the sprightly grace ;  
Should bring the presents in her nephew's stead,  
And in Eliza's veins the gentle poison shed ;  
For much she feared the Tyrians, double-tongued,  
And knew the town to Juno's care belonged.  
These thoughts by night her golden slumbers broke,  
And thus alarmed, to winged Love she spoke :

“ My son, my strength, whose mighty power alone  
Controls the Thunderer on his awful throne,  
To thee thy much-afflicted mother flies,  
And on thy succour and thy faith relies.  
Thou knowest, my son, how Jove’s revengeful wife,  
By force and fraud, attempts thy brother’s life ;  
And often hast thou mourned with me his pains ;  
Him Dido now with biandishment detains,  
But I suspect the town where Juno reigns.  
For this ’tis needful to prevent her art,  
And fire with love the proud Phœnician’s heart ;  
A love so violent, so strong, so sure,  
As neither age can change, nor art can cure.  
How this may be performed now take my mind :  
Ascanius by his father is designed  
To come with presents laden from the port,  
To gratify the Queen and gain the court ;  
I mean to plunge the boy in pleasing sleep,  
And, ravished, in Idalian bowers to keep,  
Or high Cythera : that the sweet deceit  
May pass unseen, and none prevent the cheat,  
Take thou his form and shape. I beg the grace  
But only for a night’s revolving space ;  
Thyself a boy, assume a boy’s dissembled face.  
That when amidst the fervour of the feast,  
The Tryian hugs and fonds thee on her breast,  
And with sweet kisses in her arms constrains,  
Thou mayest infuse thy venom in her veins.”  
The God of Love obeys, and sets aside  
His bow and quiver and his plummy pride :  
He walks Iulus in his mother’s sight ;  
And in the sweet resemblance takes delight.  
The goddess then to young Ascanius flies,  
And in a pleasing slumber seals his eyes ;  
Lulled in her lap, amidst a train of loves,  
She gently bears him to her blissful groves :  
Then with a wreath of myrtle crowns his head,  
And softly lays him on a flowery bed.  
Cupid meantime assumed his form and face,  
Following Achates with a shorter pace ;  
And brought the gifts. The Queen, already sate  
Amidst the Trojan lords, in shining state,  
High on a golden bed : her princely guest  
Was next her side, in order sat the rest.  
Then canisters with bread are heaped on high ;  
The attendants water for their hands supply ;

And having washed, with silken towels dry.  
Next fifty handmaids in long order bore  
The censers, and with fumes the gods adore.  
Then youths, and virgins twice as many, join  
To place the dishes and to serve the wine.  
The Tyrian train, admitted to the feast,  
Approach, and on the painted couches rest.  
All on the Trojan gifts with wonder gaze;  
But view the beauteous boy with more amaze,  
His rosy-coloured cheeks, his radiant eyes,  
His motions, voice, and shape, and all the god's disguise.  
Nor pass unpraised the vest and veil divine,  
Which wandering foliage and rich flowers entwine.  
But far above the rest, the royal dame  
(Already doomed to love's disastrous flame),  
With eyes insatiate and tumultuous joy,  
Beholds the presents and admires the boy.  
The guileful god, about the hero long,  
With children's play and false embraces hung;  
Then sought the Queen : she took him to her arms,  
With greedy pleasure, and devoured his charms.  
Unhappy Dido little thought what guest,  
How dire a god, she drew so near her breast.  
But he, not mindless of his mother's prayer,  
Works in the pliant bosom of the fair,  
And moulds her heart anew, and blots her former care :  
The dead is to the living love resigned,  
And all *Æneas enters* in her mind.

Now, when the rage of hunger was appeased,  
The meat removed, and every guest was pleased,  
The golden bowls with sparkling wine are crowned,  
And through the palace cheerful cries resound.  
From gilded roofs depending lamps display  
Nocturnal beams, that emulate the day.  
A golden bowl, that shone with gems divine,  
The Queen commanded to be crowned with wine,  
The bowl that Belus used, and all the Tyrian line.  
Then silence through the hall proclaimed, she spoke :  
" O hospitable Jove ? we thus invoke,  
With solemn rites thy sacred name and power :  
Bless to both nations this auspicious hour—  
So may the Trojan and the Tyrian line  
In lasting concord from this day combine.  
Thou, Bacchus, god of joys and friendly cheer,  
And gracious Juno, both be present here ;  
And you, my lords of Tyre, your vows address

To Heaven with mine, to ratify the peace."  
The goblet then she took, with nectar crowned  
(Sprinkling the first libations on the ground),  
And raised it to her mouth with sober grace,  
Then sipping, offered to the next in place.  
'Twas Bitias whom she called, a thirsty soul,  
He took the challenge, and embraced the bowl,  
With pleasure swilled the gold, nor ceased to draw  
Till he the bottom of the brimmer saw.  
The goblet goes around ; Iopas brought  
His golden lyre, and sung what ancient Atlas taught :  
The various labours of the wandering moon,  
And whence proceed the eclipses of the sun ;  
The original of men and beasts, and whence  
The rains arise, and fires their warmth dispense,  
And fixed and erring stars dispose their influence.  
What shakes the solid earth, what cause delays  
The summer nights and shortens winter days.  
With peals of shouts the Tyrians praise the song ;  
Those peals are echoed by the Trojan throng.  
The unhappy Queen with talk prolonged the night,  
And drank large draughts of love with vast delight ;  
Of Priam much inquired, of Hector more ;  
Then asked what arms the swarthy Memnon wore,  
What troops he landed on the Trojan shore ;  
The steeds of Diomedæ varied the discourse,  
And fierce Achilles, with his matchless force.  
At length, as Fate and her ill stars required  
To hear the series of the war desired :  
" Relate at large, my god-like guest," she said  
" The Grecian stratagems the town betrayed ;  
The fatal issue of so long a war,  
Your flight, your wanderings, and your woes declare.  
For since on every sea, on every coast,  
Your men have been distressed, your navy tossed ;  
Seven times the sun has either tropic viewed,  
The winter banished, and the spring renewed."

## BOOK II.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Æneas relates how the city of Troy was taken, after a ten years' siege, by the treachery of Sinon and the stratagem of a wooden horse. He declares the fixed resolution he had taken not to survive the ruins of his country, and the various adventures he met with in the defence of it : at last, having been before advised by Hector's ghost, and now by the appearance of his mother Venus, he is prevailed upon to leave the town, and settle his household gods in another country. In order to this, he carries off his father on his shoulders, and leads his little son by the hand, his wife following him behind. When he comes to the place appointed for the general rendezvous, he finds a great confluence of people, but misses his wife, whose ghost afterwards appears to him, and tells him the land which was designed for him.

ALL were attentive to the god-like man,  
When from his lofty couch he thus began :  
“Great Queen, what you command me to relate  
Renews the sad remembrance of our fate ;  
An empire from its old foundations rent,  
And every woe the Trojans underwent :  
A peopled city made a desert place ;  
All that I saw, and part of which I was :  
Not even the hardest of our foes could hear,  
Nor stern Ulysses tell without a tear.  
And now the latter watch of wasting night,  
And setting stars to kindly rest invite.  
But since you take such interest in our woe,  
And Troy's disastrous end desire to know,  
I will restrain my tears, and briefly tell  
What in our last and fatal night befell.  
“By destiny compelled, and in despair,  
The Greeks grew weary of the tedious war ;  
And by Minerva's aid a fabric reared,  
Which like a steed of monstrous height appeared ;  
The sides were planked with pine, they feigned it made  
For their return, and this the vow they paid.



Thus they pretend, but in the hollow side,  
Selected numbers of their soldiers hide ;  
With inward arms the dire machine they load,  
And iron bowels stuff the dark abode.  
In sight of Troy lies Tenedos, an isle  
(While fortune did on Priam's empire smile),  
Renowned for wealth, but since a faithless bay,  
Where ships exposed to wind and weather lay.  
There was their fleet concealed. We thought for Greece  
The sails were hoisted, and our fears release.  
The Trojans cooped within their walls so long,  
Unbar their gates, and issue in a throng,  
Like swarming bees, and with delight survey  
The camp deserted, where the Grecians lay ;  
The quarters of the several chiefs they showed :  
Here Phœnix, here Achilles made abode,  
Here joined the battles, there the navy rode.  
Part on the pile their wondering eyes employ  
(The pile by Pallas raised to ruin Troy).  
Thymætès first ('tis doubtful whether hired,  
Or so the Trojan destiny required)  
Moved that the ramparts might be broken down,  
To lodge the monster fabric in the town.  
But Capys, and the rest of sounder mind,  
The fatal present to the flames designed,  
Or to the watery deep ; at least to bore  
The hollow sides, and hidden frauds explore ;  
The giddy vulgar, as their fancies guide,  
With noise say nothing, and in parts divide.  
Laocoon, followed by a numerous crowd,  
Ran from the fort, and cried from far aloud :  
'O wretched countrymen, what fury reigns ?  
What more than madness has possessed your brains ?  
Think you the Grecians from your coasts are gone ?  
And are Ulysses' arts no better known ?  
This hollow fabric either must enclose,  
Within its blind recess, our secret foes ;  
Or 'tis an engine, raised above the town,  
To o'erlook the walls, and then to batter down.  
Somewhat is sure designed, by fraud or force ;  
Trust not their presents, nor admit the horse.'  
Thus having said, against the steed he threw  
His forceful spear, which, hissing as it flew,  
Pierced through the yielding planks of jointed wood,  
And trembling in the hollow belly stood.  
The sides transpierced, return a rattling sound,

And groans of Greeks enclosed come issuing through the wound.

And had not heaven the fall of Troy designed,  
Or had not men been fated to be blind,  
Enough was said and done to inspire a better mind ;  
Then had our lances pierced the treacherous wood,  
And Ilian towers and Priam's empire stood.  
Meantime, with shouts the Trojan shepherds bring  
A captive Greek in bands before the king ;  
Taken, to take ; who made himself their prey,  
To impose on their belief, and Troy betray ;  
Fixed on his aim, and obstinately bent  
To die undaunted or to circumvent.

About the captive tides of Trojans flow ;  
All press to see, and some insult the foe.  
Now hear how well the Greeks their wiles disguised,  
Behold a nation in a man comprised.  
Trembling the miscreant stood, unarmed and bound ;  
He stared and rolled his haggard eyes around ;  
Then said : ' Alas, what earth remains, what sea  
Is open to receive unhappy me ?  
What fate a wretched fugitive attends,  
Scorned by my foes, abandoned by my friends.  
He said, and sighed, and cast a rueful eye—  
Our pity kindles, and our passions die.  
We cheer the youth to make his own defence,  
And freely tell us what he was, and whence ;  
What news he could impart we long to know,  
And what to credit from a captive foe.

" His fear at length dismissed, he said : ' Whate'er  
My fate ordains, my words shall be sincere ;  
I neither can nor dare my birth disclaim ;  
Greece is my country, Sinon is my name ;  
Though plunged by fortune's power in misery,  
'Tis not in fortune's power to make me lie.  
If any chance has hither brought the name  
Of Palamedes, not unknown to fame,  
Who suffered from the malice of the times,  
Accused and sentenced for pretended crimes,  
Because the fatal wars he would prevent :  
Whose death the wretched Greeks too late lament ;  
Me, then a boy, my father, poor and bare  
Of other means, committed to his care,  
His kinsman and companion in the war.  
While fortune favoured, while his arms support  
The cause, and ruled the counsels of the court.

I made some figure there ; nor was my name  
Obscure, nor I without my share of fame.  
But when Ulysses, with fallacious arts,  
Had made impression in the people's hearts,  
And forged a treason in my patron's name  
(I speak of things too far divulged by fame),  
My kinsman fell : then I, without support,  
In private mourned his loss, and left the court.  
Mad as I was, I could not bear his fate  
With silent grief, but loudly blamed the state,  
And cursed the direful author of my woes :  
'Twas told again, and hence my ruin rose.  
I threatened, if indulgent Heaven once more  
Would land me safely on my native shore,  
His death with double vengeance to restore.  
This moved the murderer's hate, and soon ensued  
The effects of malice from a man so proud.  
Ambiguous rumours through the camp he spread,  
And sought by treason my devoted head ;  
New crimes invented, left unturned no stone,  
To make my guilt appear, and hide his own :  
Till Calchas was by force and threatening wrought.  
But why—why dwell I on that anxious thought ?  
If on my nation just revenge you seek—  
And 'tis to appear a foe to appear a Greek—  
Already you my name and country know,  
Assuage your thirst of blood, and strike the blow :  
My death will both the kingly brothers please,  
And set insatiate Ithacus at ease.'  
This fair unfinished tale, these broken starts,  
Raised expectations in our longing hearts,  
Unknowing as we were in Grecian arts.  
His former trembling once again renewed,  
With acted fear, the villain thus pursued :  
    " Long had the Grecians (tired with fruitless care,  
And wearied with an unsuccessful war),  
Resolved to raise the siege, and leave the town ;  
And had the gods permitted, they had gone.  
But oft the wintry seas and southern winds  
Withstood their passage home, and changed their minds.  
Portents and prodigies their souls amazed ;  
But most when this stupendous pile was raised.  
Then flaming meteors, hung in air, were seen,  
And thunders rattled through a sky serene.  
Dismayed, and fearful of some dire event,  
Eurypyus to enquire their fate was sent ;

He from the gods this dreadful answer brought :  
O Grecians, when the Trojan shores you sought,  
Your passage with a virgin's blood was bought ;  
So must your safe return be bought again,  
And Grecian blood once more atone the main.  
The spreading rumour round the people ran ;  
All feared and each believed himself the man.  
Ulysses took the advantage of their fright,  
Called Calchas, and produced in open sight ;  
Then bade him name the wretch ordained by fate  
The public victim, to redeem the state.  
Already some presaged the dire event,  
And saw what sacrifice Ulysses meant.  
For twice five days the good old seer withstood  
The intended treason, and was dumb to blood ;  
Till tired with endless clamours, and pursuit  
Of Ithacus, he stood no longer mute ;  
But as it was agreed, pronounced that I  
Was destined by the wrathful gods to die.  
All praised the sentence, pleased the storm should fall  
On one alone, whose fury threatened all.  
The dismal day was come, the priests prepare  
Their leavened cakes, and fillets for my hair.  
I followed Nature's laws, and must avow  
I broke my bonds, and fled the fatal blow.  
Hid in a weedy lake all night I lay,  
Secure of safety when they sailed away.  
But now what further hopes for me remain  
To see my friends or native soil again ?  
My tender infants, or my careful sire,  
Whom they, returning, will to death require ?  
Will perpetrate on them their first design,  
And take the forfeit of their heads for mine ?  
Which, O if pity mortal minds can move,  
If there be faith below or gods above,  
If innocence and truth can claim desert,  
Ye Trojans, from an injured wretch avert.  
False tears true pity move ; the king commands  
To loose his fetters and unbind his hands ;  
Then adds these friendly words : ' Dismiss thy fears,  
Forget the Greeks ; be mine as thou wert theirs.  
But truly tell, was it for force or guile,  
Or some religious end, you raised this pile ?'  
Thus said the king. He, full of fraudulent arts,  
This well-invented tale for truth imparts.  
' Ye lamps of heaven !' he said, and lifted high

His hands now free, 'thou venerable sky,  
Inviolable powers, adored with dread,  
Ye fatal fillets, that once bound this head ;  
Ye sacred altars, from whose flames I fled—  
Be all of you abjured ; and grant I may,  
Without a crime, the ungrateful Greeks betray ;  
Reveal the secrets of the guilty state,  
And justly punish whom I justly hate.  
But you, O King, preserve the faith you gave,  
If I, to save myself, your empire save.  
The Grecian hopes, and all the attempts they made,  
Were only founded on Minerva's aid.  
But from the time when impious Diomede,  
And false Ulysses, that inventive head,  
Her fatal image from the temple drew,  
The sleeping guardians of the castle slew,  
Her virgin statue with their bloody hands  
Polluted and profaned her holy bands :  
From thence the tide of fortune left their shore,  
And ebb'd much faster than it flow'd before ;  
Their courage languish'd as their hopes decayed,  
And Pallas, now averse, refus'd her aid.  
Nor did the goddess doubtfully declare  
Her altered mind and alienated care.  
When first her fatal image touch'd the ground,  
She sternly cast her glaring eyes around,  
That sparkled as they roll'd, and seem'd to threat ;  
Her heavenly limbs distilled a briny sweat.  
Thrice from the ground she leaped, was seen to wield  
Her brandish'd lance, and shake her horrid shield.  
Then Calchas bade our host for flight prepare,  
And hope no conquest from the tedious war ;  
Till first they sail'd for Greece, with prayers besought  
Her injured power, and better omens brought.  
And now their navy ploughs the watery main,  
Yet, soon expect it on your shores again,  
With Pallas pleas'd, as Calchas did ordain.  
But first, to reconcile the blue-eyed maid,  
For her stolen statue, and her tower betrayed,  
Warn'd by the scer, to her offended name  
We rais'd and dedicate this wondrous frame ;  
So lofty, lest through your forbidden gates  
It pass, and intercept our better fates.  
For, once admitted there, our hopes are lost ;  
And Troy may then a new palladium boast.  
For so religion and the gods ordain,



That if you violate with hands profane  
Minerva's gift, your town in flames shall burn  
(Which omen, O ye gods, on Græcia turn) ;  
But if it climb, with your assisting hands,  
The Trojan walls, and in the city stands,  
Then Troy shall Argos and Mycenæ burn,  
And the reverse of fate on us return.'

" With such deceits he gained their easy hearts,  
Too prone to credit his perfidious arts.  
What Diomede, nor Thetis' greater son,  
A thousand ships, nor ten years' siege had done,  
False tears and fawning words the city won.  
A greater omen, and of worse portent,  
Did our unwary minds with fear torment,  
Concurring to produce the dire event.  
Laocoon, Neptune's priest by lot that year,  
With solemn pomp then sacrificed a steer,  
When, dreadful to behold, from sea we spied  
Two serpents, ranked abreast, the seas divide,  
And smoothly sweep along the swelling tide.  
Their flaming crests above the waves they show,  
Their bellies seem to burn the seas below ;  
Their speckled tails advance to steer their course,  
And on the sounding shore the flying billows force.  
And now the strand, and now the plain they held,  
Their ardent eyes with bloody streaks were filled ;  
Their nimble tongues they brandished as they came,  
And licked their hissing jaws, that spluttered flame.  
We fled amazed. Their destined way they take,  
And to Laocoon and his children make.  
And first around the tender boys they wind,  
Then with their sharpened fangs their limbs and bodies  
grind.

The wretched father, running to their aid  
With pious haste, but vain, they next invade.  
'Twice round his waist their winding volumes rolled,  
And twice about his gasping throat they fold.  
The priest, thus doubly choked, their crests divide,  
And towering o'er his head, in triumph ride.  
With both his hands he labours at the knots,  
His holy fillets the blue venom blots ;  
His roaring fills the flitting air around.  
Thus, when an ox receives a glancing wound,  
He breaks his bands, the fatal halter flies,  
And with loud bellowings breaks the yielding skies.  
Their tasks performed, the serpents quit their prey,

And to the tower of Pallas make their way.  
Couched at her feet, they lie protected there  
By her large buckler and protended spear.  
Amazement seizes all. The general cry  
Proclaims Laocoon justly doomed to die,  
Whose hand the will of Pallas had withstood,  
And dared to violate the sacred wood.  
All vote to admit the steed, that vows be paid,  
And incense offered to the offended maid.  
A spacious breach is made, the town lies bare,  
Some hoisting levers, some the wheels prepare,  
And fasten to the horse's feet ; the rest  
With cables haul along the unwieldy beast.  
Each on his fellow for assistance calls.  
At length the fatal fabric mounts the walls,  
Big with destruction. Boys with chaplets crowned,  
And choirs of virgins sing and dance around.  
Thus raised aloft, and then descending down,  
It enters o'er our heads and threatens the town.  
O sacred city, built by hands divine !  
O valiant heroes of the Trojan line !  
Four times he stuck ; as oft the clashing sound  
Of arms was heard, and inward groans rebound.  
Yet mad with zeal, and blinded with our fate,  
We haul along the horse in solemn state,  
Then place the dire portent within the tower.  
Cassandra cried, and cursed the unhappy hour ;  
Foretold our fate. But, by the gods' decree,  
All heard, and none believed, the prophecy.  
With branches we the fanes adorn, and waste  
In jollity the day ordained to be the last.  
Meantime, the rapid heavens rolled down the light,  
And on the shaded ocean rushed the night.  
Our men secure, nor guards nor sentries held,  
But easy sleep their weary limbs compelled.  
The Grecians had embarked their naval powers  
From Tenedos, and sought our well-known shores,  
Safe under covert of the silent night,  
And guided by the imperial galley's light.  
When Sinon, favoured by the partial gods,  
Unlocked the horse and oped his dark abodes,  
Restored to vital air our hidden foes,  
Who joyful from their long confinement rose.  
Tysander bold, and Sthenelus their guide,  
And dire Ulysses down the cable slide ;  
Then Thoas, Athamas, and Pyrrhus haste,

Nor was the Podalyrian hero last,  
Nor injured Menelaus, nor the famed  
Epeus, who the fatal engine framed.  
A nameless crowd succeed. Their forces join  
To invade the town, oppressed with sleep and wine.  
Those few they find awake first meet their fate,  
Then to their fellows they unbar the gate.  
'Twas in the dead of night, when sleep repairs  
Our bodies worn with toils, our minds with cares,  
When Hector's ghost before my sight appears,  
A bloody shroud he seemed, and bathed in tears.  
Such as he was when, by Pelides slain,  
Thessalian coursers dragged him o'er the plain.  
Swollen were his feet, as when the thongs were thrust  
Through the bored holes, his body black with dust.  
Unlike that Hector who returned from toils  
Of war triumphant, in Æacian spoils,  
Or him who made the fainting Greeks retire,  
And launched against their navy Phrygian fire.  
His hair and beard stood stiffened with his gore,  
And all the wounds he for his country bore,  
Now streamed afresh, and with new purple ran ;  
I wept to see the visionary man ;  
And, while my trance continued, thus began.  
'O light of Trojans, and support of Troy,  
Thy father's champion and thy country's joy !  
O long expected by thy friends, from whence  
Art thou so late returned for our defence ?  
Do we behold thee, wearied as we are  
With length of labours and with toils of war ?  
After so many funerals of thy own,  
Art thou restored to thy declining town ?  
But say, what wounds are these ? What new disgrace  
Deforms the manly features of thy face ?'  
To this the spectre no reply did frame,  
But answered to the cause for which he came ;  
And, groaning from the bottom of his breast,  
This warning in these mournful words expressed :  
'O goddess-born, escape by timely flight  
The flames and horrors of this fatal night ;  
The foes already have possessed the wall,  
Troy nods from high, and totters to her fall ;  
Enough is paid to Priam's royal name,  
More than enough to duty and to fame.  
If by a mortal hand my father's throne  
Could be defended, 'twas by mine alone ;

Now Troy to thee commends her future state,  
And gives her gods companions of thy fate;  
From their assistance happier walls expect,  
Which, wandering long, at last thou shalt erect.  
He said, and brought me, from their blest abodes,  
The venerable statues of the gods,  
With ancient Vesta from the sacred choir,  
The wreaths and relics of the immortal fire.

Now peals of shouts come thundering from afar,  
Cries, threats, and loud laments, and mingled war.  
The noise approaches, though our palace stood  
Aloof from streets, encompassed with a wood.  
Louder, and yet more loud, I hear the alarms  
Of human cries distinct, and clashing arms;  
Fear broke my slumbers; I no longer stay,  
But mount the terrace, thence the town survey,  
And hearken what the fruitful sounds convey.  
Thus when a flood of fire by wind is born,  
Crackling it rolls, and mows the standing corn;  
Or deluges, descending on the plains,  
Sweep o'er the yellow year, destroy the pains  
Of labouring oxen, and the peasant's gains;  
Unroot the forest oaks, and bear away  
Flocks, folds, and trees, an undistinguished prey.  
The shepherd climbs the cliff, and sees from far  
The wasteful ravage of the watery war.  
Then Hector's faith was manifestly cleared,  
And Grecian frauds in open light appeared.  
The palace of Deiphobus ascends  
In smoky flames and catches on his friends.  
Ucalegon burns next; the seas are bright  
With splendour not their own; and shine with Trojan  
light.

New clamours and new clangours now arise,  
The sound of trumpets mixed with fighting cries.  
With frenzy seized, I run to meet the alarms,  
Resolved on death, resolved to die in arms.  
But first to gather friends, with them to oppose,  
If Fortune favoured, and repel the foes.  
Spurred by my courage, by my country fired,  
With sense of honour and revenge inspired.

Pantheus, Apollo's priest, a sacred name,  
Had 'scaped the Grecian swords, and passed the flame;  
With relics laden to my doors he fled,  
And by the hand his tender grandson led.  
'What hope, O Pantheus! whither can we run?

Where make a stand? and what may yet be done?  
Scarce had I said when Pantheus, with a groan :  
‘Troy is no more, and Ilium was a town !  
The fatal day, the appointed hour is come  
When wrathful Jove’s irrevocable doom  
Transfers the Trojan state to Grecian hands.  
The fire consumes the town, the foe commands ;  
And armed hosts, an unexpected force,  
Break from the bowels of the fatal horse.  
Within the gates proud Sinon throws about  
The flames, and foes for entrance press without.  
With thousand others, whom I fear to name,  
More than from Argos or Mycenæ came.  
To several posts their parties they divide ;  
Some block the narrow streets, some scour the wide.  
The bold they kill, the unwary they surprise ;  
Who fights finds death, and death finds him who flies.  
The warders of the gate but scarce maintain  
The unequal combat, and resist in vain.’  
I heard ; and Heaven, that well-born souls inspires,  
Prompts me, through lifted swords and rising fires  
To run where clashing arms and clamour calls,  
And rush undaunted to defend the walls.  
Riphæus and Ipheitas by my side engage,  
For valour one renowned, and one for age ;  
Dymas and Hypanis by moonlight knew  
My motions and my mien, and to my party drew ;  
With young Choræbus, who by love was led  
To win renown and fair Cassandra’s bed ;  
And lately brought his troops to Priam’s aid ;  
Forewarned in vain by the prophetic maid ;  
Whom, when I saw, resolved in arms to fall,  
And that one spirit animated all ;  
‘ Brave souls,’ said I, ‘ but brave, alas, in vain ;  
Come, finish what our cruel fates ordain,  
You see the desperate state of our affairs ;  
And Heaven’s protecting powers are deaf to prayers.  
The passive gods behold the Greeks defile  
Their temples, and abandon to the spoil  
Their own abodes ; we, feeble few, conspire  
To save a sinking town, involved in fire.  
Then let us fall, but fall amidst our foes ;  
Despair of life, the means of living shows.’  
So bold a speech encouraged their desire  
Of death, and added fuel to their fire.

“ As hungry wolves, with raging appetite,



Scour through the fields, nor fear the stormy night ;  
Their whelps at home expect the promised food,  
And long to temper their dry chaps in blood.  
So rushed we forth at once, resolved to die,  
Resolved in death the last extremes to try.  
We leave the narrow lanes behind, and dare  
The unequal combat in the public square ;  
Night was our friend, our leader was Despair.  
What tongue can tell the slaughter of that night ?  
What eyes can weep the sorrows and affright ?  
An ancient and imperial city falls ;  
The streets are filled with frequent funerals,  
Houses and holy temples float in blood,  
And hostile nations make a common flood.  
Not only Trojans fall, but in their turn,  
The vanquished triumph and the victors mourn.  
Ours take new courage from despair and night ;  
Confused the fortune is, confused the fight.  
All parts resound with tumults, complaints, and fears,  
And grisly death in sundry shapes appears.  
Androgeos fell among us with his band,  
Who thought us Grecians newly come to land.  
'From whence,' said he, 'my friends this long delay ?  
You loiter while the spoils are borne away ;  
Our ships are laden with the Trojan's store,  
And you like truants come too late ashore.'  
He said, but soon corrected his mistake ;  
Found, by the doubtful answers which we make.  
Amazed, he would have shunned the unequal fight,  
But we, more numerous, intercept his flight.  
As when some peasant in a bushy brake  
Has with unwary footing pressed a snake ;  
He starts aside, astonished, when he spies  
His rising crest, blue neck, and rolling eyes ;  
So from our arms, surprised, Androgeos flies.  
In vain ; for him and his we compass round,  
Possessed with fear, unknowing of the ground,  
And of their lives an easy conquest found.  
Thus fortune on our first endeavour smiled ;  
Choræbus then, with youthful hopes beguiled,  
Swollen with success, and of a daring mind,  
This new invention fatally designed.  
'My friends,' said he, 'since fortune shows the way,  
'Tis fit we should the auspicious guide obey.  
For what has she these Grecian arms bestowed,  
But their destruction, and the Trojans' good ?

Then change we shields, and their devices bear,  
Let fraud supply the want of force in war.  
They find us arms.' This said, himself he dressed  
In dead Androgeos' spoils, his upper vest,  
His painted buckler, and his plummy crest.  
Thus Ripheus, Dymas, all the Trojan train  
Lay down their own attire, and strip the slain.  
Mixed with the Greeks, we go with ill presage,  
Flattered with hopes to glut our greedy rage ;  
Unknown, assaulting whom we blindly meet,  
And strew with Grecian carcases the street.  
Thus while their straggling parties we defeat,  
Some to the shore and safer ships retreat ;  
And some, oppressed with more ignoble fear,  
Remount the hollow horse, and pant in secret there.

" But ah, what use of valour can be made  
When Heaven's propitious powers refuse their aid ?  
Behold the royal prophetess, the fair  
Cassandra, dragged by her dishevelled hair,  
Whom not Minerva's shrine, nor sacred bands,  
In safety could protect from sacrilegious hands.  
On Heaven she cast her eyes, she sighed, she cried  
( 'Twas all she could ), her tender arms were tied.  
So sad a sight Choroëbus could not bear,  
But, fired with rage, distracted with despair,  
Amid the barbarous ravishers he flew ;  
Our leader's rash example we pursue.  
But storms of stones from the proud temple's height  
Pour down, and on our battered helms alight.  
We from our friends received this fatal blow,  
Who thought us Grecians, as we seemed in show.  
They aim at the mistaken crests from high,  
And ours beneath the ponderous ruin lie ;  
Then, moved with anger and disdain, to see  
Their troops dispersed, the Royal Virgin free,  
The Grecians rally and their powers unite,  
With fury charge us and renew the fight.  
The brother-kings with Ajax join their force,  
And the whole squadron of Thessalian horse.

" Thus, when the rival winds their quarrel try,  
Contending for the kingdom of the sky ;  
South, east and west, on airy coursers borne,  
The whirlwind gathers and the woods are torn.  
Then Nereus strikes the deep, the billows rise,  
And, mixed with ooze and sand, pollute the skies.  
The troops we squandered first, again appear

From several quarters, and enclose the rear.  
They first observe, and to the rest betray  
Our different speech ; our borrowed arms survey.  
Oppressed with odds, we fall—Choræbus first,  
At Pallas' altar, by Peneleus pierced ;  
Then Ripheus followed in the unequal fight,  
Just of his word, observant of the right.  
Heaven thought not so : Dymas their fate attends  
With Hypanis, mistaken by their friends.  
Nor Pantheus, thee, thy mitre, nor the bands  
Of awful Phœbus, saved from impious hands.  
Ye Trojan flames your testimony bear,  
What I performed, and what I suffered there :  
No sword avoiding in the fatal strife,  
Exposed to death, and prodigal of life.  
Witness, ye heavens ! I live not by my fault,  
I strove to have deserved the death I fought.  
But when I could not fight, and would have died,  
Borne off to distance by the growing tide,  
Old Iphitus and I were hurried thence,  
With Pelias wounded, and without defence.  
New clamours from the invested palace ring ;  
We run to die, or disengage the King.  
So hot the assault, so high the tumult rose,  
While ours defend, and while the Greeks oppose ;  
As all the Dardan and Argolic race  
Had been contracted in that narrow space ;  
Or as all Ilium else were void of fear,  
And tumult, war, and slaughter only there.  
Their targets in a tortoise cast, the foes  
Secure advancing, to the turrets rose.  
Some mount the scaling ladders, some more bold,  
Swerve upwards, and by posts and pillars hold ;  
Their left hand gripes their bucklers in the ascent,  
While with the right they seize the battlement.  
From the demolished towers the Trojans throw  
Huge heaps of stones, that, falling, crush the foe ;  
And heavy beams and rafters from the sides  
(Such arms their last necessity provides),  
And gilded roofs come tumbling from on high,  
The marks of state and ancient royalty.  
The guards below, fixed in the pass attend  
The charge undaunted, and the gate defend.  
Renewed in courage with recovered breath,  
A second time we ran to tempt our death ;  
To clear the palace from the foe, succeed

The weary living, and revenge the dead,  
A postern-door, yet unobserved and free.  
Joined by the length of a blind gallery.  
To the King's closet led, a way well known  
To Hector's wife, while Priam held the throne,  
Through which she brought Astyanax unseen,  
To cheer his grandsire and his grandsire's queen.  
Through this we pass, and mount the tower, from whence  
With unavailing arms the Trojans make defence.  
From this the trembling king had oft descried  
The Grecian camp, and saw their navy ride.  
Beams from its lofty height with swords we hew,  
Then wrenching with our hands the assault renew.  
And where the rafters on the columns meet,  
We push them headlong with our arms and feet ;  
The lightning flies, not swifter than the fall ;  
Nor thunder louder than the ruined wall ;  
Down goes the top at once, the Greeks beneath  
Are piecemeal torn, or pounded into death.  
Yet more succeed, and more to death are sent ;  
We cease not from above, nor they below relent.  
Before the gate stood Pyrrhus, threatening loud,  
With glittering arms conspicuous in the crowd.  
So shines, renewed in youth, the crested snake,  
Who slept the winter in a thorny brake,  
And casting off his slough when spring returns,  
Now looks aloft, and with new glory burns ;  
Restored with poisonous herbs, his ardent sides  
Reflect the sun, and raised on spires he rides ;  
High o'er the grass, hissing he rolls along,  
And brandishes by fits his forked tongue.  
Proud Periphas and fierce Automedon,  
His father's charioteer, together run  
To force the gate ; the Scyrian infantry  
Rush on in crowds, and the barred passage free.  
Entering the court, with shouts the skies they rend,  
And flaming firebrands to the roofs ascend.  
Himself among the foremost, deals his blows,  
And with his axe repeated strokes bestows  
On the strong doors ; then all their shoulders ply,  
Till from the posts the brazen hinges fly.  
He hews apace, the double bars at length  
Yield to his axe, and unresisted strength.  
A mighty breach is made ; the rooms concealed  
Appear, and all the palace is revealed.  
The halls of audience and of public state,

And where the lonely Queen in secret sate.  
Armed soldiers now by trembling maids are seen,  
With not a door, and scarce a space between.  
The house is filled with loud laments and cries,  
And shrieks of women rend the vaulted skies.  
The fearful matrons run from place to place,  
And kiss the thresholds, and the posts embrace.  
The fatal work inhuman Pyrrhus plies,  
And all his father sparkles in his eyes.  
Nor bars nor fighting guards his force sustain ;  
The bars are broken and the guards are slain.  
In rush the Greeks, and all the apartments fill ;  
Those few defendants whom they find they kill.  
Not with so fierce a rage, the foaming flood  
Roars, when he finds his rapid course withstood :  
Bears down the dams with unresisted sway,  
And sweeps the cattle and the cots away.  
These eyes beheld him, when he marched between  
The brother-kings : I saw the unhappy Queen,  
The hundred wives, and where old Priam stood,  
To stain his hallowed altar with his blood.  
The fifty nuptial beds (such hopes had he  
So large a promise of a progeny).  
The posts of plated gold, and hung with spoils,  
Fell the reward of the proud victor's toils.  
Where'er the raging fire had left a space  
The Grecians enter, and possess the place.  
Perhaps you may of Priam's face enquire.  
He, when he saw his regal town on fire,  
His ruined palace, and his entering foes,  
On every side inevitable woes ;  
In arms dis-armed, invests his limbs decayed  
Like them with age ; a late and useless aid.  
His feeble shoulders scarce the weight sustain ;  
Loaded, not armed, he creeps along with pain,  
Despairing of success, ambitious to be slain !  
Uncovered but by heaven, there stood in view  
An altar ; near the hearth a laurel grew ;  
Doddered with age, whose boughs encompass round  
The household gods, and shade the holy ground.  
Here Hecuba, with all her helpless train  
Of dames, for shelter sought, but sought in vain.  
Driven like a flock of doves along the sky,  
Their images they hug, and to their altars fly.  
The Queen, when she beheld her trembling lord,  
And hanging by his side a heavy sword,



‘What rage,’ she cried, ‘has seized my husband’s mind;  
What arms are these, and to what use designed?  
These times want other aids: were Hector here,  
Even Hector now in vain, like Priam, would appear.  
With us one common shelter thou shalt find,  
Or in one common fate with us be joined.’  
She said, and with a last salute embraced  
The poor old man, and by the laurel placed.  
Behold Polites, one of Priam’s sons,  
Pursued by Pyrrhus, there for safety runs.  
Through swords and foes, amazed and hurt, he flies  
Through empty courts and open galleries:  
Him Pyrrhus, urging with his lance, pursues,  
And often reaches, and his thrusts renews.  
The youth transfixed, with lamentable cries  
Expires before his wretched parents’ eyes.  
Whom, gasping at his feet, when Priam saw,  
The fear of death gave place to Nature’s law;  
And shaking more with anger than with age,  
‘The gods,’ said he, ‘requite thy brutal rage:  
As sure they will, barbarian, sure they must,  
If there be gods in heaven, and gods be just:  
Who takest in wrongs an insolent delight;  
With a son’s death to infect a father’s sight.  
Not he, whom thou and lying fame conspire  
To call thee his: not he, thy vaunted sire,  
Thus used my wretched age: the gods he feared,  
The laws of Nature and of nations heard.  
He cheered my sorrows, and for sums of gold  
The bloodless carcase of my Hector sold.  
Pitied the woes a parent underwent,  
And sent me back in safety from his tent.’

“This said, his feeble hand a javelin threw,  
Which fluttering, seemed to loiter as it flew:  
Just, and but barely, to the mark it held,  
And faintly tinkled on the brazen shield.

Then Pyrrhus thus: ‘Go thou from me to fate,  
And to my father my foul deeds relate.  
Now die!’ With that he dragged the trembling sire,  
Sliddering through clotted blood and holy mire  
(The mingled paste his murdered son had made),  
Hauled from beneath the violated shade,  
And on the sacred pile the royal victim laid.  
His right hand held his bloody falchion bare,  
His left he twisted in his hoary hair;  
Then, with a speeding thrust, his heart he found:

The lukewarm blood came rushing through the wound,  
And sanguine streams distained the sacred ground.  
Thus Priam fell, and shared one common fate  
With Troy in ashes, and his ruined state :  
He who the sceptre of all Asia swayed,  
Whom monarchs like domestic slaves obeyed,  
On the bleak shore now lies the abandoned king,  
A headless carcase and a nameless thing.\*

"Then, not before, I felt my curdled blood  
Congeal with fear, my hair with horror stood ;  
My father's image filled my pious mind,  
Lest equal years might equal fortune find.  
Again I thought on my forsaken wife,  
And trembled for my son's abandoned life.  
I looked about, but found myself alone ;  
Deserted at my need, my friends were gone.  
Some spent with toil, some with despair oppressed,  
Leaped headlong from the heights ; the flames consumed  
the rest.

Thus, wandering in my way, without a guide,  
The graceless Helen in the porch I spied  
Of Vesta's temple ; there she lurked alone ;  
Muffled she sate, and, what she could, unknown ;  
But by the flames, that cast their blaze around,  
That common bane of Greece and Troy I found.  
For Ilium burnt, she dreads the Trojan sword ;  
More dreads the vengeance of her injured lord ;  
Even by those gods who refuged her, abhorred.  
Trembling with rage, the strumpet I regard ;  
Resolved to give her guilt the due reward.  
Shall she triumphant sail before the wind,  
And leave in flames unhappy Troy behind ?  
Shall she, her kingdom and her friends review,  
In state attended with a captive crew ;  
While unrevenged the good old Priam falls,  
And Grecian fires consume the Trojan walls ?  
For this the Phrygian fields and Xanthian flood  
Were swelled with bodies, and were drunk with blood .  
'Tis true, a soldier can small honour gain,  
And boast no conquest from a woman slain ;  
Yet shall the fact not pass without applause,  
Of vengeance taken in so just a cause.  
The punished crime shall set my soul at ease,  
And murmuring manes of my friends appease.

\* This whole line is taken from Sir John Denham.

Thus while I rave a gleam of pleasing light  
Spread o'er the place, and, shining heavenly bright,  
My mother stood revealed before my sight.  
Never so radiant did her eyes appear,  
Nor her own star confessed a light so clear.  
Great in her charms as when on gods above  
She looks, and breathes herself into their love.  
She held my hand, the destined blow to break,  
Then from her rosy lips began to speak :  
' My son, from whence this madness, this neglect  
Of my commands, and those whom I protect ?  
Why this unmanly rage ? Recall to mind  
Whom you forsake, what pledges leave behind.  
Look if your helpless father yet survive,  
Or if Ascanius or Creusa live.  
Around your house the greedy Grecians err,  
And these had perished in the nightly war,  
But for my presence and protecting care.  
Not Helen's face, nor Paris was in fault ;  
But by the gods was this destruction brought.  
Now cast your eyes around, while I dissolve  
The mists and films that mortal eyes involve ;  
Purge from your sight the dross, and make you see  
The shape of each avenging deity.  
Enlightened thus, my just commands fulfil ;  
Nor fear obedience to your mother's will.  
Where yon disordered heap of ruin lies,  
Stones rent from stones, where clouds of dust arise,  
Amid that smother Neptune holds his place,  
Below the walls' foundation drives his mace,  
And heaves the building from the solid base.  
Look where, in arms, imperial Juno stands,  
Full in the Scæan Gate, with loud commands,  
Urging on shore the tardy Grecian bands.  
See Pallas, of her snaky buckler proud,  
Bestrides the tower, refulgent through the cloud ;  
See Jove new courage to the foe supplies,  
And arms against the town the partial deities.  
Haste hence, my son, this fruitless labour end ;  
Haste where your trembling spouse and sire attend ;  
Haste, and a mother's care your passage shall befrend :  
She said : and swiftly vanished from my sight,  
Obscure in clouds, and gloomy shades of night.  
I looked, I listened—dreadful sounds I hear,  
And the dire forms of hostile gods appear.  
Troy sunk in flames I saw, nor could prevent ;

And Ilium from its old foundations rent.  
Rent like a mountain ash, which dared the winds ;  
And stood the sturdy strokes of labouring hinds ;  
About the roots the cruel axe resounds,  
The stumps are pierced, with oft repeated wounds.  
The war is felt on high, the nodding crown  
Now threatens a fall, and throws the leafy honours down.  
To their united force it yields, though late ;  
And mourns with mortal groans the approaching fate ;  
The roots no more their upper load sustain,  
But down she falls, and spreads a ruin through the plain.

“ Descending thence, I ’scape through foes and fire ;  
Before the goddess, foes and flames retire,  
Arrived at home, he for whose only sake,  
Or most for his, such toils I undertake,  
The good Anchises, whom by timely flight  
I purposed to secure on Ida’s height,  
Refused the journey : resolute to die,  
And add his funerals to the fate of Troy ;  
Rather than exile and old age sustain.  
‘ Go you, whose blood runs warm in every vein ;  
Had heaven decreed that I should life enjoy,  
Heaven had decreed to save unhappy Troy.  
’Tis sure enough, if not too much, for one,  
Twice to have seen our Ilium overthrown.  
Make haste to save the poor remaining crew,  
And give this useless corpse a long adieu.  
These weak old hands suffice to stop my breath ;  
At least the pitying foes will aid my death,  
To take my spoils, and leave my body bare ;  
As for my sepulchre let heaven take care.  
’Tis long since I, for my celestial wife,  
Loathed by the gods, have dragged a lingering life ;  
Since every hour and moment I expire,  
Blasted from heaven by Jove’s avenging fire.’  
This oft repeated, he stood fixed to die.  
Myself, my wife, my son, my family,  
Entreat, pray, beg, and raise a doleful cry.  
‘ What, will he still persist, on death resolve,  
And in his ruin all his house involve ?  
He still persists his reasons to maintain,  
Our prayers, our tears, our loud laments are vain.’  
“ Urged by despair, again I go to try  
The fate of arms, resolved in fight to die.  
What hope remains but what my death must give ?  
Can I without so dear a father live ?

You term it prudence what I baseness call:  
Could such a word from such a parent fall?  
If fortune please, and so the gods ordain,  
That nothing should of ruined Troy remain,  
And you conspire with fortune to be slain,  
The way to death is wide, the approaches near,  
For soon relentless Pyrrhus will appear,  
Reeking with Priam's blood—the wretch who slew  
The son, inhuman, in the father's view,  
And then the sire himself to the dire altar drew.  
“O goddess-mother, give me back to fate;  
Your gift was undesired, and came too late.  
Did you for this unhappy me convey  
Through foes and fires to see my house a prey?  
Shall I my father, wife, and son behold  
Weltering in blood, each other's arms enfold?  
Haste, gird my sword; though spent and overcome,  
'Tis the last summons to receive your doom!  
I hear thee, Fate, and I obey thy call,  
Not unrevenge'd the foe shall see my fall.  
Restore me yet to the unfinished fight,  
My death is wanting to conclude the night.  
Armed once again, my glittering sword I wield,  
While the other hand sustains my weighty shield,  
And forth I rush to seek the abandoned field.’  
I went; but sad Creusa stopped my way,  
And cross the threshold in my passage lay;  
Embraced my knees; and, when I would have gone,  
Showed me my feeble sire and tender son.  
‘If death be your design, at least,’ said she,  
‘Take us along to share your destiny.  
If any farther hopes in arms remain,  
This place, these pledges of your love, maintain.  
To whom do you expose your father's life,  
Your son's, and mine, your now forgotten wife?’  
While thus she fills the house with clamorous cries,  
Our hearing is diverted by our eyes.  
For while I held my son, in the short space  
Betwixt our kisses and our last embrace,  
Strange to relate, from young Iulus' head  
A lambent flame arose, which gently spread  
Around his brows, and on his temples fed.  
Amazed, with running water we prepare  
To quench the sacred fire and slake his hair;  
But old Anchises, versed in omens, reared  
His hands to heaven, and this request preferred;



'If any vows, almighty Jove, can bend  
Thy will, if piety can prayers commend,  
Confirm the glad presage which thou art pleased to send:  
Scarce had he said when on our left we hear  
A peal of rattling thunder roll in air ;  
There shot a streaming lamp along the sky,  
Which on the winged lightning seemed to fly ;  
From o'er the roof the blaze began to move,  
And trailing vanished in the Idean grove.  
It swept a path in heaven, and shone a guide,  
Then in a steaming stench of sulphur died.

"The good old man with suppliant hands implored  
The god's protection, and their star adored.  
'Now, now,' said he, 'my son, no more delay ;  
I yield, I follow, where heaven shows the way.  
Keep (O my country gods !) our dwelling-place,  
And guard this relic of the Trojan race.  
This tender child, these omens, are your own,  
And you can yet restore the ruined town ;  
At least accomplish what your signs foreshow ;  
I stand resigned, and am prepared to go.'

"He said. The crackling flames appear on high,  
And driving sparkles dance along the sky.  
With Vulcan's rage the rising winds conspire,  
And near our palace roll the flood of fire.  
'Haste, my dear father ('tis no time to wait),  
And load my shoulders with a willing freight.  
Whate'er befalls, your life shall be my care,  
One death, or one deliverance, we will share.  
My hand shall lead our little son ; and you,  
My faithful consort, shall our steps pursue.  
Next, you my servants, heed my strict commands :  
Without the walls a ruined temple stands,  
To Ceres hallowed once ; a cyprus nigh  
Shoots up her venerable head on high,  
By long religion kept : there bend your feet,  
And in divided parties let us meet.  
Our country gods, the relics, and the bands,  
Hold you, my father, in your guiltless hands ;  
In me 'tis impious holy things to bear,  
Red as I am with slaughter, new from war,  
Till in some living stream I cleanse the guilt  
Of dire debate, and blood in battle spilt.'  
Thus, ordering all that prudence could provide,  
I clothe my shoulders with a lion's hide,  
And yellow spoils ; then, on my bending back,

The welcome load of my dear father take ;  
While on my better hand Ascanius hung,  
And with unequal paces tripped along ;  
Creusa kept behind : by choice we stray  
Through every dark and every devious way.  
I, who so bold and dauntless just before,  
The Grecian darts and shock of lances bore,  
At every shadow now am seized with fear—  
Not for myself, but for the charge I bear ;  
Till near the ruined gate arrived at last,  
Secure, and deeming all the danger past,  
A frightful noise of trampling feet we hear ;  
My father, looking through the shades with fear,  
Cried out, ‘ Haste, haste, my son, the foes are nigh ;  
Their swords and shining armour I descry.’  
Some hostile god, for some unknown offence,  
Had sure bereft my mind of better sense :  
For while through winding ways I took my flight,  
And sought the shelter of the gloomy night,  
Alas ! I lost Creusa : hard to tell  
If by her fatal destiny she fell,  
Or weary fate, or wandered with affright ;  
But she was lost for ever to my sight,  
I knew not, nor reflected, till I meet  
My friends at Ceres’ now deserted seat :  
We met : not one was wanting, only she  
Deceived her friends, her son, and wretched me.  
What mad expressions did my tongue refuse ?  
Whom did I not of gods, or men accuse ?  
This was the fatal blow that pained me more  
Than all I felt from ruined Troy before.  
Stung with my loss, and raving with despair,  
Abandoning my now forgotten care,  
Of counsel, comfort, and of hope bereft,  
My sire, my son, my country gods, I left.  
In shining armour once again I sheath  
My limbs, not feeling wounds nor fearing death ;  
Then headlong to the burning walls I run,  
And seek the danger I was forced to shun.  
I tread my former tracks : through night explore  
Each passage, every street I crossed before.  
All things were full of horror and affright,  
And dreadful even the silence of the night.  
Then, to my father’s house I make repair,  
With some small glimpse of hope to find her there :  
Instead of her the cruel Greeks I met ;

The house was filled with foes, with flames beset.  
Driven on the wings of winds, whole sheets of fire,  
Through air transported, to the roofs aspire.  
From thence to Priam's palace I resort ;  
And search the citadel, and desert court.  
Then, unobserved, I pass by Juno's church ;  
A guard of Grecians had possessed the porch :  
There Phœnix and Ulysses watch the prey ;  
And thither all the wealth of Troy convey.  
The spoils which they from ransacked houses brought ;  
And golden bowls from burning altars caught,  
The tables of the gods, the purple vests ;  
The people's treasure, and the pomp of priests,  
A rank of wretched youths with pinioned hands,  
And captive matrons in long order stands.  
Then, with ungoverned madness, I proclaim,  
Through all the silent streets, Creusa's name.  
Creusa still I call : at length she hears ;  
And sudden, through the shades of night appears.  
Appears, no more Creusa nor my wife :  
But a pale spectre, larger than the life.  
Aghast, astonished, and struck dumb with fear,  
I stood ; like bristles rose my stiffened hair.  
Then thus the ghost began to sooth my grief :  
' Nor tears, nor cries, can give the dead relief ;  
Desist, my much-loved lord, to indulge your pain :  
You bear no more than what the gods ordain.  
My fates permit me not from hence to fly ;  
Nor he, the great comptroller of the sky.  
Long wandering ways for you the powers decree :  
On land hard labours, and a length of sea.  
Then, after many painful years are past,  
On Latium's happy shore you shall be cast :  
Where gentle Tiber from his bed beholds  
The flowery meadows and the feeding folds.  
There end your toils, and there your fates provide  
A quiet kingdom and a royal bride :  
There fortune shall the Trojan line restore ;  
And you for lost Creusa weep no more.  
Fear not that I shall watch with servile shame  
The imperious looks of some proud Grecian dame  
Or, stooping to the victor's lust, disgrace  
My goddess-mother or my royal race.  
And now, farewell ; the parent of the gods  
Restrains my fleeting soul in her abodes :  
I trust our common issue to your care.'

She said : and gliding passed unseen in air.  
I strove to speak, but horror tied my tongue ;  
And thrice about her neck my arms I flung,  
And thrice deceived, on vain embraces hung.  
Light as an empty dream at break of day,  
Or as a blast of wind, she rushed away.

“ Thus, having passed the night in fruitless pain,  
I to my longing friends return again ;  
Amazed the augmented number to behold,  
Of men and matrons mixed, of young and old—  
A wretched exiled crew together brought,  
With arms appointed, and with treasure fraught ;  
Resolved, and willing under my command,  
To run all hazards both of sea and land.  
The morn began from Ida to display  
Her rosy cheeks, and Phosphor led the day ;  
Before the gates the Grecians took their post ;  
And all pretence of late relief was lost.  
I yield to fate, unwillingly retire,  
And, loaded, up the hill convey my sire.”

## BOOK III.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*Æneas* proceeds in his relation. He gives an account of the fleet with which he sailed, and the success of his first voyage to Thrace; from thence he directs his course to Delos, and asks the Oracle what place the gods had appointed for his habitation. By a mistake of the Oracle's answer, he settles in Crete. His household gods give him the true sense of the Oracle in a dream. He follows their advice, and makes the best of his way for Italy. He is cast on several shores, and meets with very surprising adventures, till at length he lands on Sicily, where his father Anchises dies. This is the place which he was sailing from when the tempest rose and threw him upon the Carthaginian coast.

“WHEN heaven had overturned the Trojan state,  
And Priam's throne, by too severe a fate;  
When ruined Troy became the Grecian's prey,  
And Ilium's lofty towers in ashes lay;  
Warned by celestial omens, we retreat,  
To seek in foreign lands a happier seat.  
Near old Antandros, and at Ida's foot,  
The timber of the sacred groves we cut,  
And build our fleet; uncertain yet to find  
What place the gods for our repose assigned.  
Friends daily flock; and scarce the kindly spring  
Began to clothe the ground, and birds to sing:  
When old Anchises summoned all to sea;  
The crew, my father, and the fates obey.  
With sighs and tears I leave my native shore,  
And empty fields, where Ilium stood before.  
My sire, my son, our less and greater gods,  
All sail at once, and cleave the briny floods.  
Against our coast appears a spacious land,  
Which once the fierce Lycurgus did command;  
Thracia the name; the people bold in war;  
Vast are their fields, and tillage is their care.  
A hospitable realm, while fate was kind;  
With Troy in friendship and religion joined.  
I land with luckless omens, then adore  
Their gods, and draw a line along the shore;



I lay the deep foundations of a wall,  
And Enos, named from me, the city call.  
To Dionæan Venus vows are paid,  
And all the powers that rising labours aid ;  
A bull on Jove's imperial altar laid.  
Not far, a rising hillock stood in view ;  
Sharp myrtles on the sides and cornels grew.  
There, while I went to crop the sylvan scenes,  
And shade our altar with their leafy greens ;  
I pulled a plant (with horror I relate  
A prodigy so strange, and full of fate).  
The rooted fibres rose, and from the wound,  
Black bloody drops distilled upon the ground.  
Mute and amazed, my hair with terror stood ;  
Fear shrunk my sinews and congealed my blood.  
Manned once again, another plant I try,  
That other gushed with the same sanguine dye.  
Then, fearing guilt, for some offence unknown,  
With prayers and vows the Dryads I atone ;  
With all the sisters of the woods, and most  
The god of arms, who rules the Thracian coast ;  
That they, or he, these omens would avert,  
Release our fears, and better signs impart.  
Cleared, as I thought, and fully fixed at length  
To learn the cause, I tugged with all my strength ;  
I bent my knees against the ground ; once more  
The violated myrtle ran with gore.  
Scarce dare I tell the sequel ; from the womb  
Of wounded earth, and caverns of the tomb,  
A groan, as of a troubled ghost, renewed  
My fright, and then these dreadful words ensued :  
' Why dost thou thus my buried body rend ?  
O spare the corpse of thy unhappy friend ;  
Spare to pollute thy pious hands with blood ;  
The tears distil not from the wounded wood,  
But every drop this living tree contains  
Is kindred blood, and ran in Trojan veins.  
O fly from this unhospitable shore,  
Warned by my fate, for I am Polydore.  
Here loads of lances, in my blood imbrued,  
Again shoot upward, by my blood renewed.  
" My faltering tongue and shivering limbs declare  
My horror, and in bristles rose my hair.  
When Troy with Grecian arms was closely pent,  
Old Priam, fearful of the war's event,  
This hapless Polydore to Thracia sent.

Loaded with gold he sent his darling far  
From noise and tumults and destructive war—  
Committed to the faithless tyrant's care ;  
Who, when he saw the power of Troy decline,  
Forsook the weaker with the strong to join.  
Broke every bond of nature and of truth,  
And murdered, for his wealth, the royal youth.  
O sacred hunger of pernicious gold,  
What bands of faith can impious lucre hold ?  
Now when my soul had shaken off her fears,  
I call my father and the Trojan peers ;  
Relate the prodigies of Heaven, require  
What he commands, and their advice desire.  
All vote to leave that execrable shore,  
Polluted with the blood of Polydore.  
But e'er we sail, his funeral rites prepare,  
Then to his ghost a tomb and altars rear.  
In mournful pomp the matrons walk the round,  
With baleful cypress and blue fillets crowned ;  
With eyes dejected and with hair unbound.  
Then bowls of tepid milk and blood we pour,  
And thrice invoke the soul of Polydore.

“ Now when the raging storms no longer reign,  
But southern gales invite us to the main,  
We launch our vessels with a prosperous wind,  
And leave the cities and the shores behind.

“ An island in the *Ægean* main appears ;  
Neptune and watery Doris claim it theirs.  
It floated once, till Phœbus fixed the sides  
To rooted earth, and now it braves the tides.  
Here, borne by friendly winds, we come ashore,  
With needful ease our weary limbs restore,  
And the sun's temple, and his town adore.

“ Anius the priest, and king, with laurel crowned,  
His hoary locks with purple fillets bound,  
Who saw my sire the Delian shore ascend,  
Came forth with eager haste to meet his friend :  
Invites him to his palace, and in sign  
Of ancient love, their plighted hands they join.  
Then to the temple of the god I went,  
And thus before the shrine my vows present :  
‘ Give, O Thymbræus, give a resting-place  
To the sad relics of the Trojan race :  
A seat secure, a region of their own,  
A lasting empire and a happier town.  
Where shall we fix, where shall our labours end ?

Whom shall we follow, and what fate attend ?  
Let not my prayers a doubtful answer find,  
But in clear auguries unveil thy mind.'  
Scarce had I said, he shook the holy ground,  
The laurels, and the lofty hills around,  
And from the tripods rushed a bellowing sound.  
Prostrate we fell, confess the present god,  
Who gave this answer from his dark abode :  
'Undaunted youths, go seek that mother earth  
From which your ancestors derive their birth ;  
The soil that sent you forth, her ancient race,  
In her old bosom shall again embrace ;  
Through the wide world the Ænian house shall reign,  
And children's children shall the crown sustain.'  
Thus Phœbus did our future fates disclose :  
A mighty tumult, mixed with joy, arose.  
All are concerned to know what place the god  
Assigned, and where determined our abode.  
My father, long revolving in his mind  
The race and lineage of the Trojan kind,  
Thus answered their demands : 'Ye princes, hear  
Your pleasing fortune, and dispel your fear.  
The fruitful Isle of Crete, well known to fame,  
Sacred of old to Jove's imperial name,  
In the mid ocean lies with large command,  
And on its plains a hundred cities stand.  
Another Ida rises there, and we  
From thence derive our Trojan ancestry.  
From thence, as 'tis divulged by certain fame,  
To the Rhætean shores old Teucer came ;  
There fixed, and there the seat of empire chose,  
E'er Ilium and the Trojan towers arose ;  
In humble vales they built their soft abodes,  
Till Cybele, the mother of the gods,  
With tinkling cymbals charmed the Idean woods.  
She secret rites and ceremonies taught,  
And to the yoke the salvage lions brought.  
Let us the land which heaven appoints explore,  
Appease the winds, and seek the Gnessian shore ;  
If Jove assists the passage of our fleet,  
The third propitious dawn discovers Crete.'  
Thus having said, the sacrifices laid  
On smoking altars, to the gods he paid.  
A bull, to Neptune an oblation due ;  
Another bull to bright Apollo slew ;  
A milk white ewe the western winds to please ;

And one coal black to calm the stormy seas.  
E'er this, a flying rumour had been spread,  
That fierce Idomeneus from Crete was fled ;  
Expelled and exiled, that the coast was free  
From foreign or domestic enemy ;  
We leave the Delian ports, and put to sea.  
By Naxos, famed for vintage, make our way ;  
Then green Donyssa pass, and sail in sight  
Of Paros isle, with marble quarries white.  
We pass the scattered isles of Cyclades,  
That, scarce distinguished, seem to stud the seas.  
The shouts of sailors double near the shores ;  
They stretch their canvas, and they ply their oars.  
All hands aloft, ' For Crete, for Crete,' they cry,  
And swiftly through the foamy billows fly.  
Full on the promised land at length we bore,  
With joy descending on the Cretan shore.  
With eager haste a rising town I frame,  
Which from the Trojan Pergamus I name ;  
The name itself was grateful, I exhort  
To found their houses and erect a fort.  
Our ships are hauled upon the yellow strand.  
The youth begin to till the laboured land.  
And I myself new marriages promote,  
Give laws ; and dwellings I divide by lot.  
When rising vapours choke the wholesome air,  
And blasts of noisome winds corrupt the year ;  
The trees devouring caterpillars burn ;  
Parched was the grass, and blighted was the corn.  
Nor 'scape the beasts, for Sirius from on high,  
With pestilential heat infects the sky ;  
My men, some fall, the rest in fevers fry.  
Again my father bids me seek the shore  
Of sacred Delos, and the god implore,  
To learn what end of woes we might expect,  
And to what clime our weary course direct.

'Twas night, when every creature, void of cares,  
The common gift of balmy slumber shares ;  
The statues of my gods (for such they seemed),  
Those gods whom I from flaming Troy redeemed,  
Before me stood, majestically bright,  
Full in the beams of Phœbe's entering light.  
Then thus they spoke, and eased my troubled mind :  
' What from the Delian god thou goest to find,  
He tells thee here, and sends us to relate ;  
Those powers are we, companions of thy fate,

Who from the burning town by thee were brought ;  
Thy fortune followed and thy safety wrought.  
Through seas and lands, as we thy steps attend,  
So shall our care thy glorious race befriend.  
An ample realm for thee thy fates ordain ;  
A town that o'er the conquered world shall reign.  
Thou mighty walls for mighty nations build ;  
Nor let thy weary mind to labours yield ;  
But change thy seat ; for not the Delian god,  
Nor we, have given thee Crete for our abode.  
A land there is, Hesperia called of old,  
The soil is fruitful, and the natives bold ;  
The CEnotrians held it once, by later fame,  
Now called Italia from the leader's name :  
Jasius there and Dardanus were born ;  
From thence we came, and thither must return.  
Rise and thy sire with these glad tidings greet,  
Search Italy, for Jove denies thee Crete.'

" Astonished at their voices and their sight  
(Nor were they dreams, but visions of the night ;  
I saw, I knew their faces, and descried  
In perfect view, their hair with fillets tied),  
I started from my couch, a clammy sweat  
On all my limbs and shivering body sate.  
To heaven I lift my hands with pious haste,  
And sacred incense in the flames I cast.  
Thus to the gods their perfect honours done,  
More cheerful to my good old sire I run,  
And tell the pleasing news ; in little space  
He found his error of the double race ;  
Not, as before he deemed, derived from Crete,  
No more deluded by the doubtful seat.  
Then said : ' O son, turmoiled in Trojan fate,  
Such things as these Cassandra did relate.  
This day revives within my mind what she  
Foretold of Troy renewed in Italy  
And Latian lands ; but who could then have thought  
That Phrygian gods to Latium should be brought ?  
Or who believed what mad Cassandra taught ?  
Now let us go where Phœbus leads the way.'  
He said, and we with glad consent obey.  
Forsake the seat, and leaving few behind,  
We spread our sails before the willing wind.  
Now from the sight of land our galleys move,  
With only seas around and skies above ;  
When o'er our heads descends a burst of rain,

And night with sable clouds involves the main ;  
The ruffling winds the foamy billows raise ;  
The scattered fleet is forced to several ways ;  
The face of heaven is ravished from our eyes,  
And in redoubled peals the roaring thunder flies.  
Cast from our course, we wander in the dark,  
No stars to guide, no point of land to mark ;  
Even Palinurus no distinction found  
Betwixt the night and day, such darkness reigned around.  
Three starless nights the doubtful navy strays  
Without distinction, and three sunless days.  
The fourth renews the light, and from our shrouds  
We view a rising land like distant clouds.  
The mountain-tops confirm the pleasing sight,  
And curling smoke ascending from their height.  
The canvas falls, their oars the sailors ply,  
From the rude strokes the whirling waters fly.  
At length I land upon the Strophades,  
Safe from the danger of the stormy seas.  
Those isles are compassed by the Ionian main,  
The dire abode where the foul harpies reign—  
Forced by the winged warriors to repair  
To their old homes, and leave their costly fare.  
Monsters more fierce offended heaven ne'er sent  
From hell's abyss, for human punishment :  
With virgin faces, but with wombs obscene,  
Foul paunches, and with ordure still unclean,  
With claws for hands, and looks for ever lean.  
“ We landed at the port, and soon beheld  
Fat herds of oxen graze the flowery field,  
And wanton goats without a keeper strayed.  
With weapons we the welcome prey invade,  
Then call the gods for partners of our feast,  
And Jove himself the chief invited guest.  
We spread the tables on the greensward ground,  
We feed with hunger, and the bowls go round.  
When from the mountain-tops, with hideous cry  
And clattering wings, the hungry harpies fly.  
They snatch the meat, defiling all they find,  
And parting, leave a loathsome stench behind.  
Close by a hollow rock again we sit,  
New dress the dinner, and the beds refit,  
Secure from sight, beneath a pleasing shade,  
Where tufted trees a native harbour made.  
Again the holy fires on altars burn,  
And once again the ravenous birds return,



Or from the dark recesses where they lie,  
Or from another quarter of the sky :  
With filthy claws their odious meal repeat,  
And mix their loathsome ordures with their meat.  
I bid my friends for vengeance then prepare,  
And with the hellish nation wage the war ;  
They, as commanded, for the fight provide,  
And in the grass their glittering weapons hide ;  
Then, when along the crooked shore we hear  
Their clattering wings, and saw the foes appear,  
Misenus sounds a charge, we take the alarm,  
And our strong hands with swords and bucklers arm.  
In this new kind of combat all employ  
Their utmost force the monsters to destroy :  
In vain—the fated skin is proof to wounds,  
And from their plumes the shining sword rebounds.  
At length rebuffed, they leave their mangled prey,  
And their stretched pinions to the skies display ;  
Yet one remained, the messenger of fate ;  
High on a craggy cliff Celæno sate,  
And thus her dismal errand did relate :  
‘ What, not contented with our oxen slain,  
Dare you with Heaven an impious war maintain,  
And drive the harpies from their native reign ?  
Heed therefore what I say, and keep in mind  
What Jove decrees, what Phœbus has designed ;  
And I, the fury’s queen, from both relate.  
You seek the Italian shores, foredoomed by fate ;  
The Italian shores are granted you to find,  
And a safe passage to the port assigned ;  
But know that e’er your promised walls you build  
My curses shall severely be fulfilled :  
Fierce famine is your lot for this misdeed,  
Reduced to grind the plates on which you feed.’  
She said, and to the neighbouring forest flew ;  
Our courage fails us, and our fears renew ;  
Hopeless to win by war, to prayers we fall,  
And on the offended harpies humbly call ;  
And whether gods or birds obscene they were,  
Our vows for pardon and for peace prefer.  
But old Anchises, offering sacrifice,  
And lifting up to heaven his hands and eyes,  
Adored the greater gods : ‘ Avert,’ said he,  
‘ These omens ; render vain this prophecy,  
And from the impending curse a pious people free.’  
Thus having said, he bids us put to sea ;

We loose from shore our hawsers and obey,  
And soon with swelling sails pursue our watery way.  
Amidst our course Zacynthian woods appear,  
And next by rocky Neritos we steer ;  
We fly from Ithaca's detested shore,  
And curse the land which dire Ulysses bore ;  
At length Leucate's cloudy top appears,  
And the sun's temple, which the sailor fears :  
Resolved to breathe awhile from labour past,  
Our crooked anchors from the prow we cast,  
And joyful to the little city haste.  
Here safe beyond our hopes, our vows we pay  
To Jove, the guide and patron of our way.  
The customs of our country we pursue,  
And Trojan games on Actian shores renew ;  
Our youth their naked limbs besmear with oil,  
And exercise the wrestler's noble toil ;  
Pleased to have sailed so long before the wind,  
And left so many Grecian towns behind.  
The sun had now fulfilled his annual course,  
And Boreas on the seas displayed his force ;  
I fixed upon the temple's lofty door  
The brazen shield which vanquished Abas bore ;  
The verse beneath my name and action speaks,  
These arms Æneas took from conquering Greeks.  
Then I command to weigh ; the seamen ply  
Their sweeping oars, the smoking billows fly :  
The sight of high Phæacia soon we lost,  
And skimmed along Epirus' rocky coast ;  
Then to Chaonia's port our course we bend,  
And landed, to Buthrotus heights ascend :  
Here wondrous things were loudly blazed by fame—  
How Helenus revived the Trojan name,  
And reigned in Greece ; that Priam's captive son  
Succeeded Pyrrhus in his bed and throne ;  
And fair Andromache, restored by fate,  
Once more was happy in a Trojan mate.  
I leave my galleys riding in the port,  
And long to see the new Dardanian court ;  
By chance, the mournful queen, before the gate,  
Then solemnized her former husband's fate :  
Green altars raised of turf with gifts she crowned,  
And sacred priests in order stand around ;  
And thrice the name of hapless Hector sound.  
The grove itself resembles Ida's wood,  
And Simois seemed the well-dissembled flood ;

But when, at nearer distance, she beheld  
My shining armour and my Trojan shield,  
Astonished at the sight, the vital heat  
Forsakes her limbs, her veins no longer beat ;  
She faints, she falls, and scarce recovering strength,  
Thus with a faltering tongue she speaks at length :

“ ‘Are you alive, O goddess-born ?’ she said,  
‘Or if a ghost, then where is Hector’s shade ?’  
At this she cast a loud and frightful cry ;  
With broken words I made this brief reply :  
‘All of me that remains appears in sight ;  
I live, if living be to loathe the light.  
No phantom, but I drag a wretched life,  
My fate resembling that of Hector’s wife.  
What have you suffered since you lost your lord ?  
By what strange blessing are you now restored ?  
Still are you Hector’s, or is Hector fled,  
And his remembrance lost in Pyrrhus’ bed ?’  
With eyes dejected, in a lonely tone,  
After a modest pause, she thus began :

“ ‘Oh, only happy maid of Priam’s race,  
Whom death delivered from the foe’s embrace,  
Commanded on Achilles’ tomb to die,  
Not forced, like us, to hard captivity ;  
Or in a haughty master’s arms to lie.  
In Grecian ships unhappy we were born,  
Endured the victor’s lust, sustained the scorn ;  
Thus I submitted to the lawless pride  
Of Pyrrhus, more a handmaid than a bride.  
Cloyed with possession, he forsook my bed,  
And Helen’s lovely daughter sought to wed ;  
Then me to Trojan Helenus resigned,  
And his two slaves in equal marriage joined ;  
Till young Orestes, pierced with deep despair,  
And longing to redeem the promised fair,  
Before Apollo’s altar slew the ravisher.  
By Pyrrhus’ death the kingdom we regained ;  
At least one-half with Helenus remained ;  
Our part, from Chaon, he Chaonia calls,  
And names from Pergamus his rising walls.  
But you, what fates have landed on our coast,  
What gods have sent you, or what storms have tossed ?  
Does young Ascanius life and health enjoy,  
Saved from the ruins of unhappy Troy ?  
O tell me how his mother’s loss he bears,  
What hopes are promised from his blooming years,

How much of Hector in his face appears ?  
She spoke, and mixed her speech with mournful cries,  
And fruitless tears came trickling from her eyes ;  
At length her lord descends upon the plain  
In pomp, attended with a numerous train,  
Receives his friends, and to the city leads,  
And tears of joy amidst his welcome sheds.  
Proceeding on, another Troy I see,  
Or, in less compass, Troy's epitome :  
A rivulet by the name of Xanthus ran,  
And I embrace the Scæan gate again ;  
My friends in porticos were entertained,  
And feasts and pleasures through the city reigned ;  
The tables filled the spacious hall around,  
And golden bowls with sparkling wine were crowned.  
Two days we passed in mirth, till friendly gales,  
Blown from the south, supplied our swelling sails ;  
Then to the royal seer I thus began :  
' O thou who knowest beyond the reach of man,  
The laws of heaven, and what the stars decree,  
Whom Phœbus taught unerring prophecy  
From his own tripod and his holy tree ;  
Skilled in the winged inhabitants of air,  
What auspices their notes and flights declare,  
O say ; for all religious rites portend  
A happy voyage and a prosperous end,  
And every power and omen of the sky,  
Direct my course for destined Italy ;  
But only dire Celæno from the gods  
A dismal famine fatally forebodes ;  
O say what dangers I am first to shun,  
What toils to vanquish, and what course to run.'  
" The prophet first with sacrifice adores  
The greater gods, their pardon then implores ;  
Unbinds the fillet from his holy head ;  
To Phœbus next my trembling steps he led,  
Full of religious doubts and awful dread.  
Then with his god possessed, before the shrine,  
These words proceeded from his mouth divine :  
' O goddess-born (for Heaven's appointed will,  
With greater auspices of good than ill,  
Foreshows thy voyage and thy course directs,  
Thy fates conspire, and Jove himself protects):  
Of many things, some few I shall explain,  
Teach thee to shun the dangers of the main,  
And how at length the promised shore to gain ;

The rest the Fates from Helenus conceal,  
And Juno's angry power forbids to tell.  
First, then, that happy shore, that seems so nigh,  
Will far from your deluded wishes fly ;  
Long tracts of seas divide your hopes from Italy.  
For you must cruise along Sicilian shores,  
And stem the currents with your struggling oars :  
Then round the Italian coast your navy steer,  
And after this to *Circe's* island veer ;  
And last, before your new foundations rise,  
Must pass the Stygian lake, and view the nether skies.  
Now mark the signs of future ease and rest,  
And bear them safely treasured in thy breast :  
When in the shady shelter of a wood,  
And near the margin of a gentle flood,  
Thou shalt behold a sow upon the ground,  
With thirty sucking young encompassed round,  
The dam and offspring white as falling snow,  
These on thy city shall their name bestow ;  
And there shall end thy labours and thy woe.  
Nor let the threatened famine fright thy mind,  
For *Phœbus* will assist, and Fate the way will find ;  
Let not thy course to that ill coast be bent  
Which fronts from far the Epirian continent ;  
Those parts are all by Grecian foes possessed ;  
The savage *Locrians* here the shores infest ;  
There fierce *Idomeneus* his city builds,  
And guards with arms the *Salentinian* fields ;  
And on the mountain's brow *Petilia* stands,  
Which *Philoctetes* with his troops commands.  
Even when thy fleet is landed on the shore,  
And priests with holy vows the gods adore,  
Then with a purple veil involve your eyes,  
Lest hostile faces blast the sacrifice :  
These rites and customs to the rest commend,  
That to your pious race they may descend.

“ When parted hence, the wind that ready waits  
For Sicily shall bear you to the straits ;  
Where proud *Pelorus* opes a wider way,  
Tack to the larboard, and stand off to sea ;  
Veer starboard sea and land. The Italian shore  
And fair *Sicilia's* coast were one before  
An earthquake caused the flaw, the roaring tides  
The passage broke that land from land divides,  
And where the lands retired the rushing ocean rides.  
Distinguished by the straits, on either hand,

Now rising cities in long order stand,  
And fruitful fields (so much can time invade  
The mouldering work that beauteous Nature made).  
Far on the right her dogs foul Scylla hides ;  
Charybdis roaring on the left presides,  
And in her greedy whirlpool sucks the tides,  
Then spouts them from below ; with fury driven,  
The waves mount up, and wash the face of heaven.  
But Scylla from her den with open jaws  
The sinking vessel in her eddy draws,  
Then dashes on the rocks. A human face  
And virgin bosom hides her tail's disgrace ;  
Her parts obscene below the waves descend,  
With dogs inclosed, and in a dolphin end.  
'Tis safer, then, to bear aloof to sea,  
And coast Pachynus, though with more delay,  
Than once to view misshapen Scylla near,  
And the loud yell of watery wolves to hear.

Besides, if faith to Helenus be due,  
And if prophetic Phœbus tell me true,  
Do not this precept of your friend forget,  
Which therefore more than once I must repeat :  
Above the rest, great Juno's name adore—  
Pay vows to Juno—Juno's aid implore ;  
Let gifts be to the mighty queen designed,  
And mollify with prayers her haughty mind ;  
Thus, at the length, your passage shall be free,  
And you shall safe descend on Italy.  
Arrived at Cumæ, when you view the flood  
Of black Avernus, and the sounding wood,  
The mad prophetic Sibyl you shall find,  
Dark in a cave and on a rock reclined :  
She sings the fates, and in her frantic fits,  
The notes and names inscribed, to leaves commits  
What she commits to leaves, in order laid  
Before the cavern's entrance are displayed ;  
Unmoved they lie ; but if a blast of wind  
Without, or vapours issue from behind,  
The leaves are born aloft in liquid air,  
And she resumes no more her museful care,  
Nor gathers from the rocks her scattered verse,  
Nor sets in order what the winds disperse.  
Thus, many not succeeding, most upbraid  
The madness of the visionary maid,  
And with loud curses leave the mystic shade.  
“Think it not loss of time awhile to stay,



Though thy companions chide thy long delay ;  
Though summoned to the seas, though pleasing gales  
Invite thy course and stretch thy swelling sails ;  
But beg the sacred priestess to relate  
With swelling words, and not to write thy fate.  
The fierce Italian people she will show,  
And all thy wars and all thy future woe,  
And what thou may'st avoid and what must undergo ;  
She shall direct thy course, instruct thy mind,  
And teach thee how the happy shores to find.  
This is what heaven allows me to relate ;  
Now part in peace, pursue thy better fate,  
And raise, by strength of arms, the Trojan state.'

" This when the priest with friendly voice declared,  
He gave me license, and rich gifts prepared ;  
Bounteous of treasure, he supplied my want  
With heavy gold and polished elephant ;  
Then Dodonæan caldrons put on board,  
And every ship with sums of silver stored.  
A trusty coat of mail to me he sent,  
Thrice chained with gold, for use and ornament ;  
The helm of Pyrrhus added to the rest,  
Then flourished with a plume and waving crest.  
Nor was my sire forgotten, nor my friends,  
And large recruits he to my navy sends—  
Men, horses, captains, arms, and warlike stores,  
Supplies new pilots and new sweeping oars.  
Meantime my sire commands to hoist our sails,  
Lest we should lose the first auspicious gales :  
The prophet blest the parting crew, and last,  
With words like these, his ancient friend embraced :  
' Old happy man, the care of gods above,  
Whom heavenly Venus honoured with her love,  
And twice preserved thy life when Troy was lost,  
Behold from far the wished Ausonian coast ;  
There land, but take a larger compass round,  
For that before is all forbidden ground ;  
The shore that Phœbus has designed for you,  
At farther distance lies, concealed from view :  
Go happy hence and seek your new abodes,  
Blessed in a son and favoured by the gods ;  
For I with useless words prolong your stay,  
When southern gales have summoned you away."  
Nor less the queen our parting thence deplored,  
Nor was less bounteous than her Trojan lord :  
A noble present to my son she brought,

A robe with flowers on golden tissue wrought,  
A Phrygian vest, and loads with gifts beside  
Of precious texture and of Asian pride.  
'Accept,' she said, 'these monuments of love,  
Which in my youth with happier hands I wove ;  
Regard these trifles for the giver's sake—  
'Tis the last present Hector's wife can make.  
Thou call'st my lost Astyanax to mind,  
In thee his features and his form I find ;  
His eyes so sparkled with a lively flame.  
Such were his motions, such was all his frame ;  
And ah ! had Heaven so pleased, his years had been the  
same.'

"With tears I took my last adieu, and said:  
'Your fortune, happy pair, already made,  
Leaves you no further wish ; my different state,  
Avoiding one, incurs another fate.  
To you a quiet seat the gods allow,  
You have no shores to search, no seas to plough,  
Nor fields of flying Italy to chase  
(Deluding visions, and a vain embrace) ;  
You see another Simois, and enjoy  
The labour of your hands, another Troy ;  
With better auspices than her ancient towers,  
And less obnoxious to the Grecian powers.  
If e'er the gods, whom I with vows adore,  
Conduct my steps to Tiber's happy shore—  
If ever I ascend the Latian throne,  
And build a city I may call my own,  
As both of us our birth from Troy derive,  
So let our kindred lines in concord live,  
And both in acts of equal friendship strive.  
Our fortunes, good or bad, shall be the same,  
The double Troy shall differ but in name,  
That what we now begin may never end,  
But long to late posterity descend.'

"Near the Ceraunian rocks our course we bore  
(The shortest passage to the Italian shore) ;  
Now had the sun withdrawn his radiant light,  
And hills were hid in dusky shades of night ;  
We land, and on the bosom of the ground  
A safe retreat and a bare lodging found :  
Close by the shore we lay ; the sailors keep  
Their watches, and the rest securely sleep,  
The night, proceeding on with silent pace,  
Stood in her noon, and viewed with equal face

Her steepy rise, and her declining race.  
Then wakeful Palinurus rose, to spy  
The face of heaven and the nocturnal sky,  
And listened every breath of air to try ;  
Observes the stars, and notes their sliding course,  
The Pleiads, Hyads, and their watery force ;  
And both the Bears is careful to behold,  
And bright Orion armed with burnished gold.  
Then when he saw no threatening tempest nigh,  
But a sure promise of a settled sky,  
He gave the sign to weigh ; we break our sleep,  
Forsake the pleasing shore, and plough the deep.  
And now the rising morn with rosy light  
Adorns the skies, and puts the stars to flight ;  
When we from far, like bluish mists, descry  
The hills, and then the plains of Italy.  
Achates first pronounced the joyful sound,  
Then Italy the cheerful crew rebound.  
My sire Anchises crowned a cup with wine,  
And offering, thus implored the powers divine :  
' Ye gods, presiding over lands and seas,  
And you who raging winds and waves appease,  
Breathe on our swelling sails a prosperous wind,  
And smooth our passage to the port assigned.'  
The gentle gales their flagging force renew,  
And now the happy harbour is in view.  
Minerva's temple then salutes our sight,  
Placed, as a landmark, on the mountain's height ;  
We furl our sails, and turn the prows to shore,  
The curling waters round the galleys roar ;  
The land lies open to the raging east,  
Then, bending like a bow, with rocks compressed,  
Shuts out the storms ; the winds and waves complain,  
And vent their malice on the cliffs in vain.  
The port lies hid within ; on either side  
Two towering rocks the narrow mouth divide ;  
The temple, which aloft we viewed before,  
To distance flies, and seems to shun the shore.  
Scarce landed, the first omens I beheld  
Were four white steeds that cropped the flowery field.  
' War, war is threatened from this foreign ground,'  
My father cried, ' where warlike steeds are found ;  
Yet, since reclaimed to chariots they submit,  
And bend to stubborn yokes and champ the bit,  
Peace may succeed to war.' Our way we bend  
To Pallas, and the sacred hill ascend ;

There prostrate to the fierce virago pray,  
Whose temple was the landmark of our way :  
Each with a Phrygian mantle veiled his head,  
And all commands of Helenus obeyed,  
And pious rites to Grecian Juno paid.  
These dues performed, we stretch our sails and stand  
To sea, forsaking that suspected land.  
From hence Tarentum's bay appears in view,  
For Hercules renowned, if fame be true ;  
Just opposite, Lacinian Juno stands ;  
Caulonian towers and Scylacean strands,  
For shipwrecks feared ; Mount Ætna thence we spy,  
Known by the smoky flames which cloud the sky.  
Far off we hear the waves with surly sound  
Invade the rocks, the rocks their groans rebound.  
The billows break upon the sounding strand,  
And roll the rising tide, impure with sand.  
Then thus Anchises, in experience old :  
'Tis that Charybdis which the seer foretold,  
And those the promised rocks : bear off to sea.  
With haste the frightened mariners obey.  
First Palinurus to the larboard veered,  
Then all the fleet by his example steered ;  
To Heaven aloft on ridgy waves we ride,  
Then down to hell descend when they divide ;  
And thrice our galleys knocked the stony ground,  
And thrice the hollow rocks returned the sound,  
And thrice we saw the stars that stood with dew  
around.  
The flagging winds forsook us with the sun,  
And, wearied, on Cyclopean shores we run.  
The port, capacious and secure from wind,  
Is to the foot of thundering Ætna joined.  
By turns a pitchy cloud she rolls on high,  
By turns hot embers from her entrails fly,  
And flakes of mounting flames that lick the sky.  
Oft from her bowels massy rocks are thrown,  
And, shivered by the force, come piecemeal down ;  
Oft liquid lakes of burning sulphur flow,  
Fed from the fiery springs that boil below.  
Enceladus, they say, transfixed by Jove,  
With blasted limbs came trembling from above ;  
And where he fell the avenging father drew  
This flaming hill, and on his body threw,  
As often as he turns his weary sides

He shakes the solid isle, and smoke the heavens  
hides.

In shady woods we pass the tedious night,  
Where bellowing sounds and groans our souls affright,  
Of which no cause is offered to the sight ;  
For not one star was kindled in the sky,  
Nor could the moon her borrowed light supply ;  
For misty clouds involved the firmament,  
The stars were muffled, and the moon was pent.  
Scarce had the rising sun the day revealed,  
Scarce had his heat the pearly dew dispelled,  
When from the woods there bolts before our sight  
Somewhat, betwixt a mortal and a sprite.  
So thin, so ghastly meagre, and so wan,  
So bare of flesh, he scarce resembled man.  
This thing, all tattered, seemed from far to implore  
Our pious aid, and pointed to the shore.  
We look behind, then view his shaggy beard ;  
His clothes were tagged with thorns, and filth his limbs  
besmeared.

The rest, in mien, in habit, and in face,  
Appeared a Greek, and such indeed he was.  
He cast on us, from far, a frightful view,  
Whom soon for Trojans and for foes he knew ;  
Stood still and paused, thence all at once began  
To stretch his limbs, and trembled as he ran.  
Soon as approached, upon his knees he falls,  
And thus with tears and sighs for pity calls :  
' Now by the powers above, and what we share  
From nature's common gift, this vital air,  
O Trojans, take me hence, I beg no more,  
But bear me far from this unhappy shore.  
'Tis true I am a Greek, and farther own,  
Among your foes besieged the imperial town ;  
For such demerits if my death be due,  
No more for this abandoned life I sue ;  
This only favour let my tears obtain,  
To throw me headlong in the rapid main ;  
Since nothing more than death my crime demands,  
I die content, to die by human hands.'  
He said, and on his knees my knees embraced ;  
I bade him boldly tell his fortune past,  
His present state, his lineage, and his name,  
The occasion of his fears, and whence he came.  
The good Anchises raised him with his hand,

Who, thus encouraged, answered our demand :  
‘ From Ithaca, my native soil, I came  
To Troy, and Achæmenides my name.  
Me my poor father with Ulysses sent ;  
(O had I stayed with poverty content !)  
But fearful for themselves, my countrymen  
Left me forsaken in the Cyclops’ den ;  
The cave, though large, was dark, the dismal floor  
Was paved with mangled limbs and putrid gore ;  
Our monstrous host, of more than human size,  
Erects his head and stares within the skies.  
Bellowing his voice, and horrid is his hue ;  
Ye gods, remove this plague from mortal view !  
The joints of slaughtered wretches are his food,  
And for his wine he quaffs the streaming blood.  
These eyes beheld, when with his spacious hand  
He seized two captives of our Grecian band ;  
Stretched on his back, he dashed against the stones  
Their broken bodies and their crackling bones ;  
With spouting blood the purple pavement swims,  
While the dire glutton grinds the trembling limbs.  
“ ‘ Not unrevenged Ulysses bore their fate,  
Nor thoughtless of his own unhappy state ;  
For, gorged with flesh and drunk with human wine,  
While fast asleep the giant lay supine,  
Snoring aloud and belching from his maw  
His undigested foam and morsels raw,  
We pray, we cast the lots, and then surround  
The monstrous body, stretched along the ground ;  
Each, as he could approach him, lends a hand  
To bore his eyeball with a flaming brand ;  
Beneath his frowning forehead lay his eye  
(For only one did the vast frame supply),  
But that a globe so large, his front it filled,  
Like the sun’s disk, or like a Grecian shield.  
The stroke succeeds, and down the pupil bends ;  
This vengeance followed for our slaughtered friends.  
But haste, unhappy wretches, haste to fly,  
Your cables cut, and on your oars rely.  
Such and so vast as Polypheme appears,  
A hundred more this hated island bears ;  
Like him in caves they shut their woolly sheep ;  
Like him their herds on tops of mountains keep ;  
Like him with mighty strides, they stalk from steep to  
steep.



And now three moons their sharpened horns renew,  
Since thus in woods and wilds, obscure from view,  
I drag my loathsome days with mortal fright,  
And in deserted caverns lodge by night ;  
Oft from the rocks a dreadful prospect see  
Of the huge Cyclops, like a walking tree ;  
From far I hear his thundering voice resound,  
And trampling feet that shake the solid ground :  
Cornels and savage berries of the wood,  
And roots and herbs have been my meagre food.

“ ‘ While all around my longing eyes I cast,  
I saw your happy ships appear at last ;  
On those I fixed my hopes, to these I run—  
'Tis all I ask, this cruel race to shun ;  
What other death you please yourselves bestow.’  
Scarce had he said, when on the mountain’s brow  
We saw the giant shepherd stalk before  
His following flock, and leading to the shore.  
A monstrous bulk, deformed, deprived of sight,  
His staff a trunk of pine to guide his steps aright ;  
His ponderous whistle from his neck descends ;  
His woolly care their pensive lord attends ;  
This only solace his hard fortune sends.  
Soon as he reached the shore and touched the waves,  
From his bored eye the guttering blood he laves ;  
He gnashed his teeth and groaned, through seas he  
    strides,  
And scarce the topmost billows touched his sides.

“ Seized with a sudden fear, we run to sea,  
The cables cut and silent haste away,  
The well-deserving stranger entertain ;  
Then buckling to the work, our oars divide the main.  
The giant hearkened to the dashing sound,  
But when our vessels out of reach he found,  
He strided onward, and in vain essayed  
The Ionian deep, and durst no farther wade.  
With that he roared aloud ; the dreadful cry  
Shakes earth, and air, and seas ; the billows fly  
Before the bellowing noise to distant Italy ;  
The neighbouring *Ætna* trembling all around,  
The winding caverns echo to the sound ;  
His brother Cyclops hear the yelling roar,  
And rushing down the mountains, crowd the shore ;  
We saw their stern distorted looks from far,  
And one-ey’d glance, that vainly threatened war,

A dreadful council, with their heads on high ;  
The misty clouds about their foreheads fly ;  
Not yielding to the towering tree of Jove,  
Or tallest cypress of Diana's grove.  
New pangs of mortal fear our minds assail,  
We tug at every oar, and hoist up every sail,  
And take the advantage of the friendly gale.  
Forewarned by Helenus, we strive to shun  
Charybdis' gulf, nor dare to Scylla run :  
An equal fate on either side appears :  
We, tacking to the left, are free from fears ;  
For from Pelorus' point the north arose,  
And drove us back where swift Pantagias flows.  
His rocky mouth we pass, and make our way  
By Thapsus and Megara's winding bay ;  
This passage Achæmenides had shown,  
Tracing the course which he before had run.  
Right o'er against Plemmyrium's watery strand  
There lies an isle once called the Ortygian land ;  
Alpheus, as old fame reports, has found  
From Greece a secret passage underground ;  
By love to beauteous Arethusa led,  
And mingling here, they roll in the same sacred bed.  
As Helenus enjoined, we next adore  
Diana's name, protectress of the shore ;  
With prosperous gales we pass the quiet sounds  
Of still Eurus and his fruitful bounds ;  
Then doubling Cape Pachynus, we survey  
The rocky shore extending to the sea ;  
The town of Camarine from far we see,  
And fenny lake undrained by fate's decree ;  
In sight of the Geloan fields we pass,  
And the large walls where mighty Gela was ;  
Then Agragas with lofty summits crowned,  
Long for the race of warlike steeds renowned ;  
We passed Selinus and the palmy land,  
And widely shun the Lilybæan strand,  
Unsafe for secret rocks and moving sand.  
At length on shore the weary fleet arrived,  
Which Drepanum's unhappy port received ;  
Here, after endless labours, often tossed  
By raging storms, and driven on every coast,  
My dear, dear father, spent with age, I lost :  
Ease of my cares and solace of my pain,  
Saved through a thousand toils, but saved in vain.  
The prophet who my future woes revealed,

Yet this, the greatest and the worst, concealed ;  
And dire Celæno, whose foreboding skill  
Denounced all else, was silent of this ill.  
This my last labour was. Some friendly god  
From thence conveyed us to your blest abode."

Thus to the listening Queen the royal guest  
His wandering course and all his toils expressed ;  
And here concluding, he retired to rest.

## BOOK IV.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Dido discovers to her sister her passion for Æneas, and her thoughts of marrying him. She prepares a hunting-match for his entertainment. Juno, by Venus' consent, raises a storm which separates the hunters, and drives Æneas and Dido into the same cave, where their marriage is supposed to be completed. Jupiter despatches Mercury to Æneas, to warn him from Carthage; Æneas secretly prepares for his voyage: Dido finds out his design, and to put a stop to it, makes use of her own and her sister's entreaties, and discovers all the variety of passions that are incident to a neglected lover. When nothing would prevail upon him, she contrives her own death, with which this book concludes.

BUT anxious cares already seized the Queen—  
She fed within her veins a flame unseen—  
The hero's valour, acts, and birth inspire  
Her soul with love, and fan the secret fire;  
His words, his looks, imprinted in her heart,  
Improve the passion, and increase the smart.  
Now, when the purple morn had chased away  
The dewy shadows and restored the day,  
Her sister first with early care she sought,  
And thus in mournful accents eased her thought:  
“My dearest Anna, what new dreams affright  
My labouring soul; what visions of the night  
Disturb my quiet and distract my breast  
With strange ideas of our Trojan guest?  
His worth, his actions, and majestic air,  
A man descended from the gods declare.  
Fear ever argues a degenerate kind;  
His birth is well asserted by his mind.  
Then what he suffered when by fate betrayed,  
What brave attempts for falling Troy he made!  
Such were his looks, so gracefully he spoke,  
That were I not resolved against the yoke  
Of hapless marriage, never to be cursed  
With second love, so fatal was my first,

To his error I might yield again ;  
For Hector thus was untimely slain,  
Too weak to be able to subvert  
The resolutions of my stubborn heart ;  
I confess my frailty, to my shame,  
Somewhat I find within, if not the same,  
Too like the sparkles of my former flame.

“ But first let yawning earth a passage rend,  
And let me through the dark abyss descend ;  
First let avenging Jove, with flames from high,  
Drive down this body to the nether sky,  
Condemned with ghosts in endless night to lie,  
Before I break the plighted faith I gave.  
No ; he who had my vows shall ever have,  
For whom I loved on earth I worship in the  
grave.”

She said. The tears ran gushing from her eyes,  
And stopped her speech. Her sister thus replies :

“ O dearer than the vital air I breathe,  
Will you to grief your blooming years bequeath ?  
Condemned to waste in woes your lonely life,  
Without the joys of mother or of wife.  
Think you these tears, this pompous train of woe,  
Are known or valued by the ghosts below ?  
I grant that, while your sorrows yet were green,  
It well became a woman and a queen  
The vows of Tyrian princes to neglect,  
To scorn Iarbas and his love reject ;  
With all the Libyan lords of mighty name ;  
But will you fight against a pleasing flame ?  
This little spot of land, which Heaven bestows,  
On every side is hemmed with warlike foes ;  
Getulian cities here are spread around,  
And fierce Numidians there your frontiers bound ;  
Here lies a barren waste of thirsty land,  
And there the Syrtes raise the moving sand ;  
Barcæan troops besiege the narrow shore,  
And from the sea Pygmalion threatens more.  
Propitious Heaven and gracious Juno lead  
This wandering navy to your needful aid ;  
How will your empire spread, your city rise  
From such an union, and with such allies !  
Implore the favour of the powers above,  
And leave the conduct of the rest to love ;  
Continue still your hospitable way,  
And still invent occasions of their stay ;

Till storms and winter winds shall cease to threat,  
And planks and oars repair their shattered fleet."

These words, which from a friend and sister came,  
With ease resolved the scruples of her fame,  
And added fury to the kindled flame ;  
Inspired with hope, the project they pursue,  
On every altar sacrifice renew ;  
A chosen ewe of two years old they pay  
To Ceres, Bacchus, and the God of Day ;  
Preferring Juno's power, for Juno ties  
The nuptial knot, and makes the marriage joys.  
The beauteous Queen before her altar stands,  
And holds the golden goblet in her hands ;  
A milk-white heifer she with flowers adorns,  
And pours the ruddy wine betwixt her horns ;  
And while the priests with prayer the gods invoke  
She feeds their altars with Sabæan smoke ;  
With hourly care the sacrifice renews,  
And anxiously the panting entrails views.  
What priestly rites, alas, what pious art,  
What vows avail to cure a bleeding heart ?  
A gentle fire she feeds within her veins,  
Where the soft god secure in silence reigns.

Sick with desire, and seeking him she loves,  
From street to street the raving Dido roves.  
So when the watchful shepherd, from the blind,  
Wounds with a random shaft the careless hind,  
Distracted with her pain she flies the woods,  
Bounds o'er the lawn, and seeks the silent floods,  
With fruitless care, for still the fatal dart  
Sticks in her side and rankles in her heart.  
And now she leads the Trojan chief along  
The lofty walls, amidst the busy throng ;  
Displays her Tyrian wealth and rising town,  
Which love, without his labour, makes his own.  
This pomp she shows to tempt her wandering guest,  
Her faltering tongue forbids to speak the rest.  
When day declines, and feasts renew the night,  
Still on his face she feeds her famished sight ;  
She longs again to hear the prince relate  
His own adventures and the Trojan fate :  
He tells it o'er and o'er, but still in vain,  
For still she begs to hear it once again ;  
The hearer on the speaker's mouth depends,  
And thus the tragic story never ends.

Then, when they part, when Phœbe's paler light



Withdraws, and falling stars to sleep invite,  
She last remains. When every guest is gone,  
Sits on the bed he pressed, and sighs alone :  
Absent, her absent hero sees and hears,  
Or in her bosom young Ascanius bears,  
And seeks the father's image in the child,  
If love by likeness might be so beguiled.

Meantime the rising towers are at a stand,  
No labours exercise the youthful band ;  
Nor use of arts, nor toils of arms they know,  
The mole is left unfinished to the foe ;  
The mounds, the works, the walls neglected lie,  
Short of their promised height that seemed to threat the  
sky.

But when imperial Juno from above  
Saw Dido fettered in the chains of love,  
Hot with the venom which her veins inflamed,  
And by no sense of shame to be reclaimed,  
With soothing words to Venus she began :  
" High praises, endless honours, you have won,  
And mighty trophies with your worthy son :  
Two gods a silly woman have undone.  
Nor am I ignorant you both suspect  
This rising city which my hands erect.  
But shall celestial discord never cease ?  
'Tis better ended in a lasting peace.  
You stand possessed of all your soul desired ;  
Poor Dido with consuming love is fired.  
Your Trojan with my Tyrian let us join,  
So Dido shall be yours, Æneas mine—  
One common kingdom, one united line.  
Eliza shall a Dardan lord obey,  
And lofty Carthage for a dower convey."  
Then Venus, who her hidden fraud descried  
(Which would the sceptre of the world misguide  
To Libyan shores), thus artfully replied :  
" Who but a fool would wars with Juno choose,  
And such alliance and such gifts refuse ?  
If fortune with our joint desires comply,  
The doubt is all from Jove and destiny,  
Lest he forbid, with absolute command,  
To mix the people in one common land.  
Or will the Trojan and the Tyrian line  
In lasting leagues and sure succession join ?  
But you, the partner of his bed and throne,  
May move his mind ; my wishes are your own."

"Mine," said imperial Juno, "be the care,  
Time urges now to perfect this affair;  
Attend my counsel, and the secret share.  
When next the sun his rising light displays,  
And gilds the world below with purple rays,  
The Queen, Æneas, and the Tyrian court  
Shall to the shady woods for sylvan game resort;  
There, while the huntsmen pitch their toils around,  
And cheerful horns from side to side resound,  
A pitchy cloud shall cover all the plain  
With hail and thunder and tempestuous rain;  
The fearful train shall take their speedy flight,  
Dispersed, and all involved in gloomy night;  
One cave a grateful shelter shall afford  
To the fair princess and the Trojan lord:  
I will myself the bridal bed prepare,  
If you, to bless the nuptials, will be there;  
So shall their loves be crowned with due delights,  
And Hymen shall be present at the rites."  
The Queen of Love consents, and closely smiles  
At her vain project and discovered wiles.  
The rosy morn was risen from the main,  
And horns and hounds awake the princely train;  
They issue early through the city gate,  
Where the more wakeful huntsmen ready wait,  
With nets, and toils, and darts, beside the force  
Of Spartan dogs and swift Massylian horse.  
The Tyrian peers and officers of state,  
For the slow Queen in ante-chambers wait;  
Her lofty courser in the court below  
(Who his majestic rider seems to know),  
Proud of his purple trappings, paws the ground,  
And champs the golden bit, and spreads the foam around.  
The Queen at length appears: on either hand  
The brawny guards in martial order stand:  
A flowered cymarr, with golden fringe, she wore,  
And at her back a golden quiver bore;  
Her flowing hair a golden caul restrains;  
A golden clasp the Tyrian robe sustains.  
Then young Ascanius, with a sprightly grace,  
Leads on the Trojan youth to view the chase:  
But far above the rest in beauty shines  
The great Æneas, when the troop he joins:  
Like fair Apollo, when he leaves the frost  
Of wintry Xanthus, and the Lycian coast,  
When to his native Delos he resorts,

Ordains the dances, and renews the sports,  
Where painted Scythians, mixed with Cretan bands,  
Before the joyful altars join their hands.

Himself, on Cynthus walking, sees below  
The merry madness of the sacred show.  
Green wreaths of bays his length of hair inclose,  
A golden fillet binds his awful brows ;  
His quiver sounds, not less the prince is seen  
In manly presence or in lofty mien.

Now had they reached the hills, and stormed the seat  
Of savage beasts in dens, their last retreat.  
The cry pursues the mountain goats ; they bound  
From rock to rock, and keep the craggy ground ;  
Quite otherwise, the stags, a trembling train,  
In herds unsingled, scour the dusty plain,  
And a long chase in open view maintain.  
The glad Ascanius, as his courser guides,  
Spurs through the vale, and these and those outrides ;  
His horse's flanks and sides are forced to feel  
The clanking lash and goring of the steel ;  
Impatiently he views the feeble prey,  
Wishing some nobler beast to cross his way,  
And rather would the tusky boar attend,  
Or see the tawny lion downward bend.

Meantime the gathering clouds obscure the skies,  
From pole to pole the forky lightning flies ;  
The rattling thunders roll, and Juno pours  
A wintry deluge down, and sounding showers ;  
The company dispersed to coverts ride,  
And seek the homely cots or mountain's hollow side :  
The rapid rains descending from the hills  
To rolling torrents raise the creeping rills.  
The Queen and Prince, as love or fortune guides,  
One common cavern in her bosom hides.  
Then first the trembling earth the signal gave,  
And flashing fires enlighten all the cave ;  
Hell from below, and Juno from above,  
And howling nymphs, were conscious to their love.  
From this ill-omened hour in time arose  
Debate and death and all succeeding woes.

The Queen, whom sense of honour could not move,  
No longer made a secret of her love,  
But called it marriage, by that specious name  
To veil the crime and sanctify the shame.

The loud report through Libyan cities goes ;  
Fame, the great ill, from small beginnings grows ;

Swift from the first, and every moment brings  
 New vigour to her flights, new pinions to her wings.  
 Soon grows the pigmy to gigantic size,  
 Her feet on earth, her forehead in the skies ;  
 Enraged against the gods, revengeful earth  
 Produced her last of the Titanian birth ;  
 Swift in her walk, more swift her winged haste,  
 A monstrous phantom, horrible and vast,  
 As many plumes as raise her lofty flight,  
 So many piercing eyes enlarge her sight.  
 Millions of opening mouths to fame belong,  
 And every mouth is furnished with a tongue,  
 And round with listening ears the flying plague is hung.  
 She fills the peaceful universe with cries ;  
 No slumbers ever close her wakeful eyes :  
 By day from lofty towers her head she shows,  
 And spreads through trembling crowds disastrous news.  
 With court informers' haunts and royal spies,  
 Things done relates, not done she feigns, and mingles truth  
 with lies.

Talk is her business, and her chief delight  
 To tell of prodigies and cause affright.  
 She fills the people's ears with Dido's name,  
 Who, lost to honour and the sense of shame,  
 Admits into her throne and nuptial bed  
 A wandering guest who from his country fled ;  
 Whole days with him she passes in delights,  
 And wastes in luxury long winter nights—  
 Forgetful of her fame and royal trust,  
 Dissolved in ease, abandoned to her lust.

The goddess widely spreads the loud report,  
 And flies at length to King Hiarba's court :  
 When first possessed with this unwelcome news,  
 Whom did he not of men and gods accuse ?  
 This prince, from ravished Garamantis born,  
 A hundred temples did with spoils adorn,  
 In Ammon's honour, his celestial sire,  
 A hundred altars fed with wakeful fire ;  
 And through his vast dominions priests ordained,  
 Whose watchful care these holy rites maintained.  
 The gates and columns were with garlands crowned,  
 And blood of victim beasts enrich the ground.

He, when he heard a fugitive could move  
 The Tyrian princess, who disdained his love,  
 His breast with fury burned, his eyes with fire,  
 Mad with despair, impatient with desire.

Then on the sacred altars pouring wine,  
He thus with prayers implored his sire divine :  
“Great Jove, propitious to the Moorish race,  
Who feast on painted beds, with offerings grace  
Thy temples, and adore thy power divine  
With blood of victims and with sparkling wine,  
Seest thou not this? or do we fear in vain  
Thy boasted thunder and thy thoughtless rain?  
Do thy broad hands the forky lightnings lance,  
Thine are the bolts, or the blind work of chance?  
A wandering woman builds within our state  
A little town, bought at an easy rate ;  
She pays me homage, and my grants allow  
A narrow space of Libyan lands to plough ;  
Yet scorning me, by passion blindly led,  
Admits a banished Trojan to her bed ;  
And now this other Paris, with his train  
Of conquered cowards, must in Afric reign  
(Whom, what they are, their looks and garb confess,  
Their locks with oil perfumed, their Libyan dress) :  
He takes the spoil, enjoys the princely dame,  
And I, rejected I, adore an empty name.”

His vows in haughty terms he thus preferred,  
And held his altar's horns. The mighty Thunderer  
heard,

Then cast his eyes on Carthage, where he found  
The lustful pair in lawless pleasure drowned—  
Lost in their loves, insensible of shame,  
And both forgetful of their better fame.  
He calls Cyllenius, and the god attends,  
By whom his menacing command he sends :  
“Go, mount the western winds, and cleave the sky,  
Then with a swift descent to Carthage fly,  
There find the Trojan chief who wastes his days  
In slothful riot and inglorious ease,  
Nor minds the future city given by fate ;  
To him this message from my mouth relate :  
‘Not so fair Venus hoped, when twice she won  
Thy life with prayers, nor promised such a son ;  
Hers was a hero, destined to command  
A martial race and rule the Latian land,  
Who should his ancient line from Teucer draw,  
And on the conquered world impose the law.  
If glory cannot move a mind so mean,  
Nor future praise from fading pleasure wean,  
Yet why should he defraud his son of fame,

And grudge the Romans their immortal name?  
What are his vain designs? what hopes he more  
From his long lingering on a hostile shore—  
Regardless to redeem his honour lost,  
And for his race to gain the Ausonian coast?  
Bid him with speed the Tyrian court forsake:  
With this command the slumbering warrior wake.”  
Hermes obeys. With golden pinions binds  
His flying feet, and mounts the western winds;  
And whether o’er the seas or earth he flies,  
With rapid force they bear him down the skies.  
But first he grasps within his awful hand  
The mark of sovereign power, his magic wand;  
With this he draws the ghosts from hollow graves,  
With this he drives them down the Stygian waves,  
With this he seals in sleep the wakeful sight,  
And eyes, though closed in death, restores to light.  
Thus armed, the god begins his airy race,  
And drives the racking clouds along the liquid space;  
Now sees the tops of Atlas as he flies,  
Whose brawny back supports the starry skies—  
Atlas, whose head with piny forests crowned,  
Is beaten by the winds, with foggy vapours bound;  
Snows hide his shoulders, from beneath his chin  
The founts of rolling streams their race begin;  
A beard of ice on his large breast depends:  
Here poised upon his wings the god descends:  
Then rested thus, he from the towering height  
Plunged downward with precipitated flight,  
Lights on the seas, and skims along the flood,  
As water-fowl who seek their fishy food,  
Less, and yet less, to distant prospect show,  
By turns they dance aloft and dive below;  
Like these the steerage of his wings he plies,  
And near the surface of the water flies,  
Till having passed the seas and crossed the sands,  
He closed his wings and stooped on Libyan lands:  
Where shepherds once were housed in homely sheds  
Now towers within the clouds advance their heads.  
Arriving there, he found the Trojan prince  
New ramparts raising for the town’s defence;  
A purple scarf with gold embroidered o’er  
(Queen Dido’s gift) about his waist he wore;  
A sword with glittering gems diversified,  
For ornament, not use, hung idly by his side.  
Then thus, with winged words, the god began:



(Resuming his own shape) "Degenerate man,  
Thou woman's property, what makest thou here,  
These foreign walls and Tyrian towers to rear,  
Forgetful of thy own? All-powerful Jove,  
Who sways the world below and heaven above,  
Has sent me down with this severe command :  
'What means thy lingering in the Libyan land?  
If glory cannot move a mind so mean,  
Nor future praise from flitting pleasure wean,  
Regard the fortunes of thy rising heir—  
The promised crown let young Ascanius wear,  
To whom the Ausonian sceptre and the state  
Of Rome's imperial name is owed by fate.'"  
So spoke the god, and speaking took his flight,  
Involved in clouds ; and vanished out of sight.

The pious Prince was seized with sudden fear ;  
Mute was his tongue and upright stood his hair :  
Revolving in his mind the stern command,  
He longs to fly, and loathes the charming land.  
What should he say, or how should he begin?  
What course, alas, remains, to steer between  
The offended lover and the powerful Queen?  
This way and that he turns his anxious mind,  
And all expedients tries, and none can find :  
Fixed on the deed, but doubtful of the means,  
After long thought to this advice he leans :  
Three chiefs he calls, commands them to repair  
The fleet, and ship their men with silent care ;  
Some plausible pretence he bids them find,  
To colour what in secret he designed.  
Himself, meantime, the softest hours would choose,  
Before the love-sick lady heard the news,  
And move her tender mind by slow degrees  
To suffer what the sovereign power decrees ;  
Jove will inspire him when and what to say :  
They hear with pleasure, and with haste obey.

But soon the Queen perceives the thin disguise ;  
(What arts can blind a jealous woman's eyes?)  
She was the first to find the secret fraud,  
Before the fatal news was blazed abroad.  
Love, the first motions of the lover hears,  
Quick to presage, and even in safety fears.  
Nor impious fame was wanting to report  
The ships repaired, the Trojan's thick resort,  
And purpose to forsake the Tyrian court.  
Frantic with fear, impatient of the wound,

And impotent of mind, she roves the city round ;  
Less wild the Bacchanalian dames appear,  
When from afar their nightly god they hear,  
And howl about the hills, and shake the wreathy spear.  
At length she finds the dear perfidious man,  
Prevents his formed excuse, and thus began :  
“ Base and ungrateful, could you hope to fly,  
And undiscovered 'scape a lover's eye ?  
Nor could my kindness your compassion move,  
Nor plighted vows, nor dearer bands of love ?  
Or is the death of a despairing queen  
Not worth preventing, though too well foreseen ?  
Even when the wintery winds command your stay,  
You dare the tempests and defy the sea.  
False as you are, suppose you were not bound  
To lands unknown, and foreign coasts to sound ;  
Were Troy restored, and Priam's happy reign,  
Now durst you tempt for Troy the raging main ?  
See whom you fly ; am I the foe you shun ?  
Now by those holy vows so late begun,  
By this right hand (since I have nothing more  
To challenge, but the faith you gave before),  
I beg you by these tears, too truly shed,  
By the new pleasures of our nuptial bed,  
If ever Dido, when you most were kind,  
Were pleasing in your eyes, or touched your mind ;  
By these my prayers, if prayers may yet have place,  
Pity the fortunes of a falling race.  
For you I have provoked a tyrant's hate,  
Incensed the Libyan and the Tyrian state ;  
For you alone I suffer in my fame,  
Bereft of honour and exposed to shame :  
Whom have I now to trust (ungrateful guest) ?  
That only name remains of all the rest.  
What have I left, or whither can I fly ?  
Must I attend Pygmalion's cruelty ?  
Or till Hiarbas shall in triumph lead  
A queen that proudly scorned his proffered bed ?  
Had you deferred at least your hasty flight,  
And left behind some pledge of our delight—  
Some babe to bless the mother's mournful sight,  
Some young Æneas to supply your place,  
Whose features might express his father's face—  
I should not then complain to live bereft  
Of all my husband, or be wholly left.”

Here paused the Queen. Unmoved he holds his eyes,

By Jove's command, nor suffered love to rise,  
Though heaving in his heart, and thus at length replies :  
" Fair Queen, you never can enough repeat  
Your boundless favours, or I own my debt ;  
Nor can my mind forget Eliza's name  
While vital breath inspires this mortal frame ;  
This only let me speak in my defence :  
I never hoped a secret flight from hence,  
Much less pretended to the lawful claim  
Of sacred nuptials or a husband's name.  
For if indulgent heaven would leave me free,  
And not submit my life to fate's decree,  
My choice would lead me to the Trojan shore,  
Those relics to review, their dust adore,  
And Priam's ruined palace to restore.  
But now the Delphian oracle commands,  
And fate invites me to the Latian lands ;  
That is the promised place to which I steer,  
And all my vows are terminated there.  
If you, a Tyrian and a stranger born,  
With walls and towers a Libyan town adorn,  
Why may not we, like you a foreign race,  
Like you seek shelter in a foreign place ?  
As often as the night obscures the skies  
With humid shades, or twinkling stars arise,  
Anchises' angry ghost in dreams appears,  
Chides my delay, and fills my soul with fears ;  
And young Ascanius justly may complain  
Of his defrauded fate and destined reign.  
Even now the herald of the gods appeared,  
Waking I saw him, and his message heard ;  
From Jove he came commissioned, heavenly bright  
With radiant beams, and manifest to sight ;  
The sender and the sent, I both attest,  
These walls he entered, and those words expressed.  
Fair Queen, oppose not what the gods command ;  
Forced by my fate, I leave your happy land."

Thus, while he spoke, already she began  
With sparkling eyes to view the guilty man ;  
From head to foot surveyed his person o'er,  
No longer these outrageous threats forbore :  
" False as thou art, and more than false, foresworn ;  
Not sprung from noble blood, nor goddess-born,  
But hewn from hardened entrails of a rock,  
And rough Hyrcanian tigers gave thee suck,  
Why should I fawn ? what have I worse to fear ?

Did he once look, or lent a listening ear,  
Sighed when I sobbed, or shed one kindly tear ?  
All symptoms of a base ungrateful mind,  
So foul, that which is worse, 'tis hard to find.  
Of man's injustice, why should I complain ?  
The gods, and Jove himself, behold in vain  
Triumphant treason, yet no thunder flies,  
Nor Juno views my wrongs with equal eyes ;  
Faithless is earth, and faithless are the skies !  
Justice is fled, and truth is now no more ;  
I saved the shipwrecked exile on my shore,  
With needful food his hungry Trojans fed ;  
I took the traitor to my throne and bed.  
Fool that I was—'tis little to repeat  
The rest—I stored and rigged his ruined fleet.  
I rave, I rave : a god's command he pleads,  
And makes heaven accessory to his deeds.  
Now Lycian lots, and now the Delian god,  
Now Hermes is employed from Jove's abode,  
To warn him hence ; as if the peaceful state  
Of heavenly powers were touched with human fate.  
But go, thy flight no longer I detain ;  
Go seek thy promised kingdom through the main.  
Yet if the heavens will hear my pious vow,  
The faithless waves, not half so false as thou,  
Or secret sands, shall sepulchres afford  
To thy proud vessels and their perjured lord.  
Then shalt thou call on injured Dido's name ;  
Dido shall come in a black sulphury flame,  
When death has once dissolved her mortal frame ;  
Shall smile to see the traitor vainly weep,  
Her angry ghost arising from the deep ;  
Shall haunt thee waking, and disturb thy sleep.  
At least my shade thy punishment shall know,  
And fame shall spread the pleasing news below."

Abruptly here she stops, then turns away  
Her loathing eyes, and shuns the sight of day ;  
Amazed he stood, revolving in his mind  
What speech to frame, and what excuse to find :  
Her fearful maids their fainting mistress led,  
And softly laid her on her ivory bed.

But good Æneas, though he much desired  
To give that pity which her grief required,  
Though much he mourned and laboured with his love,  
Resolved at length, obeys the will of Jove :  
Reviews his forces ; they with early care

Unmoor their vessels and for sea prepare;  
The fleet is soon afloat in all its pride,  
And well-caulked galleys in the harbour ride.  
Then oaks for oars they felled, or as they stood,  
Of its green arms despoiled the growing wood.  
Studious of flight, the beach is covered o'er  
With Trojan bands that blacken all the shore;  
On every side are seen, descending down,  
Thick swarms of soldiers, laden, from the town.  
Thus, in battalions, march embodied ants,  
Fearful of winter, and of future wants,  
To invade the corn, and to their cells convey  
The plundered forage of their yellow prey.  
The sable troops along the narrow tracks  
Scarce bear the weighty burden on their backs;  
Some set their shoulders to the ponderous grain,  
Some guard the spoil, some lash the lagging train;  
All ply their several tasks, and equal toil sustain.  
What pangs the tender breast of Dido tore,  
When from the tower she saw the covered shore,  
And heard the shouts of sailors from afar,  
Mixed with the murmurs of the watery war.  
All powerful love, what changes canst thou cause  
In human hearts, subjected to thy laws!  
Once more her haughty soul the tyrant bends;  
To prayers and mean submissions she descends;  
No female arts or aids she left untried,  
Nor counsels unexplored, before she died.  
“Look, Anna, look; the Trojans crowd to sea,  
They spread their canvas and their anchors weigh;  
The shouting crew their ships with garlands bind,  
Invoke the sea-gods and invite the wind.  
Could I have thought this threatening blow so near,  
My tender soul had been forewarned to bear.  
But do not you my last request deny,  
With yon perfidious man your interest try,  
And bring me news if I must live or die.  
You are his favourite, you alone can find  
The dark recesses of his inmost mind;  
In all his trusted secrets you have part,  
And know the soft approaches to his heart.  
Haste then, and humbly seek my haughty foe:  
Tell him I did not with the Grecians go,  
Nor did my fleet against his friends employ,  
Nor swore the ruin of unhappy Troy,  
Nor moved with hands profane his father's dust

Why should he then reject a suit so just?  
Whom does he shun, and whither would he fly?  
Can he this last, this only prayer deny?  
Let him at least his dangerous flight delay,  
Wait better winds, and hope a calmer sea.  
The nuptials he disclaims, I urge no more;  
Let him pursue the promised Latian shore:  
A short delay is all I ask him now,  
A pause of grief, an interval from woe,  
Till my soft soul be tempered to sustain  
Accustomed sorrows, and inured to pain.  
If you in pity grant this one request,  
My death shall glut the hatred of his breast."  
This mournful message pious Anna bears,  
And seconds with her own her sister's tears;  
But all her arts are still employed in vain;  
Again she comes, and is refused again;  
His hardened heart nor prayers nor threatenings move,  
Fate and the god had stopped his ears to love.

As when the winds their airy quarrel try,  
Jostling from every quarter of the sky,  
This way and that the mountain oak they bend,  
His boughs they shatter and his branches rend;  
With leaves and falling mast they spread the ground;  
The hollow valleys echo to the sound;  
Unmoved the royal plant their fury mocks,  
Or shaken, clings more closely to the rocks;  
Far as he shoots his towering head on high,  
So deep in earth his fixed foundations lie.  
No less a storm the Trojan hero bears;  
Thick messages and loud complaints he hears,  
And bandied words, still beating on his ears;  
Sighs, groans, and tears proclaim his inward pains,  
But the firm purpose of his heart remains.

The wretched Queen, pursued by cruel fate,  
Begins at length the light of heaven to hate,  
And loathes to live. Then dire portents she sees,  
To hasten on the death her soul decrees.  
Strange to relate, for when before the shrine  
She pours in sacrifice the purple wine,  
The purple wine is turned to putrid blood,  
And the white offered milk converts to mud.  
This dire presage, to her alone revealed,  
From all, and even her sister, she concealed.  
A marble temple stood within the grove,  
Sacred to death and to her murdered love.



That honoured chapel she had hung around  
With snowy fleeces and with garlands crowned.  
Oft, when she visited this lonely dome,  
Strange voices issued from her husband's tomb ;  
She thought she heard him summon her away,  
Invite her to his grave and chide her stay.  
Hourly 'tis heard, when with a boding note  
The solitary screech-owl strains her throat,  
And on a chimney's top or turret's height  
With songs obscene disturbs the silence of the night.  
Besides, old prophecies augment her fears,  
And stern *Æneas* in her dreams appears,  
Disdainful as by day, she seems alone  
To wander in her sleep, through ways unknown,  
Guideless and dark, or in a desert plain,  
To seek her subjects, and to seek in vain.  
Like *Pentheus*, when distracted with his fear,  
He saw two suns, and double *Thebes* appear ;  
Or mad *Orestes* when his mother's ghost  
Full in his face infernal torches tossed,  
And shook her snaky locks ; he shuns the sight,  
Flies o'er the stage, surprised with mortal fright,  
The furies guard the door and intercept his flight.

Now, sinking underneath a load of grief,  
From death alone she seeks her last relief ;  
The time and means resolved within her breast,  
She to her mournful sister thus addressed  
(Dissembling hope, her cloudy front she clears,  
And a false vigour in her eyes appears) :  
" Rejoice," she said, " instructed from above,  
My lover I shall gain or lose my love.  
Nigh rising *Atlas*, next the falling sun,  
Long tracts of *Æthiopian* climates run ;  
There a *Massylian* priestess I have found,  
Honoured for age, for magic arts renowned ;  
The *Hesperian* temple was her trusted care,  
'Twas she supplied the wakeful dragon's fare ;  
She poppy-seeds in honey taught to steep,  
Reclaimed his rage, and soothed him into sleep ;  
She watched the golden fruit—her charms unbind  
The chains of love, or fix them on the mind ;  
She stops the torrents, leaves the channel dry,  
Repels the stars, and backward bears the sky,  
The yawning earth rebellows to her call,  
Pale ghosts ascend and mountain ashes fall  
Witness, ye gods, and thou my better part,

How loth I am to try this impious art.  
Within the secret court, with silent care,  
Erect a lofty pile, exposed in air ;  
Hang on the topmost part the Trojan vest,  
Spoils, arms, and presents of my faithless guest.  
Next, under these, the bridal bed be placed,  
Where I my ruin in his arms embraced ;  
All relics of the wretch are doomed to fire,  
For so the priestess and her charms require.”  
Thus far she said, and further speech forbears ;  
A mortal paleness in her face appears.  
Yet the mistrustless Anna could not find  
The secret funeral in these rites designed,  
Nor thought so dire a rage possessed her mind:  
Unknowing of a train concealed so well,  
She feared no worse than when Sichæus fell :  
Therefore obeys. The fatal pile they rear :  
Within the secret court, exposed in air  
The cloven holms and pines are leaped on high,  
And garlands on the hollow spaces lie ;  
Sad cypress, vervain, yew, compose the wreath,  
And every baleful green denoting death.  
The Queen, determined to the fatal deed,  
The spoils and sword he left in order spread,  
And the man’s image on the nuptial bed.

And now (the sacred altars placed around)  
The priestess enters with her hair unbound,  
And thrice invokes the powers below the ground.  
Night, Erebus, and Chaos she proclaims,  
And threefold Hecate, with her hundred names,  
And three Dianas : next she sprinkles round,  
With feigned Avernian drops, the hallowed ground ;  
Culls hoary simples found by Phœbe’s light,  
With brazen sickles reaped at noon of night ;  
Then mixes baleful juices in the bowl,  
And cuts the forehead of a new-born foal,  
Robbing the mother’s love. The destined Queen  
Observes, assisting at the rites obscene ;  
A leavened cake in her devoted hands  
She holds, and next the highest altar stands ;  
One tender foot was shod, her other bare,  
Girt was her gathered gown, and loose her hair.  
Thus dressed, she summoned with her dying breath  
The heavens and planets conscious of her death,  
And every power, if any rules above,  
Who minds or who revenges injured love.

'Twas dead of night, when weary bodies close  
Their eyes in balmy sleep and soft repose ;  
The winds no longer whisper through the woods,  
Nor murmuring tides disturb the gentle floods ;  
The stars in silent order moved around,  
And peace, with downy wings, was brooding on the  
ground ;

The flocks and herds, and parti-coloured fowl,  
Which haunt the woods or swim the weedy pool,  
Stretched on the quiet earth securely lay,  
Forgetting the past labours of the day,  
All else of Nature's common gift partake ;  
Unhappy Dido was alone awake—  
Nor sleep nor ease the furious Queen can find,  
Sleep fled her eyes, as quiet fled her mind ;  
Despair and rage and love divide her heart—  
Despair and rage had some, but love the greater part.

Then thus she said within her secret mind :  
“What shall I do, what succour can I find ?  
Become a suppliant to Hiarba's pride,  
And take my turn to court and be denied ?  
Shall I with this ungrateful Trojan go,  
Forsake an empire, and attend a foe ?  
Himself I refuged and his train relieved,  
'Tis true ; but am I sure to be received ?  
Can gratitude in Trojan souls have place ?  
Laomedon still lives in all his race !  
Then shall I seek alone the churlish crew,  
And with my fleet their flying sails pursue ?  
What force have I but those whom scarce before  
I drew reluctant from their native shore ?  
Will they again embark at my desire,  
Once more sustain the seas and quit their second  
Tyre ?

Rather with steel thy guilty breast invade,  
And take the fortune thou thyself hast made.  
Your pity, sister, first seduced my mind,  
Or seconded too well what I designed ;  
These dear-bought pleasures had I never known,  
Had I continued free, and still my own ;  
Avoiding love, I had not found despair,  
But shared with savage beasts the common air—  
Like them a lonely life I might have led,  
Nor mourned the living nor disturbed the dead.”  
These thoughts she brooded in her anxious breast :  
On board, the Trojan found more easy rest ;

Resolved to sail, in sleep he passed the night,  
And ordered all things for his early flight.

To whom once more the winged god appears ;  
His former youthful mien and shape he wears,  
And with this new alarm invades his ears :  
“ Sleepest thou, O goddess-born, and canst thou drown  
Thy needful cares so near a hostile town,  
Beset with foes ? nor hearest the western gales  
Invite thy passage and inspire thy sails ?  
She harbours in her heart a furious hate,  
And thou shalt find the dire effects too late,  
Fixed on revenge, and obstinate to die.  
Haste swiftly hence whilst thou hast power to fly.  
The sea with ships will soon be covered o’er,  
And blazing firebrands kindle all the shore.  
Prevent her rage while night obscures the skies,  
And sail before the purple morn arise.  
Who knows what hazards thy delay may bring ?  
Woman’s a various and a changeful thing.”  
Thus Hermes in the dreams, then took his flight  
Aloft in air unseen, and mixed with night.

Twice warned by the celestial messenger,  
The pious Prince arose with hasty fear,  
Then roused his drowsy train without delay :  
“ Haste to your banks, your crooked anchors weigh,  
And spread your flying sails and stand to sea.  
A god commands ; he stood before my sight,  
And urged us once again to speedy flight.  
O sacred power, what power soe’er thou art,  
To thy blessed orders I resign my heart ;  
Lead thou the way ; protect thy Trojan bands,  
And prosper the design thy will commands.”  
He said, and drawing forth his flaming sword,  
His thundering arm divides the many-twisted cord ;  
An emulating zeal inspires his train,  
They run, they snatch, they rush into the main ;  
With headlong haste they leave the desert shores,  
And brush the liquid seas with labouring oars.

Aurora now had left her saffron bed,  
And beams of early light the heavens o’erspread,  
When from a tower the Queen, with wakeful eyes,  
Saw day point upward from the rosy skies ;  
She looked to seaward, but the sea was void,  
And scarce in ken the sailing ships descried.  
Stung with despite and furious with despair,  
She struck her trembling breast and tore her hair.

“And shall the ungrateful traitor go,” she said,  
“My land forsaken, and my love betrayed?  
Shall we not arm, not rush from every street,  
To follow, sink, and burn his perjured fleet?  
Haste, haul my galleys out, pursue the foe;  
Bring flaming brand, set sail, and swiftly row.  
What have I said? Where am I? Fury turns  
My brain; and my distempered bosom burns.  
Then, when I gave my person and my throne;  
This hate, this rage, had been more timely shown.  
See now the promised faith, the vaunted name,  
The pious man, who, rushing through the flame,  
Preserved his gods, and to the Phrygian shore  
The burthen of his feeble father bore!  
I should have torn him piecemeal, strewed in floods  
His scattered limbs, or left exposed in woods;  
Destroyed his friends and son, and from the fire  
Have set the reeking boy before the sire.  
Events are doubtful which on battle wait,  
Yet where’s the doubt to souls secure of fate?  
My Tyrians, at their injured Queen’s command,  
Had tossed their fires amid the Trojan band,  
At once extinguished all the faithless name;  
And I myself, in vengeance of my shame,  
Had fallen upon the pile to mend the funeral flame  
Thou sun, who viewest at once the world below,  
Thou Juno, guardian of the nuptial vow,  
Thou Hecate, hearken from thy dark abodes;  
Ye furies, fiends, and violated gods,  
All powers invoked with Dido’s dying breath,  
Attend her curses, and avenge her death.  
If so the Fates ordain and Jove commands,  
The ungrateful wretch should find the Latian lands,  
Yet let a race untamed, and haughty foes,  
His peaceful entrance with dire arms oppose;  
Oppressed with numbers in the unequal field,  
His men discouraged and himself expelled,  
Let him for succour sue from place to place,  
Torn from his subjects and his son’s embrace.  
First let him see his friends in battle slain,  
And their untimely fate lament in vain;  
And when at length the cruel war shall cease,  
On hard conditions may he buy his peace;  
Nor let him then enjoy supreme command,  
But fall untimely by some hostile hand,  
And lie unburied on the barren sand:

These are my prayers, and this my dying will ;  
And you, my Tyrians, every curse fulfil.  
Perpetual hate, and mortal wars proclaim  
Against the prince, the people, and the name ;  
These grateful offerings on my grave bestow ;  
Nor league nor love the hostile nations know.  
Now, and from hence in every future age,  
When rage excites your arms, and strength supplies the  
rage,

Rise some avenger of our Libyan blood,  
With fire and sword pursue the perjured brood.  
Our arms, our seas, our shores, opposed to theirs,  
And the same hate descend on all our heirs.

— This said, within her anxious mind she weighs  
The means of cutting short her odious days.  
Then to Sichæus' nurse she briefly said  
(For when she left her country, hers was dead) :  
“ Go, Barce, call my sister ; let her care  
The solemn rites of sacrifice prepare.  
The sheep and all the atoning offerings bring,  
Sprinkling her body from the crystal spring  
With living drops ; then let her come, and thou  
With sacred fillets bind thy hoary brow.  
Thus will I pay my vows to Stygian Jove,  
And end the cares of my disastrous love ;  
Then cast the Trojan image on the fire,  
And as that burns my passion shall expire.”

The nurse moves onward with officious care,  
And all the speed her aged limbs can bear ;  
But furious Dido, with dark thoughts involved,  
Shook at the mighty mischief she resolved—  
With livid spots distinguished was her face,  
Red were her rolling eyes, and discomposed her pace ;  
Ghastly she gazed, with pain she drew her breath,  
And nature shivered at approaching death.

Then swiftly to the fatal place she passed,  
And mounts the funeral pile with furious haste ;  
Unsheaths the sword the Trojan left behind  
(Not for so dire an enterprise designed) ;  
But when she viewed the garments, loosely spread,  
Which once he wore, and saw the conscious bed,  
She paused, and with a sigh the robes embraced,  
Then on the couch her trembling body cast,  
Repressed the ready tears and spoke her last :  
“ Dear pledges of my love, while Heaven so pleased,  
Receive a soul of mortal anguish eased ;



My fatal course is finished, and I go,  
A glorious name, among the ghosts below.  
A lofty city by my hands is raised  
Pygmalion punished, and my lord appeased.  
What could my fortune have afforded more  
Had the false Trojan never touch my shore?"  
Then kissed the couch. "And must I die," she said,  
"And unrevenge'd?—'tis doubly to be dead!  
Yet even this death with pleasure I receive  
On any terms, 'tis better than to live.  
These flames from far may the false Trojan view,  
These boding omens his base flight pursue."  
She said, and struck; deep entered in her side  
The piercing steel, with reeking purple dyed.  
Clogged in the wound the cruel weapon stands,  
The spouting blood came streaming on her hands.  
Her sad attendants saw the deadly stroke,  
And with loud cries the sounding palace shook;  
Distracted from the fatal sight they fled,  
And through the town the dismal rumour spread.  
First from the frightened court the yell began,  
Redoubled, thence from house to house it ran;  
The groans of men, with shrieks, laments, and cries  
Of mixing women, mount the vaulted skies.  
Not less the clamour than if ancient Tyre,  
Or the new Carthage, set by foes on fire;  
The rolling ruin with their loved abodes  
Involved the blazing temples of their gods.  
Her sister hears, and, furious with despair,  
She beats her breast and rends her yellow hair,  
And calling on Eliza's name aloud,  
Runs breathless to the place, and breaks the crowd:  
"Was all that pomp of woe for this prepared,  
These fires, this funeral pile, these altars reared?  
Was all this train of plots contrived," said she,  
"All only to deceive unhappy me?  
Which is the worst? Didst thou in death pretend  
To scorn thy sister or delude thy friend?  
Thy summoned sister and thy friend had come,  
One sword had served us both, one common tomb.  
Was I to raise the pile, the powers invoke,  
Not to be present at the fatal stroke?  
At once thou hast destroyed thyself and me,  
Thy town, thy senate, and thy colony!  
Bring water, bathe the wound, while I in death  
Lay close my lips to hers, and catch the flying breath.'

This said, she mounts the pile with eager haste,  
And in her arms the gasping Queen embraced ;  
Her temples chafed, and her own garments tore  
To stanch the streaming blood and cleanse the gore.  
Thrice Dido tried to raise her drooping head,  
And fainting thrice, fell grovelling on the bed ;  
Thrice oped her heavy eyes and saw the light,  
But having found it, sickened at the sight,  
And closed her lids at last in endless night.  
Then Juno, grieving that she should sustain  
A death so lingering and so full of pain,  
Sent Iris down to free her from the strife  
Of labouring nature and dissolve her life.  
For since she died, not doomed by Heaven's decree,  
Or her own crime, but human casualty  
And rage of love, that plunged her in despair,  
The sisters had not cut the topmost hair  
Which Proserpine and they can only know,  
Nor made her sacred to the shades below.  
Downward the various goddess took her flight,  
And drew a thousand colours from the light ;  
Then stood above the dying lover's head,  
And said, " I thus devote thee to the dead :  
This offering to the infernal gods I bear."  
Thus while she spoke she cut the fatal hair,  
The struggling soul was loosed, and life dissolved in air.

## BOOK V.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*Æneas*, setting sail from Africa, is driven by a storm on the coasts of Sicily, where he is hospitably received by his friend *Acestes*, king of part of the island, and born of Trojan parentage. He applies himself to celebrate the memory of his father with divine honours, and accordingly institutes funeral games, and appoints prizes for those who should conquer in them. While the ceremonies were performing, *Juno* sends *Iris* to persuade the Trojan women to burn the ships, who upon her instigation set fire to them, which burnt four, and would have consumed the rest had not *Jupiter* by a miraculous shower extinguished it. Upon this *Æneas*, by the advice of one of his generals, and a vision of his father, builds a city for the women, old men, and others who were either unfit for war or weary of the voyage, and sails for Italy. *Venus* procures of *Neptune* a safe voyage for him and all his men, excepting only his pilot *Palinurus*, who was unfortunately lost.

MEANTIME the Trojan cuts his watery way,  
Fixed on his voyage, through the curling sea ;  
Then, casting back his eyes, with dire amaze,  
Sees on the Punic shore the mounting blaze—  
The cause unknown ; yet his presaging mind,  
The fate of *Dido* from the fire divined.  
He knew the stormy souls of womankind,  
What secret springs their eager passions move,  
How capable of death for injured love.  
Dire auguries from hence the Trojans draw,  
Till neither fires nor shining shores they saw.  
Now seas and skies their prospect only bound,  
An empty space above, a floating field around.  
But soon the heavens with shadows were o'erspread ;  
A swelling cloud hung hovering o'er their head.  
Livid it looked (the threatening of a storm) ;  
Then night and horror ocean's face deform.  
The pilot, *Palinurus*, cried aloud :  
“ What gusts of weather from that gathering cloud  
My thoughts presage ; ere yet the tempest roars,  
Stand to your tackle, mates, and stretch your oars,

Contract your swelling sails and luff to wind.  
The frightened crew perform the task assigned.  
Then to his fearless chief : " Not Heaven," said he,  
" Though Jove himself should promise Italy,  
Can stem the torrent of this raging sea.  
Mark how the shifting winds from west arise,  
And what collected night involves the skies,  
Nor can our shaken vessels live at sea,  
Much less against the tempest force their way ;  
'Tis fate diverts our course, and fate we must obey.  
Not far from hence, if I observed aright  
The southing of the stars and polar light,  
Sicilia lies, whose hospitable shores  
In safety we may reach with struggling oars."  
Æneas then replied : " Too sure I find  
We strive in vain against the seas and wind ;  
Now shift your sails, what place can please me more  
Than what you promise, the Sicilian shore,  
Whose hallowed earth Anchises' bones contains,  
And where a prince of Trojan lineage reigns ?"  
The course resolved, before the western wind  
They scud amain, and make the port assigned.

Meantime Acestes, from a lofty stand,  
Beheld the fleet descending on the land,  
And not unmindful of his ancient race,  
Down from the cliff he ran with eager pace,  
And held the hero in a strict embrace.  
Of a rough Libyan bear the spoils he wore,  
And either hand a pointed javelin bore.  
His mother was a dame of Dardan blood,  
His sire Criniseus, a Sicilian flood ;  
He welcomes his returning friends ashore  
With plenteous country cates and homely store.

Now, when the following morn had chased away  
The flying stars, and light restored the day,  
Æneas called the Trojan troops around,  
And thus bespoke them from a rising ground :  
" Offspring of heaven, divine Dardanian race,  
The sun revolving through the ethereal space  
The shining circle of the year has filled  
Since first this isle my father's ashes held ;  
And now the rising day renews the year  
(A day for ever sad, for ever dear).  
This would I celebrate with annual games,  
With gifts on altars piled, and holy flames,  
Though banished to Getulia's barren sands,

Caught on the Grecian seas, or hostile lands ;  
But since this happy storm our fleet has driven  
(Not, as I deem, without the will of Heaven)  
Upon these friendly shores and flowery plains,  
Which hide Anchises and his blest remains,  
Let us with joy perform his honours due,  
And pray for prosperous winds our voyage to renew—  
Pray that in towns and temples of our own  
The name of great Anchises may be known,  
And yearly games may spread the gods' renown.  
Our sports, Acestes of the Trojan race,  
With royal gifts ordained, is pleased to grace.  
Two steers on every ship the king bestows ;  
His gods and ours shall share your equal vows.  
Besides, if nine days hence the rosy morn  
Shall with unclouded light the skies adorn,  
That day with solemn sports I mean to grace.  
Light galleys on the seas shall run a watery race,  
Some shall in swiftness for the goal contend,  
And others try the twanging bow to bend ;  
The strong with iron gauntlets armed shall stand  
Opposed in combat on the yellow sand.  
Let all be present at the games prepared,  
And joyful victors wait the just reward.  
But now assist the rites, with garlands crowned."  
He said, and first his brows with myrtle bound.  
Then Helymus, by his example led,  
And old Acestes, each adorned his head.  
Thus, young Ascanius, with a sprightly grace,  
His temples tied, and all the Trojan race.  
Æneas then advanced amidst the train,  
By thousands followed through the flowery plain,  
To great Anchises' tomb, which, when he found,  
He poured to Bacchus, on the hallowed ground,  
Two bowls of sparkling wine, of milk two more,  
And two from offered bulls of purple gore.  
With roses then the sepulchre he strewed,  
And thus his father's ghost bespoke aloud :  
"Hail, O ye holy manes ! hail again,  
Paternal ashes ! now reviewed in vain.  
The gods permitted not that you with me  
Should reach the promised shores of Italy,  
Or Tiber's flood, what flood soe'er it be."  
Scarce had he finished, when, with speckled pride,  
A serpent from the tomb began to glide ;  
His huge bulk on seven high volumes rolled,

Blue was his breadth of back, but streaked with scaly gold.

Thus riding on his curls, he seemed to pass  
A rolling fire along and singe the grass ;  
More various colours through his body run  
Than Iris, when her bow imbibes the sun.  
Betwixt the rising altars and around  
The sacred monster shot along the ground  
With harmless play ; amidst the bowls he passed,  
And with his lolling tongue essayed the taste.  
Thus fed with holy food, the wond'rous guest  
Within the hollow tomb retired to rest.  
The pious prince, surprised at what he viewed,  
The funeral honours with more zeal renewed,  
Doubtful if this the place's genius were,  
Or guardian of his father's sepulchre.  
Five sheep, according to the rites, he slew,  
As many swine, and steers of sable hue ;  
New generous wine he from the goblets poured,  
And called his father's ghost, from hell restored.  
The glad attendants in long order come,  
Offering their gifts at great Anchises' tomb ;  
Some add more oxen, some divide the spoil,  
Some place the chargers on the grassy soil ;  
Some blow the fires, and offered entrails broil.

Now came the day desired ; the skies were bright  
With rosy lustre of the rising light ;  
The bordering people roused by sounding fame  
Of Trojan feasts and great Acestes' name,  
The crowded shore with acclamations fill,  
Part to behold and part to prove their skill.  
And first the gifts in public view they place,  
Green laurel wreaths and palm (the victor's grace) ;  
Within the circle arms and tripods lie,  
Ingots of gold and silver heaped on high,  
And vests embroidered of the Tyrian dye.  
The trumpet's clangour then the feast proclaims,  
And all prepare for their appointed games.  
Four galleys first, which equal rowers bear,  
Advancing, in the watery lists appear :  
The speedy Dolphin, that outstrips the wind,  
Bore Mnestheus, author of the Memmian kind ;  
Gyas the vast Chimæra's bulk commands,  
Which rising like a towering city stands.  
Three Trojans tug at every labouring oar,  
Three banks in three degrees the sailors bore ;



Beneath their sturdy strokes the billows roar.  
Sergesthus, who began the Sergian race,  
In the great Centaur took the leading place ;  
Cloanthus on the sea-green Scylla stood,  
From whom Cluentius draws his Trojan blood.

Far in the sea, against the foaming shore,  
There stands a rock ; the raging billows roar  
Above his head in storms ; but when 'tis clear,  
Uncurl their ridgy backs, and at his foot appear.  
In peace below the gentle waters run,  
The cormorants above lie basking in the sun.  
On this the hero fixed an oak in sight,  
The mark to guide the mariners aright.  
To bear with this the seamen stretch their oars,  
Then round the rock they steer and seek the former shores.  
The lots decide their place ; above the rest,  
Each leader shining in his Tyrian vest ;  
The common crew, with wreaths of poplar boughs  
Their temples crown, and shade their sweaty brows.  
Besmeared with oil their naked shoulders shine ;  
All take their seats, and wait the sounding sign.  
They grip their oars, and every panting breast  
Is raised by turns with hope, by turns with fear depressed.  
The clangour of the trumpet gives the sign,  
At once they start, advancing in a line :  
With shouts the sailors rend the starry skies,  
Lashed with their oars, the smoky billows rise,  
Sparkles the briny main, and the vexed ocean fries ;  
Exact in time, with equal strokes they row ;  
At once the brushing oars and brazen prow  
Dash up the sandy waves and ope the depths below.  
Not fiery coursers in a chariot race  
Invade the field with half so swift a pace ;  
Not the fierce driver with more fury lends  
The sounding lash, and, ere the stroke descends,  
Low to the wheels his pliant body bends ;  
The partial crowd their hopes and fears divide,  
And aid with eager shouts the favoured side ;  
Cries, murmurs, clamours, with a mixing sound,  
From woods to woods, from hills to hills rebound.  
Amidst the loud applauses of the shore,  
Gyas outstripped the rest, and sprung before ;  
Cloanthus, better manned, pursued him fast,  
But his o'er-masted galley checked his haste ;  
The Centaur and the Dolphin brush the brine  
With equal oars, advancing in a line ;

And now the mighty Centaur seems to lead,  
And now the speedy Dolphin gets ahead ;  
Now board to board the rival vessels row,  
The billows lave the skies, and ocean groans below.  
They reached the mark ; proud Gyas and his train  
In triumph rode the victors of the main ;  
But, steering round, he charged his pilot stand  
More close to shore, and skim along the sand ;  
Let others bear to sea. Menætes heard,  
But secret shelves too cautiously he feared,  
And fearing sought the deep ; and still aloof he steered  
With louder cries the captain called again :  
“ Bear to the rocky shore, and shun the main.”  
He spoke, and speaking at his stern he saw  
The bold Cloanthus near the shelvings draw ;  
Betwixt the mark and him the Scylla stood,  
And in a closer compass ploughed the flood.  
He passed the mark, and wheeling got before ;  
Gyas blasphemed the gods, devoutly swore,  
Cried out for anger, and his hair he tore.  
Mindless of others’ lives (so high was grown  
His rising rage), and careless of his own,  
The trembling dotard to the deck he drew,  
And hoisted up, and overboard he threw ;  
This done, he seized the helm, his fellows cheered,  
Turned short upon the shelves, and madly steered.

Hardly his head the plunging pilot rears,  
Clogged with his clothes and cumbered with his years ;  
Now dripping wet, he climbs the cliff with pain ;  
The crowd that saw him fall and float again,  
Shout from the distant shore, and loudly laugh  
To see his heaving breast disgorge the briny draught.  
The following Centaur, and the Dolphin’s crew,  
Their vanished hopes of victory renew ;  
While Gyas lags, they kindle in the race,  
To reach the mark ; Sergesthus takes the place ;  
Mnestheus pursues, and while around they wind,  
Comes up, not half his galley’s length behind ;  
Then, on the deck amidst his mates appeared,  
And thus their drooping courages he cheered :  
“ My friends, and Hector’s followers heretofore,  
Exert your vigour, tug the labouring oar ;  
Stretch to your strokes, my still unconquered crew,  
Whom from the flaming walls of Troy I drew.  
In this our common interest let me find  
That strength of hand, that courage of the mind

As when you stemmed the strong Malæan flood,  
And o'er the Syrtes broken billows rowed.  
I seek not now the foremost palm to gain ;  
Though yet—but ah, that haughty wish is vain !  
Let those enjoy it whom the gods ordain.  
But to be last, the lags of all the race,  
Redeem yourselves and me from that disgrace.”  
Now one and all they tug amain, they row  
At the full stretch, and shake the brazen prow ;  
The sea beneath them sinks ; their labouring sides  
Are swelled, and sweat runs guttering down in tides ;  
Chance aids their daring with unhopèd success :  
Sergesthus, eager with his beak to press  
Betwixt the rival galley and the rock,  
Shuts up the unwieldy Centaur in the lock ;  
The vessel struck, and with the dreadful shock  
Her oars she shivered and her head she broke.  
The trembling rowers from their banks arise,  
And, anxious for themselves, renounce the prize ;  
With iron poles they heave her off the shores  
And gather from the sea their floating oars.  
The crew of Mnestheus, with elated minds,  
Urge their success, and call the willing winds,  
Then ply their oars, and cut their liquid way  
In larger compass on the roomy sea.  
As when the dove her rocky hold forsakes,  
Roused in a fright, her sounding wings she shakes,  
The cavern rings with clattering—out she flies,  
And leaves her callow care and cleaves the skies ;  
At first she flutters, but at length she springs  
To smoother flight, and shoots upon her wings ;  
So Mnestheus in the Dolphin cuts the sea,  
And flying with a force, that force assists his way.  
Sergesthus in the Centaur soon he passed,  
Wedge in the rocky shoals and sticking fast.  
In vain the victor he with cries implores,  
And practises to row with shattered oars.  
Then Mnestheus bears with Gyas, and out-flies ;  
The ship without a pilot yields the prize.  
Unvanquished Scylla now alone remains ;  
Her he pursues, and all his vigour strains ;  
Shouts from the favouring multitude arise,  
Applauding echoes to the shouts replies ;  
Shouts, wishes, and applause run rattling through the  
skies.  
These clamours with disdain the Scylla heard ;

Much grudged the praise, but more the robbed reward.  
Resolved to hold their own, they mend their pace,  
All obstinate to die, or gain the race.

Raised with success, the Dolphin swiftly ran  
(For they can conquer who believe they can).  
Both urge their oars, and fortune both supplies,  
And both, perhaps, had shared an equal prize,  
When to the seas Cloanthus holds his hands,  
And succour from the watery powers demands :  
“ Gods of the liquid realms on which I row,  
If given by you, the laurel bind my brow,  
Assist to make me guilty of my vow.

A snow-white bull shall on your shore be slain,  
His offered entrails cast into the main,  
And ruddy wine from golden goblets thrown,  
Your graceful gift, and my return shall own.”  
The choir of nymphs and Phorcus from below,  
With virgin Panopea, heard his vow ;  
And old Portunus, with his breadth of hand,  
Pushed on and sped the galley to the land :  
Swift as a shaft or winged wind she flies,  
And darting to the port, obtains the prize.

The herald summons all, and then proclaims  
Cloanthus conqueror of the naval games ;  
The Prince with laurel crowns the victor's head,  
And three fat steers are to his vessel led,  
The ship's reward, with generous wine beside,  
And sums of silver, which the crew divide.  
The leaders are distinguished from the rest,  
The victor honoured with a nobler vest,  
Where gold and purple strive in equal rows,  
And needle-work its happy cost bestows.  
There, Ganymede is wrought with living art,  
Chasing through Ida's groves the trembling hart :  
Breathless he seems, yet eager to pursue,  
When from aloft descends, in open view,  
The bird of Jove ; and sousing on his prey,  
With crooked talons bears the boy away.  
In vain, with lifted hands and gazing eyes,  
His guards behold him soaring through the skies,  
And dogs pursue his flight with imitated cries.

Mnestheus the second victor was declared,  
And summoned there the second prize he shared :  
A coat of mail which brave Demoleus bore,  
More brave Æneas from his shoulders tore  
In single combat on the Trojan shore ;

This was ordained for Mnestheus to possess,  
In war for his defence, for ornament in peace.  
Rich was the gift and glorious to behold,  
But yet so ponderous with its plates of gold  
That scarce two servants could the weight sustain ;  
Yet, loaded thus, Demoleus o'er the plain  
Pursued and lightly seized the Trojan train.  
The third, succeeding to the last reward,  
Two goodly bowls of massy silver shared,  
With figures prominent and richly wrought,  
And two brass cauldrons from Dodona brought.

Thus all rewarded by the hero's hands,  
Their conquering temples bound with purple bands.  
And now, Sergesthus, clearing from the rock,  
Brought back his galley shattered with the shock :  
Forlorn she looked, without an aiding oar,  
And hooted by the vulgar, made to shore,  
As when a snake, surprised upon the road,  
Is crushed athwart her body by the load  
Of heavy wheels, or with a mortal wound  
Her belly bruised, and trodden to the ground.  
In vain, with loosened curls, she crawls along,  
Yet fierce above she brandishes her tongue,  
Glares with her eyes, and bristles with her scales,  
But, grovelling in the dust, her parts unsound she trails.  
So slowly to the port the Centaur tends,  
But what she wants in oars with sails amends ;  
Yet for his galley saved the grateful prince  
Is pleased the unhappy chief to recompense ;  
Pholoe, the Cretan slave, rewards his care,  
Beauteous herself, with lovely twins as fair.

From thence his way the Trojan hero bent  
Into the neighbouring plain, with mountains pent,  
Whose sides were shaded with surrounding wood.  
Full in the midst of this fair valley stood  
A native theatre, which rising slow  
By just degrees o'erlooked the ground below.  
High on a sylvan throne the leader sate ;  
A numerous train attend in solemn state.  
Here those that in the rapid course delight,  
Desire of honour and the prize invite,  
The rival runners without order stand,  
The Trojans mixed with the Sicilian band.  
First Nisus with Euryalus appears,  
Euryalus a boy of blooming years,  
With sprightly grace and equal beauty crowned ;

Nisus for friendship to the youth renowned;  
Diores next, of Priam's royal race,  
Then Salius, joined with Patron, took their place;  
But Patron in Arcadia had his birth,  
And Salius his from Acarnanian earth.  
Then two Sicilian youths, the names of these  
Swift Helymus, and lovely Panopes,  
Both jolly huntsmen, both in forests bred,  
And owning old Acestes for their head,  
With several others of ignobler name,  
Whom time has not delivered o'er to fame.

To these the hero thus his thoughts explained,  
In words which general approbation gained :  
" One common largess is for all designed,  
The vanquished and the victor shall be joined.  
Two darts of polished steel and Gnosian wood,  
A silver studded axe alike bestowed.  
The foremost three have olive wreaths decreed ;  
The first of these obtains a stately steed  
Adorned with trappings, and the next in fame,  
The quiver of an Amazonian dame,  
With feathered Thracian arrows well supplied ;  
A golden belt shall gird his manly side,  
Which with a sparkling diamond shall be tied ;  
The third this Grecian helmet shall content."  
He said : to their appointed base they went,  
With beating hearts the expected sign receive,  
And starting all at once, the barrier leave.  
Spread out, as on the winged winds they flew,  
And seized the distant goal with greedy view.  
Shot from the crowd, swift Nisus all o'erpassed,  
Nor storms, nor thunder, equal half his haste ;  
The next, but though the next, yet far disjoined,  
Came Salius, and Euryalus behind ;  
Then Helymus, whom young Diores plied  
Step after step, and almost side by side,  
His shoulders pressing, and in longer space  
Had won, or left at least a dubious race.

Now spent, the goal they almost reach at last,  
When eager Nisus, hapless in his haste,  
Slipped first, and slipping, fell upon the plain,  
Soaked with the blood of oxen, newly slain ;  
The careless victor had not marked his way,  
But treading where the treacherous puddle lay,  
His heels flew up, and on the grassy floor  
He fell, besmeared with filth and holy gore.



Not mindless then, Euryalus, of thee,  
Nor of the sacred bonds of amity,  
He strove the immediate rival's hope to cross,  
And caught the foot of Salius as he rose :  
So Salius lay extended on the plain ;  
Euryalus springs out, the prize to gain,  
And leaves the crowd ; applauding peals attend  
The victor to the goal, who vanquished by his friend ;  
Next Helymus, and then Diores came,  
By two misfortunes made the third in fame  
But Salius enters, and exclaiming loud  
For justice, deafens and disturbs the crowd,  
Urges his cause may in the court be heard,  
And pleads the prize is wrongfully conferred.  
But favour for Euryalus appears—  
His blooming beauty, with his tender years,  
Had bribed the judges for the promised prize ;  
Besides, Diores fills the court with cries,  
Who vainly reaches at the last reward  
If the first palm on Salius be conferred.  
Then thus the prince : “ Let no disputes arise ;  
Where Fortune placed it, I award the prize ;  
But Fortune's errors give me leave to mend,  
At least to pity my deserving friend.”  
He said ; and from among the spoils he draws  
(Ponderous with shaggy mane and golden paws)  
A lion's hide ; to Salius this he gives :  
Nisus with envy sees the gift and grieves.  
“ If such rewards to vanquished men are due,”  
He said, “ and falling is to rise by you,  
What prize may Nisus from your bounty claim,  
Who merited the first rewards and fame ?  
In falling, both an equal fortune tried :  
Would Fortune for my fall so well provide ?”  
With this he pointed to his face, and showed  
His hands and all his habit smeared with blood.  
The indulgent father of the people smiled,  
And caused to be produced an ample shield  
Of wondrous art, by Didymaon wrought,  
Long since from Neptune's bars in triumph brought ;  
This given to Nisus, he divides the rest,  
And equal justice in his gifts expressed.  
The race thus ended, and rewards bestowed,  
Once more the Prince bespeaks the attentive crowd :  
“ If there be here, whose dauntless courage dare  
In gauntlet fight, with limbs and body bare,

His opposite sustain in open view,  
Stand forth the champion, and the games renew.  
Two prizes I propose, and thus divide :  
A bull, with gilded horns and fillets tied,  
Shall be the portion of the conquering chief ;  
A sword and helm shall cheer the loser's grief.

Then haughty Dares in the lists appears,  
Stalking he strides, his head erected bears ;  
His nervous arms the weighty gauntlet wield,  
And loud applauses echo through the field ;  
Dares alone in combat used to stand  
The match of mighty Paris hand to hand ;  
The same at Hector's funerals undertook  
Gigantic Butes, of the Amician stock,  
And by the stroke of his resistless hand  
Stretched the vast bulk upon the yellow sand.  
Such Dares was, and such he strode along,  
And drew the wonder of the gazing throng :  
His brawny back and ample breast he shows,  
His lifted arms around his head he throws,  
And deals in whistling air his empty blows.  
His match is sought, but through the trembling band  
Not one dares answer to the proud demand ;  
Presuming of his force, with sparkling eyes,  
Already he devours the promised prize—  
He claims the bull with aweless insolence,  
And having seized his horns accosts the prince :  
“ If none my matchless valour dares oppose,  
How long shall Dares wait his dastard foes ?  
Permit me, chief, permit without delay,  
To lead this uncontended gift away.”  
The crowd assents, and with redoubled cries  
For the proud challenger demands the prize.

Acestes, fired with just disdain to see  
The palm usurped without a victory,  
Reproached Entellus thus, who sat beside,  
And heard and saw unmoved the Trojan's pride :  
“ Once, but in vain, a champion of renown,  
So tamely can you bear the ravished crown ?  
A prize in triumph borne before your sight,  
And shun for fear the danger of the fight ?  
Where is our Eryx now, the boasted name.  
The god who taught your thundering arm the game ?  
Where now your baffled honour, where the spoil  
That filled your house, and fame that filled our isle ?”  
Entellus thus : “ My soul is still the same,

Unmoved with fear and moved with martial fame;  
But my chill blood is curdled in my veins,  
And scarce the shadow of a man remains.  
Oh, could I turn to that fair prime again,  
That prime of which this boaster is so vain,  
The brave who this decrepid age defies  
Should feel my force, without the promised prize."

He said, and rising at the word, he threw  
Two ponderous gauntlets down in open view,  
Gauntlets which Eryx wont in fight to wield,  
And sheathe his hands with in the listed field.

With fear and wonder seized, the crowd beholds  
The gloves of death, with seven distinguished folds  
Of tough bull hides; the space within is spread  
With iron or with loads of heavy lead.

Dares himself was daunted at the sight,  
Renounced his challenge and refused to fight;

Astonished at their weight the hero stands,  
And poised the ponderous engines in his hands.

"What had your wonder," said Entellus, "been  
Had you the gauntlets of Alcides seen,  
Or viewed the stern debate on this unhappy green?

These which I bear your brother Eryx bore,  
Still marked with battered brains and mingled gore;

With these he long sustained the herculean arm,  
And these I wielded while my blood was warm:

This languished frame, while better spirits fed,  
E'er age unstrung my nerves, or time o'ersnowed my  
head.

But if the challenger these arms refuse,  
And cannot wield their weight, or dare not use;

If great Æneas and Acestes join

In his request, these gauntlets I resign;

Let us with equal arms perform the fight,

And let him leave to fear, since I resign my right."

This said, Entellus for the strife prepares;

Stripped of his quilted coat, his body bares;

Composed of mighty bones and brawn he stands,

A goodly towering object on the sands.

Then just Æneas equal arms supplied,

Which round their shoulders to their wrists they tied.

Both on the tiptoe stand, at full extent,

Their arms aloft, their bodies inly bent;

Their heads from aiming blows they bear afar;

With clashing gauntlets then provoke the war.

One on his youth and pliant limbs relies,

One on his sinews and his giant size.  
The last is stiff with age, his motion slow,  
He heaves for breath, he staggers to and fro,  
And clouds of issuing smoke his nostrils loudly blow.  
Yet equal in success, they ward, they strike ;  
Their ways are different, but their art alike.  
Before, behind, the blows are dealt ; around  
Their hollow sides the rattling thumps resound.  
A storm of strokes, well meant, with fury flies,  
And errs about their temples, ears, and eyes.  
Nor always errs ; for oft the gauntlet draws  
A sweeping stroke along the crackling jaws.  
Heavy with age, Entellus stands his ground,  
But with his warping body wards the wound ;  
His hand and watchful eye keep even pace,  
While Dares traverses and shifts his place,  
And like a captain who beleaguers round  
Some strong built castle on a rising ground,  
Views all the approaches with observing eyes ;  
This and that other part in vain he tries,  
And more on industry than force relies.  
With hands on high Entellus threatens the foe,  
But Dares watched the motion from below,  
And slipped aside, and shunned the long descending blow.  
Entellus wastes his forces on the wind,  
And thus deluded of the stroke designed,  
Headlong and heavy fell ; his ample breast  
And weighty limbs his ancient mother pressed.  
So falls a hollow pine that long had stood  
On Ida's height or Erymanthus' wood.  
Torn from the roots : the differing nations rise,  
And shouts and mingled murmurs rend the skies.  
Acestes runs with eager haste to raise  
The fallen companion of his youthful days.  
Dauntless he rose and to the fight returned,  
With shame his glowing cheeks, his eyes with fury burned.  
Disdain and conscious virtue fired his breast,  
And with redoubled force his foe he pressed ;  
He lays on load with either hand amain,  
And headlong drives the Trojan o'er the plain,  
Nor stops, nor stays, nor rest, nor breath allows,  
But storms of strokes descend about his brows,  
A rattling tempest and a hail of blows.  
But now the Prince, who saw the wild increase  
Of wounds, commands the combatants to cease,  
And bounds Entellus' wrath and bids the peace,

First to the Trojan, spent with toil, he came,  
And soothed his sorrow for the suffered shame.  
"What fury seized my friend? The gods," said he,  
"To him propitious, and averse to thee,  
Have given his arm superior force to thine;  
'Tis madness to contend with strength divine."  
The gauntlet fight thus ended, from the shore  
His faithful friends unhappy Dares bore;  
His mouth and nostrils poured a purple flood,  
And pounded teeth came rushing with his blood.  
Faintly he staggered through the hissing throng,  
And hung his head and trailed his legs along;  
The sword and casque are carried by his train,  
But with his foe the palm and ox remain.

The champion then before Æneas came,  
Proud of his prize but prouder of his fame:  
"O goddess-born, and you Dardanian host,  
Mark with attention, and forgive my boast:  
Learn what I was by what remains, and know  
From what impending fate you saved my foe."  
Sternly he spoke; and then confronts the bull,  
And on his ample forehead aiming full,  
The deadly stroke descending, pierced the skull:  
Down drops the beast, nor needs a second wound,  
But sprawls in pangs of death and spurns the ground.  
Then thus: "In Dares' stead I offer this;  
Eryx, accept a nobler sacrifice,  
Take the last gift my withered arms can yield,  
Thy gauntlets I resign, and here renounce the field."

This done, Æneas orders for the close  
The strife of archers with contending bows:  
The mast Sergesthus' shattered galley bore  
With his own hands he raises on the shore;  
A fluttering dove upon the top they tie,  
The living mark at which their arrows fly.  
The rival archers in a line advance,  
Their turn of shooting to receive from chance;  
A helmet holds their names, the lots are drawn,  
On the first scroll was read Hippocoon;  
The people shout; upon the next was found  
Young Mnestheus, late with naval honours crowned;  
The third contained Eurytion's noble name,  
Thy brother Pandarus, and next in fame,  
Whom Pallas urged the treaty to confound,  
And send among the Greeks a feathered wound;  
Acestes in the bottom last remained,

Whom not his age from youthful sports restrained.  
Soon all with vigour bend their trusty bows,  
And from the quiver each his arrow chose ;  
Hippocoon's was the first ; with forceful sway  
It flew, and whizzing cut the liquid way ;  
Fixed in the mast the feathered weapon stands,  
The fearful pigeon flutters in her bands,  
And the tree trembled ; and the shouting cries  
Of the pleased people rend the vaulted skies.  
Then Mnestheus to the head his arrow drove,  
With lifted eyes, and took his aim above,  
But made a glancing shot, and missed the dove ;  
Yet missed so narrow that he cut the cord  
Which fastened by the foot the flitting bird :  
The captive thus released, away she flies  
And beats with clapping wings the yielding skies.  
His bow already bent, Eurytion stood,  
And having first invoked his brother god,  
His winged shaft with eager haste he sped—  
The fatal message reached her as she fled ;  
She leaves her life aloft, she strikes the ground,  
And renders back the weapon in the wound.  
Acestes, grudging at his lot, remains  
Without a prize to gratify his pains ;  
Yet shooting upward, sends his shaft to show  
An archer's art, and boast his twanging bow ;  
The feathered arrow gave a dire portent  
(And latter augurs judge from this event),  
Chafed by the speed, it fired, and as it flew  
A trail of following flames ascending drew,  
Kindling they mount, and mark the shiny way,  
Across the skies as falling meteors play,  
And vanish into wind, or in a blaze decay.  
The Trojans and Sicilians wildly stare,  
And trembling, turn their wonder into prayer ;  
The Dardan Prince put on a smiling face,  
And strained Acestes with a close embrace.  
Then honouring him with gifts above the rest,  
Turned the bad omen, nor his fears confessed.  
"The gods," said he, "this miracle have wrought,  
And ordered you the prize without the lot.  
Accept this goblet rough with figured gold,  
Which Thracian Cisseus gave my sire of old ;  
This pledge of ancient amity receive,  
Which to my second sire I justly give."  
He said, and with the trumpets' cheerful sound



Proclaimed him victor, and with laurel crowned :  
Nor good Eurytion envied him the prize,  
Though he tranfixed the pigeon in the skies.  
Who cut the line with second gifts was graced ;  
The third was his whose arrow pierced the mast.  
The chief, before the games were wholly done,  
Called Periphantes, tutor to his son,  
And whispered thus : " With speed Ascanius find,  
And if his childish troop be ready joined,  
On horseback let him grace his grandsire's day,  
And lead his equals armed in just array."  
He said, and calling out, the cirque he clears.  
The crowd withdrawn, an open plain appears ;  
And now the noble youths, of form divine,  
Advance before their fathers in a line ;  
The riders grace the steeds, the steeds with glory shine

Thus marching on in military pride,  
Shouts of applause resound from side to side.  
Their casques, adorned with laurel wreaths, they wear,  
Each brandishing aloft a cornel spear ;  
Some at their backs their gilded quivers bore.  
Their chains of burnished gold hung down before ;  
Three graceful troops they formed upon the green,  
Three graceful leaders at their head were seen ;  
Twelve followed every chief, and left a space between.  
The first young Priam led, a lovely boy,  
Whose grandsire was the unhappy King of Troy ;  
His race in aftertimes was known to fame,  
New honours adding to the Latian name ;  
And well the royal boy his Thracian steed became.  
White were the fetlocks of his feet before,  
And on his front a snowy star he bore.  
Then beauteous Atys, with Iulus bred,  
Of equal age, the second squadron led.  
The last in order, but the first in place,  
First in the lovely features of his face,  
Rode fair Ascanius on a fiery steed,  
Queen Dido's gift, and of the Tyrian breed.  
Sure coursers for the rest the king ordains,  
With golden bits adorned and purple reins.  
The pleased spectators peals of shouts renew,  
And all the parents in the children view,  
Their make, their motions, and their sprightly grace,  
And hopes and fears alternate in their face.  
The unfledged commanders and their martial train  
First make the circuit of the sandy plain

Around their sires ; and at the appointed sign,  
Drawn up in beauteous order, form a line.  
The second signal sounds ; the troop divides  
In three distinguished parts, with three distinguished  
guides.

Again they close, and once again disjoin,  
In troop to troop opposed, and line to line ;  
They meet, they wheel, they throw their darts afar,  
With harmless rage and well-dissembled war ;  
Then in a round the mingled bodies run,  
Flying they follow, and pursuing shun ;  
Broken they break, and rallying, they renew  
In other forms the military show.

At last, in order undiscerned they join,  
And march together in a friendly line ;  
And, as the Cretan labyrinth of old,  
With wandering ways and many a winding fold  
Involved the weary feet, without redress,  
In a round error, which denied recess ;  
So fought the Trojan boys in warlike play,  
Turned and returned, and still a different way.  
Thus dolphins in the deep each other chase  
In circles, when they swim around the watery race.  
This game, these carousals Ascanius taught,  
And, building Alba, to the Latins brought ;  
Showed what he learned—the Latin sires impart  
To their succeeding sons the graceful art.  
From these imperial Rome received the game,  
Which Troy, the youths the Trojan troop, they name.  
Thus far the sacred sports they celebrate ;  
But Fortune soon resumed her ancient hate,  
For while they pay the dead his annual dues,  
Those envied rites Saturnian Juno views,  
And sends the goddess of the various bow  
To try new methods of revenge below ;  
Supplies the winds to wing her airy way,  
Where in the port secure the navy lay.  
Swiftly fair Iris down her arch descends.  
And undiscerned her fatal voyage ends ;  
She saw the gathering crowd, and gliding thence,  
The desert shore and fleet without defence.  
The Trojan matrons, on the sands alone,  
With sighs and tears Anchises' death bemoan ;  
Then turning to the sea their weeping eyes,  
Their pity to themselves renews their cries.  
“Alas !” said one, “what oceans yet remain

For us to sail ; what labours to sustain !”  
All take the word, and with a general groan  
Implore the gods for peace and places of their own.  
The goddess, great in mischief, views their pains,  
And in a woman’s form her heavenly limbs restrains.  
In face and shape old Beroe she became,  
Doriclus’ wife, a venerable dame,  
Once blessed with riches and a mother’s name.  
Thus changed, amidst the crying crowd she ran,  
Mixed with the matrons, and these words began :  
“ O wretched we, whom not the Grecian power,  
Nor flames destroyed, in Troy’s unhappy hour !  
O wretched we, reserved by cruel fate,  
Beyond the ruins of the sinking state !  
Now seven revolving years are wholly run  
Since this improsperous voyage we begun :  
Since tossed from shores to shores, from lands to lands,  
Inhospitable rocks and barren sands ;  
Wandering in exile through the stormy sea,  
We search in vain for flying Italy.  
Now cast by fortune on this kindred land,  
What should our rest and rising walls withstand,  
Or hinder here to fix our banished band ?  
O, country lost, and gods redeemed in vain,  
If still in endless exile we remain,  
Shall we no more the Trojan walls renew,  
Or streams of some dissembled Simois view  
Haste, join with me, the unhappy fleet consume,  
Cassandra bids, and I declare her doom.  
In sleep I saw her ; she supplied my hands  
(For this I more than dreamt) with flaming brands :  
“ With these,” said she, “ these wandering ships destroy ;  
These are your fatal seats, and this your Troy.  
Time calls you now, the precious hour employ.  
Slack not the good presage, while heaven inspires  
Our minds to dare, and gives the ready fires.  
See Neptune’s altars minister their brands ;  
The god is pleased, the god supplies our hands.  
Then from the pile a flaming fir she drew,  
And, tossed in air, amidst the galleys threw.  
Wrapped in amaze, the matrons wildly stare ;  
Then Pyrgo, revered for her hoary hair.  
Pyrgo, the nurse of Priam’s numerous race :  
“ No Beroe this, though she belies her face,  
What terrors from her frowning front arise ;  
Behold a goddess in her ardent eyes !

What rays around her heavenly face are seen !  
Mark her majestic voice and more than mortal mien !  
Beroë but now I left, whom, pined with pain,  
Her age and anguish from these rites detain."  
She said. The matrons, seized with new amaze,  
Roll their malignant eyes, and on the navy gaze.  
They fear, and hope, and neither part obey ;  
They hope the fated land, but fear the fatal way.  
The goddess, having done her task below,  
Mounts up on equal wings and bends her painted bow.  
Struck with the sight, and seized with rage divine,  
The matrons prosecute their mad design.  
They shriek aloud ; they snatch, with impious hands,  
The food of altars, firs and flaming brands,  
Green boughs and saplings, mingled in their haste,  
And smoking torches on the ships they cast.  
The flame, unstopped at first, more fury gains,  
And Vulcan rides at large with loosened reins.  
Triumphant to the painted sterns he soars,  
And seizes, in his way, the banks and crackling oars.  
Eumelus was the first the news to bear,  
While yet they crowd the rural theatre.  
Then what they hear is witnessed by their eyes ;  
A storm of sparkles and of flames arise.  
Ascanius took the alarm, while yet he led  
His early warriors on his prancing steed,  
And spurring on, his equals soon o'erpassed,  
Nor could his frightened friends reclaim his haste.  
Soon as the royal youth appeared in view,  
He sent his voice before him as he flew.  
"What madness moves you, matrons, to destroy  
The last remainders of unhappy Troy !  
Not hostile fleets, but your own hopes you burn,  
And on your friends your fatal fury turn.  
Behold your own Ascanius." While he said,  
He drew his glittering helmet from his head,  
In which the youths to sportful arms he led.  
By this, *Æneas* and his train appear.  
And now the women, seized with shame and fear,  
Dispersed, to woods and caverns take their flight,  
Abhor their actions and avoid the light,  
Their friends acknowledge, and their error find,  
And shake the goddess from their altered mind.  
Not so the raging fires their fury cease,  
But lurking in the seams, with seeming peace  
Work on their way amid the smouldering tow,

Sure in destruction, but in motion slow.  
The silent plague through the green timber eats,  
And vomits out a tardy flame by fits.  
Down to the keels and upward to the sails,  
The fire descends or mounts, but still prevails,  
Nor buckets poured, nor strength of human hand  
Can the victorious element withstand.

The pious hero rends his robe, and throws  
To heaven his hands, and with his hands his vows :  
“O Jove,” he cried, “if prayers can yet have place,  
If thou abhorr’st not all the Dardan race,  
If any spark of pity still remain,  
If gods are gods, and not invoked in vain,  
Yet spare the relicts of the Trojan train,  
Yet from the flames our burning vessels free,  
Or let thy fury fall alone on me ;  
At this devoted head thy thunder throw,  
And send the willing sacrifice below.”

Scarce had he said when southern storms arise,  
From pole to pole the forky lightning flies,  
Loud rattling shakes the mountains and the plain,  
Heaven bellies downward and descends in rain ;  
Whole sheets of water from the clouds are sent,  
Which, hissing through the planks, the flames prevent,  
And stop the fiery pest : four ships alone  
Burn to the waist, and for the fleet atone.

But doubtful thoughts the hero’s heart divide  
If he should still in Sicily reside,  
Forgetful of his fates, or tempt the main,  
In hope the promised Italy to gain.  
Then Nautes, old and wise, to whom alone  
The will of heaven by Pallas was foreshown,  
Versed in portents, experienced and inspired  
To tell events and what the Fates required,  
Thus, while he stood to neither part inclined,  
With cheerful words relieved his labouring mind :  
“O goddess-born, resigned in every state  
With patience bear, with prudence push your fate ;  
By suffering well, our fortune we subdue,  
Fly when she frowns, and when she calls pursue ;  
Your friend Acestes is of Trojan kind,  
To him disclose the secrets of your mind ;  
Trust in his hands your old and useless train,  
Too numerous for the ships which yet remain ;  
The feeble, old, indulgent of their ease,  
The dames who dread the dangers of the seas,

With all the dastard crew who dare not stand  
The shock of battle with your foes by land ;  
Here you may build a common town for all,  
And, from Acestes' name, Acesta call."  
The reasons, with his friend's experience joined,  
Encouraged much, but more disturbed his mind.  
'Twas dead of night ; when to his slumbering eyes  
His father's shade descended from the skies ;  
And thus he spoke : " O more than vital breath,  
Loved while I lived, and dear even after death ;  
O son, in various toils and troubles tossed,  
The King of Heaven employs my careful ghost  
On his commands ; the god who saved from fire  
Your flaming fleet and heard your just desire :  
The wholesome counsel of your friend receive,  
And here the coward train and women leave ;  
The chosen youth, and those who nobly dare,  
Transport, to tempt the dangers of the war ;  
The stern Italians with their courage try—  
Rough are their manners, and their minds are high.  
But first to Pluto's palace you shall go,  
And seek my shade among the blest below.  
For not with impious ghosts my soul remains,  
Nor suffers, with the damned, perpetual pains ;  
But breathes the living air of soft Elysian plains.  
The chaste Sibylla shall your steps convey,  
And blood of offered victims free the way.  
There shall you know what realms the gods assign,  
And learn the fates and fortunes of your line.  
But now farewell ; I vanish with the night,  
And feel the blast of heaven's approaching light."  
He said, and mixed with shades, and took his airy flight.  
" Whither so fast," the filial duty cried,  
" And why, ah why, the wished embrace denied ?"  
He said, and rose : as holy zeal inspires,  
He rakes hot embers and renews the fires.  
His country gods and Vesta then adores  
With cakes and incense, and their aid implores.  
Next for his friends and royal host he sent,  
Revealed his vision and the gods' intent,  
With his own purpose : all without delay,  
The will of Jove and his desires obey.  
They list with women each degenerate name  
Who dares not hazard life for future fame.  
These they cashier ; the brave remaining few,  
Oars, banks, and cables, half consumed, renew.



The Prince designs a city with the plough ;  
The lots their several tenements allow.  
This part is named from Ilium, that from Troy ;  
And the new king ascends the throne with joy,  
A chosen senate from the people draws,  
Appoints the judges, and ordains the laws.  
Then on the top of Eryx they begin  
A rising temple to the Paphian Queen.  
Anchises last is honoured as a god,  
A priest is added, annual gifts bestowed,  
And groves are planted round his blest abode.  
Nine days they pass in feasts, their temples crowned,  
And fumes of incense in the fanes abound.  
Then from the south arose a gentle breeze,  
That curled the smoothness of the glassy seas ;  
The rising winds a ruffling gale afford,  
And call the merry mariners aboard.

Now loud laments along the shores resound,  
Of parting friends in close embraces bound.  
The trembling women, the degenerate train,  
Who shunned the frightful dangers of the main,  
Even those desire to sail and take their share  
Of the rough passage and the promised war,  
Whom good Æneas cheers, and recommends  
To their new master's care his fearful friends.  
On Eryx altars three fat calves he lays,  
A lamb new fallen to the stormy seas,  
Then slips his hawsers and his anchors weighs.  
High on the deck the godlike hero stands,  
With olive crowned, a charger in his hands ;  
Then cast the reeking entrails in the brine,  
And poured the sacrifice of purple wine ;  
Fresh gales arise, with equal strokes they vie,  
And brush the buxom seas, and o'er the billows fly.

Meantime the mother-goddess, full of fears,  
To Neptune thus addressed, with tender tears :  
“ The pride of Jove's imperious queen, the rage,  
The malice which no sufferings can assuage,  
Compel me to these prayers, since neither fate,  
Nor time, nor pity, can remove her hate.  
Even Jove is thwarted by his haughty wife ;  
Still vanquished, yet she still renews the strife.  
As if 'twere little to consume the town  
Which awed the world, and wore the imperial crown,  
She prosecutes the ghost of Troy with pains,  
And gnaws, ev'n to the bones, the last remains.

Let her the causes of her hatred tell,  
But you can witness its effects too well.  
You saw the storm she raised on Libyan floods,  
That mixed the mounting billows with the clouds.  
When, bribing Æolus, she shook the main,  
And moved rebellion in your watery reign.  
With fury she possessed the Dardan dames  
To burn their fleet with execrable flames,  
And forced Æneas, when their ships were lost,  
To leave his followers on a foreign coast.  
For what remains, your godhead I implore,  
And trust my son to your protecting power ;  
If neither Jove's nor Fate's decree withstand,  
Secure his passage to the Latian land."

Then thus the mighty ruler of the main :  
" What may not Venus hope from Neptune's reign ?  
My kingdom claims your birth ; my late defence  
Of your endangered fleet may claim your confidence.  
Nor less by land than sea my deeds declare  
How much your loved Æneas is my care.  
Thee Xanthus and thee Simois I attest ;  
Your Trojan troops, when proud Achilles pressed,  
And drove before him headlong on the plain,  
And dashed against the walls the trembling train ;  
When floods were filled with bodies of the slain.  
When crimson Xanthus, doubtful of his way,  
Stood up on ridges to behold the sea,  
New heaps came tumbling in and choked his way.  
When your Æneas fought, but fought with odds  
Of force unequal and unequal gods,  
I spread a cloud before the victor's sight,  
Sustained and vanquished and secured his flight.  
Even then secured him, when I sought with joy  
The vowed destruction of ungrateful Troy.  
My will's the same. Fair goddess, fear no more,  
Your fleet shall safely gain the Latian shore.  
Their lives are given ; one destined head alone  
Shall perish, and for multitudes atone."  
Thus having armed with hopes her anxious mind,  
His finny team Saturnian Neptune joined ;  
Then adds the foamy bridle to their jaws,  
And to the loosened reins permits the laws.  
High on the waves his azure car he guides ;  
Its axles thunder and the sea subsides,  
And the smooth ocean rolls her silent tides.  
The tempests fly before their father's face,

Trains of inferior gods his triumph grace,  
And monster whales before their master play,  
And choirs of Tritons crowd the watery way.  
The marshalled powers in equal troops divide  
To right and left ; the gods his better side  
Enclose, and on the worse the Nymphs and Nereids ride.

Now smiling Hope, with sweet vicissitude,  
Within the hero's mind his joys renewed.  
He calls to raise the masts, the sheets display ;  
The cheerful crew with diligence obey,  
They scud before the wind and sail in open sea.  
Ahead of all the master-pilot steers,  
And as he leads, the following navy veers.  
The steeds of night had travelled half the sky,  
The drowsy rowers on their benches lie,  
When the soft god of sleep, with easy flight  
Descends and draws behind a trail of light.  
Thou Palinurus art his destined prey,  
To thee alone he takes his fatal way.

Dire dreams to thee and iron sleep he bears,  
And, lighting on thy prow, the form of Phorbas wears.  
Then thus the traitor god began his tale :

" The winds, my friend, inspire a pleasing gale ;

The ships, without thy care, securely sail.

Now steal an hour of sweet repose, and I

Will take the rudder and thy room supply ;

To whom the yawning pilot, half asleep :

" Me dost thou bid to trust the treacherous deep ?

The harlot smiles of her dissembling face,

And to her faith commit the Trojan race.

Shall I believe the Syren south again,

And, oft betrayed, not know the monster main ?"

He said : his fastened hands the rudder keep,

And, fixed on heaven, his eyes repel invading sleep.

The god was wroth, and at his temples threw

A branch in Lethe dipped, and drunk with Stygian dew

The pilot, vanquished by the power divine,

Soon closed his swimming eyes and lay supine.

Scarce were his limbs extended at their length,

The god, insulting with superior strength,

Fell heavy on him, plunged him in the sea,

And, with the stern, the rudder tore away.

Headlong he fell, and struggling in the main,

Cried out for helping hands, but cried in vain ;

The victor demon mounts obscure in air,

While the ship sails without the pilot's care.

On Neptune's faith the floating fleet relies ;  
But what the man forsook the god supplies,  
And o'er the dangerous deep secure the navy flies ;  
Glides by the Syren's cliffs, a shelfy coast,  
Long infamous for ships and sailors lost,  
And white with bones ; the impetuous ocean roars,  
And rocks rebellow from the sounding shores.  
The watchful hero felt the knocks, and found  
The tossing vessel sailed on shoaly ground.  
Sure of his pilot's loss, he takes himself  
The helm, and steers aloof, and shuns the shelf.  
Inwardly he grieved, and groaning from the breast,  
Deplored his death, and thus his pain expressed :  
" For faith reposed on seas, and on the flattering sky,  
Thy naked corpse is doomed on shores unknown to lie."

## BOOK VI.

## THE ARGUMENT.

The Sibyl foretells Æneas the adventures he should meet with in Italy. She attends him to hell; describing to him the various scenes of that place, and conducting him to his father Anchises, who instructs him in those sublime mysteries of the soul of the world, and the transmigration; and shows him that glorious race of heroes which was to descend from him and his posterity.

HE said, and wept; then spread his sails before  
The winds, and reached at length the Cuman shore;  
Their anchors dropped, his crew the vessels moor;  
They turn their heads to sea, their sterns to land,  
And greet with greedy joy the Italian strand.  
Some strike from clashing flints their fiery seed,  
Some gather sticks the kindled flames to feed,  
Or search for hollow trees and fell the woods,  
Or trace through valleys the discovered floods.  
Thus while their several charges they fulfil,  
The pious prince ascends the sacred hill  
Where Phœbus is adored, and seeks the shade  
Which hides from sight his venerable maid;  
Deep in a cave the Sibyl makes abode;  
Thence full of fate returns and of the god;  
Through Trivia's grove they walk, and now behold,  
And enter now the temple roofed with gold.  
When Dædalus, to fly the Cretan shore,  
His heavy limbs on jointed pinions bore  
(The first who sailed in air), 'tis sung by fame,  
To the Cumæan coast at length he came,  
And here alighting built this costly frame,  
Inscribed to Phœbus; here he hung on high  
The steerage of his wings that cut the sky;  
Then o'er the lofty gate his art embossed  
Androgeos' death and offerings to his ghost.  
Seven youths from Athens yearly sent to meet  
The fate appointed by revengeful Crete;  
And next to those the dreadful urn was placed  
In which the destined names by lots were cast.

The mournful parents stand around in tears,  
And rising Crete against their shore appears.  
There too, in living sculpture, might be seen  
The mad affection of the Cretan Queen ;  
Then how she cheats her bellowing lover's eye,  
The rushing leap, the doubtful progeny,  
The lower part a beast, a man above,  
The monument of their polluted love.  
Nor far from thence he graved the wondrous maze,  
A thousand doors, a thousand winding ways ;  
Here dwells the monster, hid from human view,  
Not to be found but by the faithful clue ;  
Till the kind artist, moved with pious grief,  
Lent to the loving maid this last relief ;  
And all those erring paths described so well,  
That Theseus conquered, and the monster fell.  
Here hapless Icarus had found his part,  
Had not the father's grief restrained his art.  
He twice essayed to cast his son in gold ;  
Twice from his hands he dropped the forming mould.

All this with wondering eyes Æneas viewed,  
Each varying object his delight renewed.  
Eager to read the rest, Achates came,  
And by his side the mad divining dame,  
The priestess of the god, Deiphobe her name.  
"Time suffers not," she said, "to feed your eyes  
With empty pleasures : haste the sacrifice."  
Seven bullocks yet unyoked, for Phœbus choose,  
And for Diana seven unspotted ewes."  
This said, the servants urge the sacred rites ;  
While to the temple she the prince invites.  
A spacious cave within its farthest part,  
Was hewed and fashioned by laborious art,  
Through the hill's hollow sides, before the place,  
A hundred doors a hundred entries grace ;  
As many voices issue ; and the sound  
Of Sibyl's words as many times rebound.  
"Now to the mouth they come," aloud she cries,  
"This is the time, enquire your destinies.  
He comes—behold the god !" Thus while she said,  
(And shivering at the sacred entry staid)  
Her colour changed, her face was not the same,  
And hollow groans from her deep spirit came.  
Her hair stood up, convulsive rage possessed  
Her trembling limbs, and heaved her labouring breast.  
Greater than human kind she seemed to look,



And with an accent more than mortal spoke.  
Her staring eyes with sparkling fury roll,  
When all the god came rushing on her soul.  
Swiftly she turned, and foaming as she spoke,  
“Why this delay,” she cried, “the powers invoke :  
Thy prayers alone can open this abode,  
Else vain are my demands :” and dumb the god.  
She said no more : the trembling Trojans hear,  
O’erspread with a damp sweat and holy fear.  
The Prince himself, with awful dread possessed,  
His vows to great Apollo thus addressed ;  
“Indulgent god, propitious power to Troy,  
Swift to relieve, unwilling to destroy,  
Directed by whose hand, the Dardan dart  
Pierced the proud Grecian’s only mortal part ;  
Thus far, by Fate’s decrees and thy commands,  
Through ambient seas and through devouring sands,  
Our exiled crew has fought the Ausonian ground,  
And now at length the flying coast is found.  
Thus far the fate of Troy, from place to place,  
With fury has pursued her wandering race.  
Here cease, ye powers, and let your vengeance end,  
Troy is no more, and can no more offend.  
And thou, O sacred maid, inspired to see  
The event of things in dark futurity,  
Give me, what heaven has promised to my fate,  
To conquer and command the Latian state ;  
To fix my wandering gods and find a place  
For the long exiles of the Trojan race.  
Then shall my grateful hands a temple rear  
To the twin gods, with vows and solemn prayer,  
And annual rites, and festivals, and games,  
Shall be performed to their auspicious names.  
Nor shalt thou want thy honours in my land,  
For there thy faithful oracles shall stand,  
Preserved in shrines ; and every sacred lay,  
Which, by thy mouth, Apollo shall convey,  
All shall be treasured by a chosen train  
Of holy priests, and ever shall remain.  
But, oh ! commit not thy prophetic mind  
To flitting leaves, the sport of every wind,  
Lest they disperse in air our empty fate :  
Write not, but what the powers ordain relate.”

Struggling in vain, impatient of her load,  
And labouring underneath the ponderous god,  
The more she strove to shake him from her breast,

With more and far superior force he pressed,  
Commands his entrance, and without control,  
Usurps her organs and inspires her soul.  
Now, with a furious blast, the hundred doors  
Ope of themselves, a rushing whirlwind roars  
Within the cave, and Sibyl's voice restores.

"Escaped the dangers of the watery reign,  
Yet more and greater ills by land remain.  
The coast so long desired (nor doubt the event)  
Thy troops shall reach, but having reached, repent.  
Wars, horrid wars I view ; a field of blood,  
And Tiber rolling with a purple flood.  
Simois nor Xanthus shall be wanting there ;  
A new Achilles shall in arms appear,  
And he, too, goddess-born ; fierce Juno's hate,  
Added to hostile force, shall urge thy fate.  
To what strange nations shalt not thou resort ?  
Driven to solicit aid at every court !  
The cause the same which Ilium once oppressed,  
A foreign mistress and a foreign guest.  
But thou, secure of soul, unbent with woes,  
The more thy fortune frowns, the more oppose.  
The dawns of thy safety shall be shown  
From whence thou least shalt hope, a Grecian town."

Thus from the dark recess the Sibyl spoke,  
And the resisting air the thunder broke,  
The cave rebellowed, and the temple shook.  
The ambiguous god who ruled her labouring breast  
In these mysterious words his mind expressed,  
Some truths revealed, in terms involved the rest.  
At length her fury tell ; her foaming ceased,  
And, ebbing in her soul, the god decreased.  
Then thus the chief : "No terror to my view,  
No frightful face of danger can be new.  
Inured to suffer and resolved to dare  
The Fates, without my power, shall be without my care.  
This let me crave, since near your grove the road  
To hell lies open, and the dark abode  
Which Acheron surrounds, the innavigable flood,  
Conduct me through the regions void of light,  
And lead me longing to my father's sight.  
For him a thousand dangers I have sought,  
And rushing where the thickest Grecians fought,  
Safe on my back the sacred burthen brought.  
He, for my sake, the raging ocean tried,  
And wrath of heaven ; my still auspicious guide,

And bore beyond the strength decrepid age supplied.  
Oft since he breathed his last, in dead of night,  
His reverend image stood before my sight ;  
Enjoined to seek below, his holy shade,  
Conducted there by your unerring aid.  
But you, if pious minds by prayers are won,  
Oblige the father and protect the son.  
Yours is the power ; nor Proserpine in vain  
Has made you priestess of her nightly reign.  
If Orpheus, armed with his enchanting lyre,  
The ruthless king with pity could inspire ;  
And from the shades below redeem his wife.  
If Pollux, offering his alternate life,  
Could free his brother, and can daily go  
By turns aloft, by turns descend below.  
Why name I Theseus, or his greater friend,  
Who trod the downward path, and upward could ascend ?  
Not less than theirs, from Jove my lineage came ;  
My mother greater, my descent the same.”  
So prayed the Trojan Prince, and while he prayed  
His hand upon the holy altar laid.  
Then thus replied the prophetess divine :  
“ O goddess-born ! of great Anchises’ line,  
The gates of hell are open night and day,  
Smooth the descent and easy is the way ;  
But to return and view the cheerful skies,  
In this the task and mighty labour lies.  
To few great Jupiter imparts this grace,  
And those of shining worth and heavenly race.  
Betwixt those regions and our upper light  
Deep forests and impenetrable night  
Possess the middle space ; the infernal bounds,  
Cocytus, with his sable waves, surrounds.  
But if so dire a love your soul invades  
As twice below to view the trembling shades ;  
If you so hard a toil will undertake  
As twice to pass the innavigable lake,  
Receive my counsel. In the neighbouring grove  
There stands a tree : the Queen of Stygian Jove  
Claims it her own ; thick woods and gloomy night  
Conceal the happy plant from human sight.  
One bough it bears, but, wondrous to behold,  
The ductile rind and leaves of radiant gold.  
This from the vulgar branches must be torn,  
And to fair *Proserpine* the present borne,  
E’er leave be given to tempt the nether skies.

The first thus rent, a second will arise,  
And the same metal the same room supplies.  
Look round the wood, with lifted eyes, to see  
The lurking gold upon the fatal tree.  
Then rend it off, as holy rites command.  
The willing metal will obey thy hand,  
Following with ease, if favoured by thy fate  
Thou art foredoomed to view the Stygian state.  
If not, no labour can the tree constrain,  
And strength of stubborn arms and steel are vain  
Besides, you know not, while you here attend,  
The unworthy fate of your unhappy friend.  
Breathless he lies, and his unburied ghost,  
Deprived of funeral rites, pollutes your host.  
Pay first his pious dues ; and for the dead,  
Two sable sheep around his hearse be led.  
Then living turfs upon his body lay.  
This done, securely take the destined way,  
To find the regions destitute of day.”  
She said, and held her peace. *Æneas* went  
Sad from the cave, and full of discontent,  
Unknowing whom the sacred Sibyl meant.  
*Achates*, the companion of his breast,  
Goes grieving by his side with equal cares oppressed.  
Walking, they talked, and fruitlessly divined  
What friend the priestess by those words designed  
But soon they found an object to deplore ;  
*Misenus* lay extended on the shore.  
Son of the God of Winds, none so renowned  
The warrior trumpet in the field to sound,  
With breathing brass to kindle fierce alarms,  
And rouse to dare their fate in honourable arms.  
He served great *Hector*, and was ever near,  
Not with his trumpet only, but his spear.  
But by *Pelides*’ arms when *Hector* fell,  
He chose *Æneas*, and he chose as well.  
Swollen with applause, and aiming still at more,  
He now provokes the sea-gods from the shore.  
With envy *Triton* heard the martial sound,  
And the bold champion, for his challenge, drowned.  
Then cast his mangled carcase on the strand ;  
The gazing crowd around the body stand.  
All weep, but most *Æneas* mourns his fate,  
And hastens to perform the funeral state.  
In altar-wise a stately pile they rear,  
The basis broad below, and top advanced in air.

An ancient wood, fit for the work designed  
(The shady covert of the savage kind)  
The Trojans found. The sounding axe is plied ;  
Firs, pines, and pitch-trees, and the towering pride  
Of forest ashes, feel the fatal stroke,  
And piercing wedges cleave the stubborn oak.  
Huge trunks of trees, felled from the steepy crown  
Of the bare mountains, roll with ruin down.  
Armed like the rest the Trojan prince appears,  
And by his pious labour urges theirs.  
Thus while he wrought, revolving in his mind,  
The ways to compass what his wish designed,  
He cast his eyes upon the gloomy grove,  
And then with vows implored the Queen of Love :  
“ O may thy power, propitious still to me,  
Conduct my steps to find the fatal tree,  
In this deep forest, since the Sibyl's breath  
Foretold, alas, too true, Misenus' death.”  
Scarce had he said, when full before his sight  
Two doves, descending from their airy flight,  
Secure upon the grassy plain alight.  
He knew his mother's birds, and thus he prayed :  
“ Be you my guides with your auspicious aid,  
And lead my footsteps till the branch be found  
Whose glittering shadow gilds the sacred ground ;  
And thou, great parent, with celestial care  
In this distress be present to my prayer.”  
Thus having said, he stopped ; with watchful sight  
Observing still the motions of their flight,  
What course they took, what happy signs they show.  
They fed, and fluttering by degrees withdrew  
Still farther from the place, but still in view,  
Hopping and flying, thus they led him on  
To the slow lake, whose baleful stench to shun,  
They winged their flight aloft, then stooping low,  
Perched on the double tree that bears the golden bough.  
Through the green leaves the glittering shadows glow,  
As on the sacred oak the wintry mistletoe,  
Where the proud mother views her precious brood,  
And happier branches which she never sowed.  
Such was the glittering, such the ruddy rind,  
And dancing leaves that wantoned in the wind.  
He seized the shining bough with gripping hold,  
And rent away with ease the lingering gold ;  
Then to the Sibyl's palace bore the prize.  
Meantime the Trojan troops, with weeping eyes,

To dead Misenus pay his obsequies.  
First from the ground a lofty pile they rear  
Of pitch trees, oaks, and pines, and unctuous fir ;  
The fabric's front with cypress twigs they strew,  
And stick the sides with boughs of baleful yew ;  
The topmost part his glittering arms adorn.  
Warm waters then, in brazen cauldrons borne,  
Are poured to wash his body, joint by joint,  
And fragrant oils the stiffened limbs anoint.  
With groans and cries Misenus they deplore ;  
Then on a bier, with purple covered o'er,  
The breathless body thus bewailed they lay,  
And fire the pile, their faces turned away  
(Such reverend rites their fathers used to pay) ;  
Pure oil and incense on the fire they throw,  
And fat of victims which his friends bestow.  
These gifts the greedy flames to dust devour,  
Then on the living coals red wine they pour ;  
And last, the relics by themselves dispose,  
Which in a brazen urn the priests inclose.  
Old Chorineus compassed thrice the crew,  
And dipped an olive branch in holy dew,  
Which thrice he sprinkled round, and thrice aloud  
Invoked the dead, and then dismissed the crowd.

But good Æneas ordered on the shore  
A stately tomb, whose top a trumpet bore,  
A soldier's falchion and a seaman's oar.  
Thus was his friend interred, and deathless fame  
Still to the lofty cape consigns his name.

These rites performed, the prince without delay,  
Hastes to the nether world his destined way.  
Deep was the cave, and downward as it went  
From the wide mouth a rocky rough descent,  
And here the access a gloomy grove defends ;  
And here the unnavigable lake extends,  
O'er whose unhappy waters, void of light,  
No bird presumes to steer his airy flight,  
Such deadly stenches from the depth arise,  
And steaming sulphur that infects the skies.  
From hence the Grecian bards their legends make,  
And give the name Avernus to the lake.  
Four sable bullocks, in the yoke untaught,  
For sacrifice the pious hero brought.  
The priestess pours the wine betwixt their horns,  
Then cuts the curling hair ; that first oblation burns,  
Invoking Hecate hither to repair



(A powerful name in hell and upper air).  
The sacred priests with ready knives bereave  
The beasts of life, and in full bowls receive  
The streaming blood : a lamb to hell and night  
(The sable wool without a streak of white),  
Æneas offers, and by Fate's decree,  
A barren heifer, Proserpine, to thee.  
With holocausts he Pluto's altar fills,  
Seven brawny bulls with his own hand he kills,  
Then on the broiling entrails oil he pours,  
Which, ointed thus, the raging flame devours.  
Late the nocturnal sacrifice begun,  
Nor ended till the next returning sun.

Then earth began to bellow, trees to dance,  
And howling dogs in glimmering light advance,  
Ere Hecate came : "Far hence be souls profane,"  
The Sibyl cried, and "from the grove abstain.  
Now, Trojan, take the way thy Fates afford,  
Assume thy courage, and unsheath thy sword."  
She said, and passed along the gloomy space ;  
The Prince pursued her steps with equal pace.

Ye realms yet unrevealed to human sight,  
Ye gods who rule the regions of the night,  
Ye gliding ghosts, permit me to relate  
The mystic wonders of your silent state.

Obscure they went through dreary shades that led  
Along the waste dominions of the dead.  
Thus wander travellers in woods by night,  
By the moon's doubtful and malignant light,  
When Jove in dusky clouds involves the skies,  
And the faint crescent shoots by fits before their eyes.

Just in the gate and in the jaws of hell,  
Revengeful cares and sullen sorrows dwell,  
And pale diseases and repining age—  
Want, fear, and famine's unresisted rage.  
Here toils and death, and death's half-brother, sleep,  
Forms terrible to view, their sentry keep.  
With anxious pleasures of a guilty mind,  
Deep frauds before and open force behind ;  
The Furies' iron beds, and strife that shakes  
Her hissing tresses and unfolds her snakes.  
Full in the midst of this infernal road,  
An elm displays her dusky arms abroad,  
The God of Sleep there hides his heavy head,  
And empty dreams on every leaf are spread.  
Of various forms unnumbered spectres more,

Centaurs and double shapes besiege the door.  
Before the passage horrid Hydra stands,  
And Briareus with all his hundred hands ;  
Gorgons, Geryon with his triple frame,  
And vain Chimæra vomits empty flame.  
The chief unsheathed his shining steel, prepared,  
Though seized with sudden fear, to force the guard,  
Offering his brandished weapon at their face,  
Had not the Sibyl stopped his eager pace,  
And told him what those empty phantoms were—  
Forms without bodies and impassive air.  
Hence to deep Acheron they take their way,  
Whose troubled eddies, thick with ooze and clay,  
Are whirled aloft and in Cocytus lost.  
There Charon stands, who rules the dreary coast—  
A sordid god—down from his hoary chin  
A length of beard descends, uncombed, unclean ;  
His eyes, like hollow furnaces on fire ;  
A girdle, foul with grease, binds his obscene attire.  
He spreads his canvas, with his pole he steers,  
The freights of flitting ghosts in his thin bottom bears  
He looked in years, yet in his years were seen  
A youthful vigour and autumnal green.  
An airy crowd came rushing where he stood,  
Which filled the margin of the fatal flood.  
Husbands and wives, boys and unmarried maids,  
And mighty heroes' more majestic shades,  
And youths, intombed before their father's eyes,  
With hollow groans, and shrieks, and feeble cries ;  
Thick as the leaves in autumn strew the woods :  
Or fowls, by winter forced, forsake the floods,  
And wing their hasty flight to happier lands ;  
Such, and so thick, the shivering army stands,  
And press for passage with extended hands.

Now these, now those, the surly boatman bore:  
The rest he drove to distance from the shore.  
The hero, who beheld with wondering eyes,  
The tumult mixed with shrieks, laments, and cries,  
Asked of his guide what the rude concourse meant ?  
Why to the shore the thronging people bent ?  
What forms of law among the ghosts were used ?  
Why some were ferried o'er, and some refused ?

"Son of Anchises, offspring of the gods."  
The Sibyl said, "you see the Stygian floods,  
The sacred streams, which heaven's imperial state  
Attests in oaths, and fears to violate.

The ghosts rejected are the unhappy crew  
Deprived of sepulchres and funeral due.  
The boatman Charon ; those the buried host  
He ferries over to the farther coast ;  
Nor dares his transport vessel cross the waves,  
With such whose bones are not composed in graves.  
A hundred years they wander on the shore,  
At length, their penance done, are wafted o'er.  
The Trojan chief his forward pace repressed,  
Revolving anxious thoughts within his breast.  
He saw his friends, who whelmed beneath the waves,  
Their funeral honours claimed and asked their quiet graves.  
The lost Leucaspis in the crowd he knew,  
And the brave leader of the Lycian crew,  
Whom, on the Tyrrhene seas, the tempests met,  
The sailors mastered and the ship o'erset.  
Amidst the spirits Palinurus pressed,  
Yet fresh from life, a new admitted guest,  
Who, while he steering viewed the stars, and bore  
His course from Afric to the Latian shore,  
Fell headlong down. The Trojan fixed his view,  
And scarcely through the gloom the sullen shadow knew.  
Then thus the Prince : " What envious power, O friend,  
Brought your loved life to this disastrous end ?  
For Phœbus, ever true in all he said,  
Has, in your fate alone, my faith betrayed.  
The god foretold you should not die before  
You reached, secure from seas, the Italian shore.  
Is this the unerring power ? " The ghost replied :  
" Nor Phœbus flattered, nor his answers lied,  
Nor envious gods have sent me to the deep.  
But while the stars and course of heaven I keep,  
My wearied eyes were seized with fatal sleep.  
I fell ; and with my weight, the helm constrained  
Was drawn along, which yet my grip retained.  
Now by the winds and raging waves I swear  
Your safety, more than mine, was then my care ;  
Lest, of the guide bereft, the rudder lost,  
Your ship should run against the rocky coast.  
Three blustering nights, borne by the southern blast,  
I floated, and discovered land at last.  
High on a mounting wave my head I bore,  
Forcing my strength, and gathering to the shore.  
Panting, but past the danger, now I seized  
The craggy cliffs, and my tired members eased.  
While cumbered with my dropping clothes I lay,

The cruel nation, covetous of prey,  
Stained with my blood the inhospitable coast.  
And now by winds and waves my lifeless limbs are tossed.  
Which, O avert, by yon ethereal light  
Which I have lost, for this eternal night.  
Or if by dearer ties you may be won,  
By your dead sire, and by your living son,  
Redeem from this reproach my wandering ghost.  
Or with your navy seek the Velin coast ;  
And in a peaceful grave my corpse compose ;  
Or, if a nearer way your mother shows—  
Without whose aid you durst not undertake  
This frightful passage o'er the Stygian lake—  
Lend to this wretch your hand, and waft him o'er  
To the sweet banks of yon forbidden shore.”  
Scarce had he said, the prophetess began :  
“ What hopes delude thee, miserable man ?  
Think'st thou thus unentombed to cross the floods,  
To view the furies and infernal gods,  
And visit without leave the dark abodes ?  
Attend the term of long-revolving years,  
Fate and the dooming gods are deaf to tears.  
This comfort of thy dire misfortune take—  
The wrath of heaven, inflicted for thy sake,  
With vengeance shall pursue the inhuman coast,  
Till they propitiate thy offended ghost,  
And raise a tomb, with vows and solemn prayer,  
And Palinurus' name the place shall bear.”  
This calmed his cares, soothed with his future fame,  
And pleased to hear his propagated name.

Now nearer to the Stygian lake they draw,  
Whom from the shore the surly boatman saw,  
Observed their passage through the shady wood,  
And marked their near approaches to the flood.  
Then thus he called aloud, inflamed with wrath :  
“ Mortal, whate'er who this forbidden path  
In arms presumest to tread, I charge thee stand,  
And tell thy name and business in the land.  
Know this, the realm of night, the Stygian shore,  
My boat conveys no living bodies o'er ;  
Nor was I pleased great Theseus once to bear,  
Who forced a passage with his pointed spear ;  
Nor strong Alcides, men of mighty fame,  
And from the immortal gods their lineage came.  
In fetters one the barking porter tied,  
And took him trembling from his sovereign's side ;

Two sought by force to seize his beauteous bride.”  
To whom the Sibyl thus : “ Compose thy mind :  
Nor frauds are here contrived, nor force designed.  
Still may the dog the wandering troops constrain  
Of airy ghosts, and vex the guilty train ;  
And with her grisly lord his lovely queen remain.  
The Trojan chief, whose lineage is from Jove,  
Much famed for arms and more for filial love,  
Is sent to seek his sire in your Elysian grove.  
If neither piety nor heaven’s command  
Can gain his passage to the Stygian strand,  
This fatal present shall prevail at least ;”  
Then showed the shining bough concealed within her vest.  
No more was needful, for the gloomy god  
Stood mute with awe to see the golden rod ;  
Admired the destined offering to his queen  
(A venerable gift so rarely seen).

His fury thus appeased, he puts to land ;  
The ghosts forsake their seats at his command ;  
He clears the deck, receives the mighty freight,  
The leaky vessel groans beneath the weight.  
Slowly he sails, and scarcely stems the tides,  
The pressing water pours within her sides.  
His passengers at length are wafted o’er,  
Exposed in muddy weeds upon the miry shore  
No sooner landed, in his den they found  
The triple porter of the Stygian sound,  
Grim Cerberus, who soon began to rear  
His crested snakes and armed his bristling hair.  
The prudent Sibyl had before prepared  
A sop, in honey steeped, to charm the guard,  
Which, mixed with powerful drugs, she cast before  
His greedy grinning jaws, just oped to roar.  
With three enormous mouths he gapes, and straight,  
With hunger pressed, devours the pleasing bait.  
Long draughts of sleep his monstrous limbs enslave,  
He reels, and falling, fills the spacious cave.

[The keeper charmed, the chief without delay  
Passed on, and took the irremeable way.  
Before the gates the cries of babes new-born,  
Whom Fate had from their tender mothers torn,  
Assault his ears ; then those whom form of laws  
Condemned to die when traitors judged their cause ;  
Nor want they lots, nor judges to review  
The wrongful sentence and award a new.  
Minos, the strict inquisitor, appears,

And lives and crimes, with his assessors, hears ;  
Round in his urn the blended balls he rolls,  
Absolves the just and dooms the guilty souls.  
The next in place and punishment are they '  
Who prodigally throw their souls away ;  
Fools who, repining at their wretched state,  
And loathing anxious life, suborned their fate ;  
With late repentance now they would retrieve  
The bodies they forsook, and wish to live ;  
Their pains and poverty desire to bear,  
To view the light of heaven and breath the vital air.  
But fate forbids, the Stygian floods oppose,  
And with nine circling streams the captive souls enclose.

Not far from thence the mournful fields appear,  
So called from lovers that inhabit there—  
The souls whom that unhappy flame invades,  
In secret solitudes and myrtle shades,  
Make endless moans, and, pining with desire,  
Lament too late their unextinguished fire.  
Here Procris, Eriphyle here, he found  
Baring her breast, yet bleeding with the wound  
Made by her son. He saw Pasiphæ there,  
With Phædra's ghost, a foul incestuous pair ;  
There Laodamia with Evadne moves,  
Unhappy both, but loyal in their loves ;  
Cæneus, a woman once, and once a man,  
But ending in the sex she first began ;  
Not far from these Phœnician Dido stood,  
Fresh from her wound, her bosom bathed in blood.  
Whom, when the Trojan hero hardly knew,  
Obscure in shades, and with a doubtful view  
(Doubtful as he who runs through dusky night,  
Or thinks he sees the moon's uncertain light) ;  
While tears he first approached the sullen shade,  
And, as his love inspired him, thus he said :  
“ Unhappy Queen, then is the common breath  
Of rumour true in your reported death ?  
And I, alas, the cause ? By heaven, I vow,  
And all the powers that rule the realms below,  
Unwilling I forsook your friendly state,  
Commanded by the gods and forced by fate—  
Those gods, that fate, whose unresisted might  
Have sent me to these regions, void of light,  
Through the vast empire of eternal night ;  
Nor dared I to presume that, pressed with grief,  
My flight should urge you to this dire relief.



Stay, stay your steps, and listen to my vows—  
'Tis the last interview that fate allows !”  
In vain he thus attempts her mind to move  
With tears and prayers and late repenting love ;  
Disdainfully she looked, then turning round,  
But fixed her eyes unmoved upon the ground,  
And what he says and swears regards no more  
Than the deaf rocks when the loud billows roar ;  
But whirled away, to shun his hateful sight,  
Hid in the forest and the shades of night ;  
Then sought Sichæus through the shady grove,  
Who answered all her cares and equalled all her love.  
Some pious tears the pitying hero paid,  
And followed with his eyes the flitting shade,  
Then took the forward way by Fate ordained,  
And, with his guide, the farther fields attained,  
Where, severed from the rest, the warrior souls remained.  
Tydeus he met, with Meleager's race,  
The pride of armies, and the soldier's grace ;  
And pale Adrastus, with his ghastly face.  
Of Trojan chiefs he viewed a numerous train,  
All much lamented, all in battle slain :  
Glaucus and Medon, high above the rest ;  
Antenor's sons, and Ceres' sacred priest ;  
And proud Idæus, Priam's charioteer,  
Who shakes his empty reins and aims his airy spear.  
The gladsome ghosts in circling troops attend,  
And with unwearied eyes behold their friend,  
Delight to hover near, and long to know  
What business brought him to the realms below.

But Argive chiefs, and Agamemnon's train,  
When his refulgent arms flashed through the shady plain,  
Fled from his well-known face with wonted fear,  
As when his thundering sword and pointed spear  
Drove headlong to their ships, and gleaned the routed  
rear.

They raised a feeble cry, with trembling notes,  
But the weak voice deceived their gasping throats.  
Here Priam's son, Deiphobus, he found,  
Whose face and limbs were one continued wound ;  
Dishonest, with lopped arms, the youth appears,  
Spoiled of his nose and shortened of his ears.  
He scarcely knew him, striving to disown  
His blotted form and blushing to be known ;  
And therefore first began : “ O Teucer's race,  
Who durst thy faultless figure thus deface ?

What heart could wish, what hand inflict this dire disgrace?

'Twas famed that in our last and fatal night  
Your single prowess long sustained the fight,  
Till tired, not forced, a glorious fate you chose,  
And fell upon a heap of slaughtered foes ;  
But in remembrance of so brave a deed,  
A tomb and funeral honours I decreed :  
Thrice called your manes, on the Trojan plains ;  
The place your armour and your name retains.  
Your body too I sought, and had I found,  
Designed for burial in your native ground."

The ghost replied : " Your piety has paid  
All needful rites to rest my wandering shade ;  
But cruel fate, and my more cruel wife,  
To Grecian swords betrayed my sleeping life :  
These are the monuments of Helen's love ;  
The shame I bear below, the marks I bore above.  
You know in what deluding joys we passed  
The night that was by heaven decreed our last.  
For when the fatal horse, descending down,  
Pregnant with arms, o'erwhelmed the unhappy town,  
She feigned nocturnal orgies, left my bed,  
And, mixed with Trojan dames, the dances led ;  
Then, waving high her torch, the signal made  
Which roused the Grecians from their ambuscade.  
With watching overworn, with cares opprest,  
Unhappy I had laid me down to rest,  
And heavy sleep my weary limbs possessed.  
Meantime my worthy wife, our arms mislaid,  
And from beneath my head my sword conveyed,  
The door unlatched, and with repeated calls  
Invites her former lord within my walls ;  
Thus in her crime her confidence she placed,  
And with new treasons would redeem the past.  
What need I more : into the room they ran,  
And meanly murdered a defenceless man.  
Ulysses, basely born, first led the way—  
Avenging powers ! with justice if I pray,  
That fortune be their own another day.

But answer you, and in your turn relate,  
What brought you living to the Stygian state ?  
Driven by the winds and errors of the sea,  
Or did you Heaven's superior doom obey ?  
Or tell what other chance conducts your way ?  
To view with mortal eyes our dark retreats.

Tumults and torments of the infernal seats?"  
While thus in talk the flying hours they pass,  
The sun had finished more than half his race;  
And they, perhaps, in words and tears had spent  
The little time of stay which heaven had lent.  
But thus the Sibyl chides their long delay:  
"Night rushes down, and headlong drives the day;  
Tis here in different paths the way divides,  
The right to Pluto's golden palace guides;  
The left to that unhappy region tends,  
Which to the depth of Tartarus descends,  
The seat of night profound and punished fiends.  
Then thus Deiphobus: "O sacred maid,  
Forbear to chide, and be your will obeyed;  
Lo to the secret shadows I retire,  
To pay my penance till my years expire.  
Proceed, auspicious prince, with glory crowned,  
And born to better fates than I have found."  
He said; and while he said his steps he turned  
To secret shadows, and in silence mourned.  
The hero, looking on the left espied  
A lofty tower, and strong on every side  
With treble walls, which Phlegethon surrounds,  
Whose fiery flood the burning empire bounds,  
And, pressed betwixt the rocks, the bellowing noise  
resounds.  
Wide is the fronting gate, and raised on high  
With adamantine columns threats the sky;  
Vain is the force of man, and heaven's as vain,  
To crush the pillars which the pile sustain.  
Sublime on these a tower of steel is reared,  
And dire Tisiphone there keeps the ward,  
Girt in her sanguine gown by night and day,  
Observant of the souls that pass the downward way;  
From hence are heard the groans of ghosts, the pains  
Of sounding lashes and of dragging chains.  
The Trojan stood astonished at their cries,  
And asked his guide from whence those yells arise?  
And what the crimes and what the tortures were,  
And loud laments that rent the liquid air?  
She thus replied: "The chaste and holy race  
Are all forbidden this polluted place;  
But Hecate, when she gave to rule the woods,  
Then led me trembling through those dire abodes,  
And taught the tortures of the avenging gods.  
These are the realms of unrelenting fate,

And awful Rhadamanthus rules the state.  
He hears and judges each committed crime,  
Enquires into the manner, place, and time.  
The conscious wretch must all his acts reveal,  
Loth to confess, unable to conceal,  
From the first moment of his vital breath  
To his last hour of unrepenting death.  
Straight o'er the guilty ghost the Fury shakes  
The sounding whip, and brandishes her snakes ;  
And the pale sinner with her sisters takes.  
Then of itself unfolds the eternal door,  
With dreadful sounds the brazen hinges roar.  
You see before the gate what stalking ghost  
Commands the guard, what sentries keep the post.  
More formidable Hydra stands within,  
Whose jaws with iron teeth severely grin ;  
The gaping gulf low to the centre lies,  
And twice as deep as earth is distant from the skies.  
The rivals of the gods, the Titan race,  
Here singed with lightning roll within the unfathomed  
space. ]

Here lie the Alæan twins (I saw them both),  
Enormous bodies of gigantic growth,  
Who dared in fight the Thunderer to defy,  
Affect his heaven and force him from the sky.  
Salmonæus suffering cruel pains I found,  
For emulating Jove, the rattling sound  
Of mimic thunder, and the glittering blaze  
Of pointed lightnings and their forked rays.  
Through Elis and the Grecian towns he flew,  
The audacious wretch four fiery coursers drew ;  
He waved a torch aloft, and, madly vain,  
Sought godlike worship from a servile train ;  
Ambitious fool, with horny hoofs to pass  
O'er hollow arches of resounding brass,  
To rival thunder in its rapid course,  
And imitate inimitable force.  
But he, the King of Heaven, obscure on high,  
Bared his red arm, and launching from the sky  
His withered bolt, not shaking empty smoke,  
Down to the deep abyss the flaming felon struck.  
There Tityus was to see, who took his birth  
From heaven, his nursing from the foodful earth ;  
Here his gigantic limbs, with large embrace,  
Infold nine acres of infernal space.  
A ravenous vulture in his opened side,

Her crooked beak and cruel talons tried,  
Still for the growing liver digged his breast,  
The growing liver still supplied the feast.  
Still are his entrails fruitful to their pains,  
The immortal hunger lasts, the immortal food remains.  
Ixion and Pirithous I could name,  
And more Thessalian chiefs of mighty fame ;  
High o'er their heads a mouldering rock is placed,  
That promises a fall, and shakes at every blast.  
They lie below on golden beds displayed,  
And genial feasts with regal pomp are made ;  
The Queen of Furies by their sides is set,  
And snatches from their mouths the untasted meat,  
Which if they touch, her hissing snakes she rears,  
Tossing her torch and thundering in their ears.  
Then they, who brothers' better claim disown,  
Expel their parents and usurp the throne,  
Defraud their clients and to lucre sold,  
Sit brooding on unprofitable gold ;  
Who dare not give, and e'en refuse to lend  
To their poor kindred or a wanting friend.  
Vast is the throng of these, nor less the train  
Of lustful youths for foul adultery slain ;  
Hosts of deserters who their honour sold,  
And basely broke their faith for bribes of gold ;—  
All these within the dungeon's depth remain,  
Despairing pardon and expecting pain.  
Ask not what pains, nor farther seek to know  
Their process or the forms of law below :  
Some roll a mighty stone ; some laid along,  
And bound with burning wires, on spokes of wheels are  
hung ;  
Unhappy Theseus, doomed for ever there,  
Is fixed by Fate on his eternal chair ;  
And wretched Phlegias warns the world with cries  
(Could warning make the world more just or wise),  
Learn righteousness and dread the avenging deities.  
To tyrants others have their country sold,  
Imposing foreign lords for foreign gold ;  
Some have old laws repealed, new statutes made,  
Not as the people pleased but as they paid ;  
With incest some their daughters' bed profaned ;  
All dared the worst of ills, and what they dared, attained,  
Had I a hundred mouths, a hundred tongues  
And throats of brass, inspired with iron lungs,  
I could not half those horrid crimes repeat,

Nor half the punishments those crimes have met.  
But let us haste our voyage to pursue ;  
The walls of Pluto's palace are in view ;  
The gate and iron arch above it stands  
On anvils, laboured by the Cyclops' hands.  
Before our farther way the Fates allow,  
Here must we fix on high the golden bough."  
She said, and through the gloomy shades they passed,  
And chose the middle path. Arrived at last,  
The Prince, with living water sprinkled o'er  
His limbs and body, then approached the door,  
Possessed the porch, and on the front above  
He fixed the fatal bough required by Pluto's love.  
These holy rites performed, they took their way  
Where long extended plains of pleasure lay ;  
The verdant fields with those of heaven may vie,  
With æther vested and a purple sky,  
The blissful seats of happy souls below.  
Stars of their own, and their own suns they know,  
Their airy limbs in sports they exercise,  
And on the green contend the wrestler's prize.  
Some in heroic verse divinely sing,  
Others in artful measures lead the ring.  
The Thracian bard, surrounded by the rest,  
There stands conspicuous in his flowing vest ;  
His flying fingers and harmonious quill  
Strike seven distinguished notes, and seven at once they  
fill.

Here found they Teucer's old heroic race,  
Born better times and happier years to grace.  
Assaracus and Ilus here enjoy  
Perpetual fame, with him who founded Troy.  
The chief beheld their chariots from afar,  
Their shining arms, and coursers trained to war ;  
Their lances fixed in earth, their steeds around,  
Free from their harness, graze the flowery ground,  
The love of horses which they had alive,  
And care of chariots, after death survive.  
Some cheerful souls were feasting on the plain ;  
Some did the song, and some the choir maintain.  
Beneath a laurel shade, where mighty Po  
Mounts up to woods above, and hides his head below,  
Here patriots live, who for their country's good,  
In fighting fields, were prodigal of blood ;  
Priests of unblemished lives here make abode ;  
And poets worthy their inspiring god ;



And searching wits, of more mechanic parts,  
Who graced their age with new invented arts ;  
Those who to worth their bounty did extend,  
And those who knew that bounty to commend ;  
The heads of these with holy fillets bound,  
And all their temples were with garlands crowned.

To these the Sibyl thus her speech addressed ;  
And first, to him surrounded by the rest—  
Towering his height and ample was his breast :  
“ Say happy souls, divine Musæus say,  
Where lives Anchises, and where lies our way  
To find the hero for whose only sake  
We sought the dark abodes and crossed the bitter lake ?”  
To this the sacred poet thus replied :  
“ In no fixed place the happy souls reside :  
In groves we live, and lie on mossy beds  
By crystal streams that murmur through the meads ;  
But pass yon easy hill, and thence descend,  
The path conducts you to your journey’s end.”  
This said, he led them up the mountain’s brow,  
And shows them all the shining fields below ;  
They wind the hill, and through the blissful meadows go.  
But old Anchises, in a flowery vale,  
Reviewed his mustered race, and took the tale ;  
Those happy spirits which, ordained by fate  
For future being and new bodies wait,  
With studious thought observed the illustrious throng,  
In nature’s order as they passed along ;  
Their names, their fates, their conduct, and their care,  
In peaceful senates and successful war.  
He, when Æneas on the plain appears,  
Meets him with open arms and falling tears :  
“ Welcome,” he said, “ the gods’ undoubted race,  
O long expected, to my dear embrace ;  
Once more ’tis given me to behold your face !  
The love and pious duty which you pay,  
Have passed the perils of so hard a way.  
’Tis true, computing times, I now believed  
The happy day approached ; nor are my hopes deceived.  
What length of lands, what oceans have you passed,  
What storms sustained, and on what shores been cast ?  
How have I feared your fate ! But feared it most  
When love assailed you, on the Libyan coast.”  
To this the filial duty thus replies :  
“ Your sacred ghost before my sleeping eyes  
Appeared, and often urged this painful enterprise.

After long tossing on the Tyrrhene sea,  
My navy rides at anchor in the bay.  
But reach your hand, O parent shade, nor shun  
The dear embraces of your longing son."  
He said, and falling tears his face bedew,  
Then thrice around his neck his arms he threw,  
And thrice the flitting shadow slipped away,  
Like winds, or empty dreams that fly the day.  
Now in a secret vale the Trojan sees  
A separate grove, through which a gentle breeze  
Plays with a passing breath, and whispers through the  
trees.  
And just before the confines of the wood,  
The gliding Lethe leads her silent flood ;  
About the boughs an airy nation flew,  
Thick as the humming bees that hunt the golden dew ;  
In summer's heat on tops of lilies feed,  
And creep within their bells, to suck the balmy seed.  
The winged army roams the field around—  
The rivers and the rocks remurmur to the sound.  
Æneas wondering stood ; then asked the cause  
Which to the stream the crowding people draws ;  
Then thus the sire : "The souls that throng the flood  
Are those to whom, by fate, are other bodies owed.  
In Lethe's lake they long oblivion taste,  
Of future life secure, forgetful of the past.  
Long has my soul desired this time and place,  
To set before your sight your glorious race,  
That this presaging joy may fire your mind,  
To seek the shores by destiny designed."  
"O father, can it be, that souls sublime  
Return to visit our terrestrial clime,  
And that the generous mind, released by death,  
Can cover lazy limbs and mortal breath?"  
Anchises then in order thus began  
To clear those wonders to his godlike son :  
"Know first that heaven and earth's compacted frame,  
And flowing waters and the starry flame,  
And both the radiant lights, one common soul  
Inspires and feeds and animates the whole.  
This active mind infused through all the space,  
Unites and mingles with the mighty mass ;  
Hence men and beasts the breath of life obtain,  
And birds of air and monsters of the main—  
The ethereal vigour is in all the same,  
And every soul is filled with equal flame,

As much as earthly limbs and gross alloy  
Of mortal members, subject to decay,  
Blunt not the beams of heaven and edge of day.  
From this coarse mixture of terrestrial parts,  
Desire and fear by turns possess their hearts,  
And grief and joy ; nor can the grovelling mind,  
In the dark dungeon of the limbs confined,  
Assert the native skies, or own its heavenly kind.  
Nor death itself can wholly wash their stains,  
But long contracted filth e'en in the soul remains ;  
The relics of inveterate vice they wear,  
And spots of sin obscene in every face appear.  
For this are various penances enjoined,  
And some are hung to bleach upon the wind,  
Some plunged in waters, others purged in fires,  
Till all the dregs are drained and all the rust expires :  
All have their Manes, and those Manes bear ;  
The few, so cleansed, to the abodes repair,  
And breathe in ample fields the soft Elysian air.  
Then are they happy, when by length of time  
The scurf is worn away of each committed crime ;  
No speck is left of their habitual stains,  
But the pure æther of the soul remains.  
But when a thousand rolling years are past—  
So long their punishments and penance last—  
Whole droves of minds are by the driving god  
Compelled to drink the deep Lethæan flood ;  
In large forgetful draughts to steep the cares  
Of their past labours and their irksome years,  
That, unremembering of its former pain,  
The soul may suffer mortal flesh again.”  
Thus having said, the father spirit leads  
The priestess and his son through swarms of shades  
And takes a rising ground, from thence to see  
The long procession of his progeny,  
“ Survey (pursued the sire) this airy throng,  
As, offered to the view, they pass along ;  
These are the Italian names which Fate will join  
With ours, and graft upon the Trojan line.  
Observe the youth who first appears in sight,  
And holds the nearest station to the light,  
Already seems to snuff the vital air,  
And leans just forward on a shining spear ;  
Silvius is he, thy last begotten race,  
But first in order sent to fill thy place—  
An Alban name, but mixed with Dardan blood,

Born in the covert of a shady wood ;  
Him fair Lavinia, thy surviving wife,  
Shall breed in groves, to lead a solitary life  
In Alba he shall fix his royal seat,  
And, born a king, a race of kings beget.  
Then Procas, honour of the Trojan name,  
Capys, and Numitor, of endless fame ;  
And second Silvius after these appears,  
Silvius Æneas, for thy name he bears,  
For arms and justice equally renowned,  
Who, late restored, in Alba shall be crowned.  
How great they look, how vigorously they wield  
Their weighty lances and sustain the shield !  
But they who crowned with oaken wreaths appear,  
Shall Gabian walls and strong Fidenæ rear ;  
Nomentum, Bola, with Pometia found,  
And raise Colatian towers on rocky ground :  
All these shall then be towns of mighty fame,  
Though now they lie obscure, and lands without a name.  
See Romulus the great, born to restore  
The crown that once his injured grandsire wore—  
This prince a priestess of your blood shall bear,  
And, like his sire, in arms he shall appear.  
Two rising crests his royal head adorn,  
Born from a god, himself to godhead born :  
His sire already signs him for the skies,  
And marks the seat amidst the deities.  
Auspicious chief, thy race in times to come  
Shall spread the conquests of imperial Rome—  
Rome whose ascending towers shall heaven invade,  
Involving earth and ocean in her shade ;  
High as the mother of the gods in place,  
And proud, like her, of an immortal race.  
Then when in pomp she makes the Phrygian round,  
With golden turrets on her temples crowned,  
A hundred gods her sweeping train supply,  
Her offspring all, and all command the sky.  
Now fix your sight, and stand intent to see  
Your Roman race and Julian progeny.  
The mighty Cæsar waits his vital hour,  
Impatient for the world, and grasps his promised power ;  
But next behold the youth of form divine,  
Cæsar himself exalted in his line—  
Augustus, promised oft, and long foretold,  
Sent to the realm that Saturn ruled of old,  
Born to restore a better age of gold.

Afric and India shall his power obey,  
He shall extend his propagated sway  
Beyond the solar year, without the starry way,  
Where Atlas turns the rolling heavens around,  
And his broad shoulders with their lights are crowned ;  
At his foreseen approach already quake  
The Caspian kingdoms and Mæotian lake ;  
Their seers behold the tempest from afar,  
And threatening oracles denounce the war ;  
Nile hears him knocking at his sevenfold gates,  
And seeks his hidden spring, and fears his nephew Fates ;  
Nor Hercules more lands or labours knew,  
Not though the brazen-footed hind he slew,  
Freed Erymanthus from the foaming boar,  
And dipped his arrows in Lernæan gore ;  
Nor Bacchus, turning from his Indian war,  
By tigers drawn triumphant in his car,  
From Nisus' top descending on the plains,  
With curling vines around his purple reins.  
And doubt we yet through dangers to pursue  
The paths of honour and a crown in view ?  
But what's the man who from afar appears,  
His head with olive crowned, his hand a censer bears ?  
His hoary beard and holy vestments bring  
His lost idea back—I know the Roman king ;  
He shall to peaceful Rome new laws ordain,  
Called from his mean abode a sceptre to sustain.  
Him Tullus next in dignity succeeds,  
An active prince, and prone to martial deeds ;  
He shall his troops for fighting fields prepare,  
Disused to toils and triumphs of the war ;  
By dint of sword his crown he shall increase,  
And scour his armour from the rust of peace ;  
Whom Ancus follows with a fawning air,  
But vain within and proudly popular.  
Next view the Tarquin kings ; the avenging sword  
Of Brutus, justly drawn, and Rome restored.  
He first renews the rods and axe severe,  
And gives the consuls royal robes to wear ;  
His sons, who seek the tyrant to sustain,  
And long for arbitrary lords again,  
With ignominy scourged, in open sight,  
He dooms to death deserved, asserting public right.  
Unhappy man, to break the pious laws  
Of nature pleading in his children's cause !  
Howe'er the doubtful fact is understood,

'Tis love of honour and his country's good,  
The consul, not the father, sheds the blood.  
Behold Torquatus the same track pursue ;  
And next the two devoted Decii view ;  
The Drusian line, Camillus loaded home  
With standards well redeemed, and foreign foes o'ercome.  
The pair you see in equal armour shine  
(Now friends below in close embraces join ;  
But when they leave the shady realms of night,  
And, clothed in bodies, breathe your upper light)  
With mortal heat each other shall pursue ;  
What wars, what wounds, what slaughter shall ensue !  
From Alpine heights the father first descends,  
His daughter's husband in the plain attends ;  
His daughter's husband arms his eastern friends ,  
'Embrace again, my sons, be foes no more,  
Nor stain your country with her children's gore ;  
And thou, the first, lay down thy lawless claim,  
Thou of my blood who bear'st the Julian name.'  
Another comes who shall in triumph ride,  
And to the capitol his chariot guide,  
From conquered Corinth, rich with Grecian spoils ;  
And yet another, famed for warlike toils,  
On Argos shall impose the Roman laws,  
And on the Greeks revenge the Trojan cause ;  
Shall drag in chains their Achillæan race,  
Shall vindicate his ancestors' disgrace,  
And Pallas for her violated place.  
Great Cato there, for gravity renowned,  
And conquering Cossus goes with laurels crowned.  
Who can omit the Gracchi, who declare  
The Scipio's worth, those thunderbolts of war,  
The double bane of Carthage ? Who can see,  
Without esteem for virtuous poverty,  
Severe Fabricius, or can cease to admire  
The ploughman consul in his coarse attire ?  
Tired as I am, my praise the Fabii claim ;  
And thou, great hero, greatest of thy name,  
Ordained in war to save the sinking state,  
And by delays to put a stop to fate !  
Let others better mould the running mass  
Of metals, and inform the breathing brass,  
And soften into flesh a marble face ;  
Plead better at the bar ; describe the skies,  
And when the stars descend, and when they rise.  
But Rome, 'tis thine alone, with awful sway,



To rule mankind and make the world obey,  
Disposing peace and war thy own majestic way.  
To tame the proud, the fettered slave to free—  
These are imperial arts, and worthy thee.”  
He paused ; and while with wondering eyes they viewed  
The passing spirits, thus his speech renewed.  
“ See great Marcellus, how, untired in toils,  
He moves with manly grace, how rich with regal spoils ;  
He, when his country (threatened with alarms)  
Requires his courage and his conquering arms,  
Shall more than once the Punic bands affright,  
Shall kill the Gaulish king in single fight ;  
Then to the Capitol in triumph move,  
And the third spoils shall grace Feretrian Jove.”  
Æneas here beheld of form divine  
A god-like youth in glittering armour shine ?  
With great Marcellus keeping equal pace ;  
But gloomy were his eyes, dejected was his face ;  
He saw, and, wondering, asked his airy guide,  
What, and of whence was he, who pressed the hero's  
side ?  
His son, or one of his illustrious name ?  
How like the former, and almost the same.  
Observe the crowds that compass him around —  
All gaze, and all admire and raise a shouting sound ;  
But hovering mists around his brows are spread,  
And night with sable shades involves his head.  
“ Seek not to know,” the ghost replied with tears  
“ The sorrows of thy sons in future years.  
This youth (the blissful vision of a day)  
Shall just be shown on earth, then snatched away  
The gods too high had raised the Roman State—  
Were but their gifts as permanent as great.  
What groans of men shall fill the Martian field !  
How fierce a blaze his flaming pile shall yield !  
What funeral pomp shall floating Tiber see,  
When rising from his bed he views the sad solemnity !  
No youth shall equal hopes of glory give,  
No youth afford so great a cause to grieve ;  
The Trojan honour and the Roman boast,  
Admired when living and adored when lost ;  
Mirror of ancient faith in early youth ;  
Undaunted worth, inviolable truth,  
No foe unpunished in the fighting field  
Shall dare thee foot to foot with sword and shield,  
Much less in arms oppose thy matchless force

When thy sharp spurs shall urge thy foaming horse.  
Ah, couldst thou break through Fate's severe decree,  
A new Marcellus shall arise in thee !  
Full canisters of fragrant lilies bring,  
Mixed with the purple roses of the spring :  
Let me with funeral flowers his body strew,  
This gift which parents to their children owe,  
This unavailing gift at least I may bestow."  
Thus having said, he led the hero round  
The confines of the blessed Elysian ground ;  
Which, when Anchises to his son had shown,  
And fired his mind to mount the promised throne,  
He tells the future wars ordained by fate,  
The strength and customs of the Latian state,  
The prince and people ; and forearms his care  
With rules, to push his fortune, or to bear.  
Two gates the silent House of Sleep adorn—  
Of polished ivory this, that of transparent horn.  
True visions through transparent horn arise,  
Through polished ivory pass deluding lies.  
Of various things discoursing as he passed,  
Anchises hither bends his steps at last.  
Then through the gate of ivory he dismissed  
His valiant offspring and divining guest.  
Straight to the ships Æneas took his way,  
Embarked his men, and skimmed along the sea,  
Still coasting, till he gained Cajeta's bay.  
At length on oozy ground his galleys moor,  
Their heads are turned to sea, their sterns to shore.

## BOOK VII.

## THE ARGUMENT.

King Latinus entertains *Æneas*, and promises him his only daughter Lavinia, the heiress of his crown. Turnus being in love with her, favoured by her mother, and stirred up by Juno and Electo, breaks the treaty which was made, and engages in his quarrel Mezentius, Camilla, Messapus, and many other of the neighbouring princes, whose forces and the names of their commanders are particularly related.

AND thou, O matron of immortal fame !  
Here dying, to the shore hast left thy name !  
Cajeta still the place is called from thee,  
The nurse of great *Æneas*' infancy.

Here rest thy bones in rich Hesperia's plains,  
Thy name ('tis all a ghost can have) remains.

Now, when the prince her funeral rites had paid,  
He ploughed the Tyrrhene seas with sails displayed ;  
From land a gentle breeze arose by night,  
Serenely shone the stars, the moon was bright,  
And the sea trembled with her silver light.  
Now near the shelves of Circe's shores they run  
(Circe the rich, the daughter of the sun),  
A dangerous coast. The goddess wastes her days  
In joyous songs, the rocks resound her lays ;  
In spinning or the loom she spends the night,  
And cedar brands supply her father's light,  
From hence were heard (rebellowing to the main)  
The roars of lions that refuse the chain,  
The grunts of bristled boars and groans of bears,  
And herds of howling wolves that stun the sailors' ears.  
These from their caverns, at the close of night,  
Fill the sad isle with horror and affright.  
Darkling they mourn their fate whom Circe's power  
(That watched the moon and planetary hour)  
With words and wicked herbs from human kind  
Had altered, and in brutal shapes confined ;  
Which monsters, lest the Trojans' pious host

Should bear or touch upon the enchanted coast,  
Propitious Neptune steered their course by night  
With rising gales that sped their happy flight ;—  
Supplied with these they skim the sounding shore,  
And hear the swelling surges vainly roar.  
Now when the rosy morn began to rise,  
And waved her saffron streamer through the skies—  
When Thetis blushed in purple not her own,  
And from her face the breathing winds were blown—  
A sudden silence sate upon the sea,  
And sweeping oars, with struggling, urge their way.

The Trojan from the main beheld a wood,  
Which, thick with shades and a brown horror, stood ;  
Betwixt the trees the Tiber took his course,  
With whirlpools dimpled, and with downward force  
That drove the sand along he took his way,  
And rolled his yellow billows to the sea ;  
About him and above and round the wood,  
The birds that haunt the borders of his flood,  
That bathed within or basked upon his side,  
To tuneful songs their narrow throats applied.  
The captain gives command, the joyful train  
Glide through the gloomy shade and leave the main.

Now, Erato, thy poet's mind inspire,  
And fill his soul with thy celestial fire ;  
Relate what Latium was, her ancient kings ;  
Declare the past and present state of things,  
When first the Trojan fleet Ausonia sought,  
And how the rivals loved and how they fought :  
These are my theme, and how the war began,  
And how concluded by the godlike man.  
For I shall sing of battles, blood, and rage,  
Which princes and their people did engage ;  
And haughty souls that moved with mutual hate,  
In fighting fields pursued and found their fate ;  
That roused the Tyrrhene realm with loud alarms,  
And peaceful Italy involved in arms.  
A larger scene of action is displayed,  
And rising hence a greater work is weighed.

Latinus, old and mild, had long possessed  
The Latian sceptre, and his people blessed ;  
His father Faunus ; a Laurentian dame  
His mother, fair Marica was her name.  
But Faunus came from Picus, Picus drew  
His birth from Saturn, if records be true.  
Thus King Latinus, in the third degree,

Had Saturn author of his family.  
But this old peaceful prince, as heaven decreed,  
Was blessed with no male issue to succeed;  
His sons in blooming youth were snatched by fate,  
One only daughter heired the royal state.  
Fired with her love and with ambition led,  
The neighbouring prince's court her nuptial bed.  
Among the crowd, but far above the rest,  
Young Turnus to the beauteous maid addressed —  
Turnus, for high descent and graceful mien,  
Was first, and favoured by the Latian queen;  
With him she strove to join Lavinia's hand,  
But dire portents the purposed match withstand.

Deep in the palace, of long growth, there stood  
A laurel's trunk, a venerable wood,  
Where rites divine were paid, whose holy hair  
Was kept and cut with superstitious care.  
This plant Latinus, when his town he walled,  
Then found, and from the tree Laurentum called;  
And last, in honour of his new abode,  
He vowed the laurel to the laurel's god.

It happened once (a boding prodigy)  
A swarm of bees, that cut the liquid sky,  
Unknown from whence they took their airy flight,  
Upon the topmost branch in clouds alight;  
There with their clasping feet together clung,  
And a long cluster from the laurel hung.  
An ancient augur prophesied from hence:

"Behold, on Latian shores a foreign prince;  
From the same parts of heaven his navy stands,  
To the same parts on earth. His army lands;  
The town he conquers and the tower commands."

Yet more, when fair Lavinia fed the fire  
Before the gods, and stood beside her sire,  
Strange to relate, the flames, involved in smoke  
Of incense, from the sacred altar broke,  
Caught her dishevelled hair and rich attire;  
Her crown and jewels crackled in the fire.  
From thence the fuming trail began to spread,  
And lambent glories danced about her head.  
This new portent the seer with wonder views,  
Then pausing, thus his prophecy renews:

"The nymph who scatters flaming fires around  
Shall shine with honour, shall herself be crowned;  
But, caused by her irrevocable fate,  
War shall the country waste and change the state.

Latinus, frightened with this dire ostent,  
For counsel to his father Faunus went,  
And sought the shades renowned for prophecy,  
Which near Albunea's sulphurous fountain lie.  
To those the Latian and the Sabine land  
Fly when distressed, and thence relief demand.  
The priest on skins of offerings takes his ease,  
And nightly visions in his slumber sees ;  
A swarm of thin aerial shapes appears,  
And, fluttering round his temples, deafs his ears.  
These he consults the future fates to know,  
From powers above and from the fiends below.  
Here, for the god's advice, Latinus flies,  
Offering a hundred sheep for sacrifice ;  
Their woolly fleeces, as the rites required,  
He laid beneath him, and to rest retired.  
No sooner were his eyes in slumber bound,  
When from above a more than mortal sound  
Invades his ears, and thus the vision spoke :  
" Seek not, my seed, in Latian bands to yoke  
Our fair Lavinia, nor the gods provoke ;  
A foreign son upon the shore descends,  
Whose martial fame from pole to pole extends—  
His race in arms and arts of peace renowned,  
Not Latium shall contain, nor Europe bound ;  
'Tis theirs whate'er the sun surveys around.  
These answers in the silent night received,  
The king himself divulged, the land believed ;  
The fame through all the neighbouring nations flew,  
When now the Trojan navy was in view.

Beneath a shady tree the hero spread  
His table on the turf, with cakes of bread,  
And with his chiefs on forest fruits he fed.  
They sate and (not without the god's command)  
Their homely fare dispatched ; the hungry band  
Invade their trenchers next, and soon devour,  
To mend the scanty meal, their cakes of flour.  
Ascanius this observed, and smiling said :  
" See, we devour the plates on which we fed."  
The speech had omen that the Trojan race  
Should find repose, and this the time and place.  
Æneas took the word, and thus replies  
(Confessing fate with wonder in his eyes) :  
" All hail, O earth ! all hail my household gods—  
Behold the destined place of your abodes,  
For thus Anchises prophesied of old,



And this our fatal place of rest foretold.  
'When on a foreign shore, instead of meat,  
By famine forced, your trenchers you shall eat,  
Then ease your weary Trojans will attend,  
And the long labours of your voyage end.  
Remember on that happy coast to build,  
And with a trench inclose the fruitful field.'  
This was that famine, this the fatal place,  
Which ends the wandering of our exiled race.  
Then, on to-morrow's dawn, your care employ,  
To search the land, and where the cities lie,  
And what the men, but give this day to joy.  
Now pour to Jove, and after Jove is blest,  
Call great Anchises to the genial feast,  
Crown high the goblets with a cheerful draught,  
Enjoy the present hour, adjourn the future thought."

Thus having said, the hero bound his brows  
With leafy branches, then performed his vows;  
Adoring first the genius of the place,  
Then earth, the mother of the heavenly race.  
The nymphs and native godheads yet unknown,  
And night and all the stars that gild her sable throne,  
And ancient Cybel, and Idæan Jove;  
And last his sire below and mother-queen above.

Then heaven's high monarch thundered thrice aloud,  
And thrice he shook aloft a golden cloud.  
Soon through the joyful camp a rumour flew  
The time was come their city to renew;  
Then every brow with cheerful green is crowned,  
The feasts are doubled and the bowls go round.

When next the rosy morn disclosed the day,  
The scouts to several parts divide their way,  
To learn the natives' names, their towns, explore  
The coasts and trendings of the crooked shore.  
Here Tiber flows, and here Numicus stands,  
Here warlike Latins hold the happy lands.

The pious chief, who sought by peaceful ways  
To found his empire, and his town to raise,  
A hundred youths from all his train selects,  
And to the Latian court their course directs  
(The spacious palace where their prince resides),  
And all their heads with wreaths of olive hides.  
They go commissioned to require a peace,  
And carry presents to procure access.  
Thus while they speed their pace, the Prince designs  
The new elected seat, and draws the lines :

The Trojans round the place a rampire cast,  
And palisades about the trenches placed.

Meantime the train, proceeding on their way,  
From far the town, and lofty towers survey ;  
At length approach the walls, without the gate  
They see the boys and Latian youths debate  
The martial prizes on the dusty plain :  
Some drive the cars, and some the coursers rein,  
Some bend the stubborn bow for victory,  
And some with darts their active sinews try.  
A posting messenger despatched from hence  
Of this fair troop, advised their aged Prince  
That foreign men of mighty stature came,  
Uncouth their habit and unknown their name.  
The King ordains their entrance, and ascends  
His regal seat, surrounded by his friends,  
The palace built by Picus, vast and proud,  
Supported by a hundred pillars stood,  
And round encompassed with a rising wood.  
The pile o'erlooked the town, and drew the sight,  
Surprised at once with reverence and delight.  
There kings received the marks of sovereign power ;  
In state the monarchs marched, the lictors bore  
Their awful axes and the rods before ;  
Here the tribunal stood, the house of prayer,  
And here the sacred senators repair.  
All at large tables in long order sat,  
A ram their offering, and a ram their meat.  
Above the portal, carved in cedar wood,  
Placed in their ranks, their godlike grandsires stood.  
Old Saturn with his crooked scythe on high,  
And Italus that led the colony,  
And ancient Janus, with his double face  
And bunch of keys, the porter of the place.  
There stood Sabinus, planter of the vines,  
On a short pruning-hook his head reclines,  
And studiously surveys his generous wines.  
Then warlike kings who for their country fought,  
And honourable wounds from battle brought.  
Around the posts hung helmets, darts, and spears,  
And captive chariots, axes, shields, and bars,  
And broken beaks of ships, the trophies of their wars.  
Above the rest, as chief of all the band,  
Was Picus placed, a buckler in his hand ;  
His other waved a long divining wand.  
Girt in his gabin gown the hero sate,

Yet could not with his art avoid his fate.  
For Circe long had loved the youth in vain,  
Till love refused converted to disdain ;  
Then mixing powerful herbs with magic art,  
She changed his form, who could not change his heart ;  
Constrained him in a bird, and made him fly,  
With parti-coloured plumes, a chattering pie.  
In this high temple on a chair of state,  
The seat of audience, old Latinus sate ;  
Then gave admission to the Trojan train,  
And thus, with pleasing accents, he began :  
“ Tell me, ye Trojans, for that name you own,  
Nor is your course upon our coasts unknown,  
Say what you seek, and whither were you bound ?  
Were you by stress of weather cast aground ?  
Such dangers of the sea are often seen,  
And oft befall to miserable men.  
Or come your shipping in our ports to lay,  
Spent and disabled in so long a way ?  
Say what you want, the Latians you shall find  
Not forced to goodness, but by will inclined ;  
For since the time of Saturn's holy reign  
His hospitable customs we retain.  
I call to mind (but time the tale has worn)  
The Arunci told, that Dardanus, though born  
On Latian plains, yet sought the Phrygian shore,  
And Samothracia, Samos called before.  
From Tuscan Coritum he claimed his birth ;  
But after, when exempt from mortal earth,  
From thence ascended to his kindred skies  
A god, and as a god augments their sacrifice.”  
He said. Ilioneus made this reply :  
“ O king, of Faunus' royal family !  
Nor wintry winds to Latium forced our way,  
Nor did the stars our wandering course betray ;  
Willing we sought your shores, and hither bound,  
The port so long desired at length we found.  
From our sweet homes and ancient realms expelled,  
Great as the greatest that the sun beheld.  
The god began our line who rules above,  
And as our race our king descends from Jove ;  
And hither are we come by his command,  
To crave admission in your happy land.  
How dire a tempest from Mycenæ poured,  
Our plains, our temples, and our town devoured ;  
What was the waste of war, what fierce alarms

Shook Asia's crown with European arms ;  
Even such have heard, if any such there be,  
Whose earth is bounded by the frozen sea,  
And such as born beneath the burning sky,  
And sultry sun betwixt the tropics lie.  
From that dire deluge, through the watery waste,  
Such length of years, such various perils past ;  
At last escaped, to Latium we repair,  
To beg what you without your want may spare,  
The common water and the common air.  
Sheds which ourselves will build and mean abodes,  
Fit to receive and serve our banished gods.  
Nor our admission shall your realm disgrace,  
Nor length of time our gratitude efface.  
Besides, what endless honour you shall gain,  
To save and shelter Troy's unhappy train.  
Now, by my sovereign and his fate I swear,  
Renowned for faith in peace, for force in war.  
Oft our alliance other lands desired,  
And what we seek of you of us required.  
Despise not, then, that in our hands we bear  
These holy boughs and sue with words of prayer.  
Fate and the gods, by their supreme command,  
Have doomed our ships to seek the Latian land.  
To these abodes our fleet Apollo sends ;  
Here Dardanus was born, and hither tends,  
Where Tuscan Tiber rolls with rapid force,  
And where Numicus opes his holy source.  
Besides, our prince presents, with his request,  
Some small remains of what his sire possessed ;  
This golden charger, snatched from burning Troy,  
Anchises did in sacrifice employ ;  
This royal robe and this tiara wore  
Old Priam, and this golden sceptre bore  
In full assemblies and in solemn games ;  
These purple vests were weaved by Dardan dames."

Thus while he spoke, Latinus rolled around  
His eyes, and fixed awhile upon the ground.  
Intent he seemed, and anxious in his breast,  
Not by the sceptre moved or kingly vest,  
But pondering future things of wondrous weight—  
Succession, empire, and his daughter's fate.  
On these he mused within his thoughtful mind,  
And then revolved what Faunus had divined.  
This was the foreign prince by fate decreed  
To share his sceptre and Lavinia's bed ;

This was the race that sure portents foreshow  
To sway the world and land and sea subdue.  
At length he raised his cheerful head, and spoke :  
“ The powers,” said he, “ the powers we both invoke,  
To you and yours and mine propitious be,  
And firm our purpose with their augury.  
Have what you ask ; your presents I receive ;  
Land where and when you please with ample leave ;  
Partake and use my kingdom as your own,  
And shall be yours, while I command the crown.  
And, if my wished alliance please your king,  
Tell him he should not send the peace, but bring.  
Then let him not a friend’s embraces fear—  
The peace is made when I behold him here.  
Besides this answer, tell my royal guest  
I add to his commands my own request :  
One only daughter heirs my crown and state,  
Whom not our oracles, nor Heaven, nor fate,  
Nor frequent prodigies, permit to join  
With any native of the Ausonian line.  
A foreign son-in-law shall come from far  
(Such is our doom), a chief renowned in war,  
Whose race shall bear aloft the Latian name,  
And through the conquered world diffuse our fame.  
Himself to be the man the Fates require  
I firmly judge, and, what I judge, desire.”  
He said. And then on each bestowed a steed ;  
Three hundred horses, in high stables fed,  
Stood ready, shining all, and smoothly dressed :  
Of these he choose the fairest and the best  
To mount the Trojan troop. At his command  
The steeds caparisoned with purple stand,  
With golden trappings, glorious to behold,  
And champ betwixt their teeth the foaming gold.  
Then to his absent guest the King decreed  
A pair of coursers born of heavenly breed,  
Who from their nostrils breathed ethereal fire,  
Whom Circe stole from her celestial sire  
By substituting mares produced on earth,  
Whose wombs conceived a more than mortal birth.  
These draw the chariot which Latinus sends,  
And the rich present to the Prince commends.  
Sublime on stately steeds the Trojans borne,  
To their expecting lord with peace return.  
But jealous Juno, from Pachynus’ height,  
As she from Argos took her airy flight,

Beheld with envious eyes this hateful sight.  
She saw the Trojan and his joyful train  
Descend upon the shore, desert the main ;  
Design a town, and, with unhop'd success,  
The ambassadors return wth promised peace ;  
Then pierced with pain she shook her haughty head,  
Sighed from her inward soul, and thus she said :  
" O hated offspring of my Phrygian foes !  
O fates of Troy which Juno's fates oppose !  
Could they not fall unpitied on the plain,  
But slain revive, and taken 'scape again ?  
When execrable Troy in ashes lay,  
Through fires, and swords, and seas, they forced their  
way ;

Then vanquished Juno must in vain contend,  
Her rage disarmed, her empire at an end ;  
Breathless and tired is all my fury spent,  
Or does my glutted spleen at length relent ?  
As if 'twere little from their town to chase,  
I through the seas pursued their exil'd race,  
Engaged the heavens, opposed the stormy main ;  
But billows roared and tempests raged in vain.  
What have my Scyllas and my Syrtes done  
When these they overpass and those they shun ?  
On Tiber's shores they and secure of fate,  
Triumphant o'er the storms and Juno's hate.  
Mars could in mutual blood the Centaurs bath,  
And Jove himself gave way to Cynthia's wrath ;  
Who sent the tusky boar to Calydon ?  
What great offence had either people done ?  
But I, the consort of the Thunderer,  
Have waged a long and unsuccessful war ;  
With various arts and arms in vain have toiled,  
And by a mortal man at length am foiled.  
If native power prevail not, shall I doubt  
To seek for needful succour from without ?  
If Jove and heaven my just desires deny,  
Hell shall the power of heaven and Jove supply.  
Grant that the Fates have firmed by their decree  
The Trojan race to reign in Italy,  
At least I can defer the nuptial day,  
And with protracted wars the peace delay.  
With blood the dear alliance shall be bought,  
And both the people near destruction brought ;  
So shall the son-in-law and father join,  
With ruin, war, and waste of either line.



O fatal maid ! thy marriage is endowed  
With Phrygian, Latian, and Rutilian blood.  
Bellona leads thee to thy lover's hand,  
Another queen brings forth another brand,  
To burn with foreign fires her native land !  
A second Paris, differing but in name,  
Shall fire his country with a second flame." ✓  
Thus having said, she sinks beneath the ground  
With furious haste, and shoots the Stygian sound,  
To rouse Alecto from the infernal seat  
Of her dire sisters, and their dark retreat.  
This Fury, fit for her intent, she chose,  
One who delights in wars and human woes.  
Even Pluto hates his own misshapen race,  
Her sister-Furies fly her hideous face,  
So frightful are the forms the monster takes,  
So fierce the hissings of her speckled snakes.  
Her Juno finds, and thus inflames her spite :  
" O virgin daughter of eternal night,  
Give me this once thy labour to sustain  
My right, and execute my just disdain.  
Let not the Trojans, with a feigned pretence  
Of proffered peace, delude the Latian prince ;  
Expel from Italy that odious name,  
And let not Juno suffer in her fame.  
'Tis thine to ruin realms, o'erturn a state,  
Betwixt the dearest friends to raise debate,  
And kindle kindred blood to mutual hate.  
Thy hand o'er towns the funeral torch displays,  
And forms a thousand ills ten thousand ways.  
Now shake from out thy fruitful breast the seeds  
Of envy, discord, and of cruel deeds ;  
Confound the peace established, and prepare  
Their souls to hatred, and their hands to war."  
Smeared as she was with black Gorgonean blood,  
The Fury sprang above the Stygian flood,  
And on her wicker wings sublime through night  
She to the Latian palace took her flight.  
There sought the Queen's apartment, stood before  
The peaceful threshold, and besieged the door.  
Restless Amata lay, her swelling breast  
Fired with disdain for Turnus dispossessed,  
And the new nuptials of the Trojan guest.  
From her black bloody locks the Fury shakes  
Her darling plague, the favourite of her snakes ;  
With her full force she threw the poisonous dart,

And fixed it deep within Amata's heart,  
That thus envenomed she might kindle rage,  
And sacrifice to strife her house and husband's age.  
Unseen, unfelt, the fiery serpent skims  
Betwixt her linen and her naked limbs.  
His baleful breath inspiring, as he glides,  
Now like a chain around her neck he rides,  
Now like a fillet to her head repairs,  
And with his circling volumes folds her hairs.  
At first the silent venom slid with ease,  
And seized her cooler senses by degrees ;  
Then ere the infected mass was fired too far,  
In plaintive accents she began the war,  
And thus bespoke her husband : " Shall," she said,  
" A wandering prince enjoy Lavinia's bed ?  
If nature plead not in a parent's heart,  
Pity my tears, and pity her desert ;  
I know, my dearest lord, the time will come  
You would in vain reverse your cruel doom ;  
The faithless pirate soon will set to sea,  
And bear the royal virgin far away !  
A guest like him, a Trojan guest before,  
In show of friendship sought the Spartan shore,  
And ravished Helen from her husband bore.  
Think on a king's inviolable word,  
And think on Turnus, her once plighted lord :  
To this false foreigner you give your throne,  
And wrong a friend, a kinsman, and a son.  
Resume your ancient care, and if the god,  
Your sire, and you resolve on foreign blood,  
Know all are foreign in a larger sense,  
Nor born your subjects or derived from hence.  
Then if the line of Turnus you retrace,  
He springs from Inachus of Argive race."  
But when she saw her reasons idly spent,  
And could not move him from his fixed intent,  
She flew to rage, for now the snake possessed  
Her vital parts, and poisoned all her breast ;  
She raves, she runs with a distracted pace,  
And fills with horrid howls the public place.  
And as young striplings whip the top for sport  
On the smooth pavement of an empty court,  
The wooden engine flies and whirls about,  
Admired with clamours of the beardless rout ;  
They lash aloud, each other they provoke,  
And lend their little souls at every stroke ;

Thus fares the Queen, and thus her fury blows  
Amidst the crowd, and kindles as she goes.  
Nor yet content, she strains her malice more,  
And adds new ills to those contrived before.  
She flies the town, and mixing with a throng  
Of madding matrons, bears the bride along,  
Wandering through woods and wilds, and devious ways,  
And with these arts the Trojan match delays.  
She feigned the rites of Bacchus, cried aloud,  
And to the buxom god the virgin vowed.  
"Evoe, O Bacchus !" thus began the song  
And "Evoe !" answered all the female throng.  
"O virgin, worthy thee alone," she cried ;  
"O worthy thee alone," the crew replied.  
"For thee she feeds her hair, she leads thy dance,  
And with thy winding ivy wreathes her lance."  
Like fury seized the rest ; the progress known,  
All seek the mountains, and forsake the town ;  
All clad in skins of beast the javelin bear,  
Give to the wanton winds their flowing hair,  
And shrieks and shoutings rend the suffering air.  
The Queen herself, inspired with rage divine,  
Shook high above her head a flaming pine ;  
Then rolled her haggard eyes around the throng,  
And sung in Turnus' name the nuptial song :  
"Io ye Latian dames, if any here,  
Hold your unhappy Queen, Amata, dear ;  
If there be here," she said, "who dare maintain  
My right, nor think the name of mother vain,  
Unbind your fillets, loose your flowing hair,  
And orgies and nocturnal rites prepare."  
Amata's breast the Fury thus invades,  
And fires with rage amid the sylvan shades.  
Then when she found her venom spread so far,  
The royal house embroiled in civil war,  
Raised on her dusky wings she cleaves the skies,  
And seeks the palace where young Turnus lies.  
His town, as fame reports, was built of old  
By Danæ pregnant with almighty gold ;  
Who fled her father's rage, and with a train  
Of following Argives through the stormy main,  
Driven by the southern blasts, was fated here to reign.  
'Twas Ardua once, now Ardea's name it bears :  
Once a fair city, now consumed with years.  
Here in his lofty palace Turnus lay,  
Betwixt the confines of the night and day,

Secure in sleep : the Fury laid aside  
Her looks and limbs, and with new methods tried  
The foulness of the infernal form to hide.  
Propped on a staff, she takes a trembling mien,  
Her face is furrowed, and her front obscene ;  
Deep dinted wrinkles on her cheeks she draws,  
Sunk are her eyes, and toothless are her jaws ;  
Her hoary hair with holy fillets bound,  
Her temples with an olive wreath are crowned.  
Old Calibe, who kept the sacred fane  
Of Juno, now she seemed, and thus began,  
Appearing in a dream, to rouse the careless man :  
“ Shall Turnus then such endless toil sustain  
In fighting fields, and conquer towns in vain ;  
Win, for a Trojan head to wear the prize,  
Usurp thy crown, enjoy thy victories ?  
The bride and sceptre which thy blood has bought,  
The king transfers and foreign heirs are sought.  
Go now, deluded man, and seek again  
New toils, new dangers on the dusty plain.  
Repel the Tuscan foes, their city seize,  
Protect the Latians in luxurious ease.  
This dream all-powerful Juno sends, I bear  
Her mighty mandates, and her words you hear.  
Haste, arm your Ardeans, issue to the plain,  
With faith to friend, assault the Trojan train ;  
Their thoughtless chiefs, their painted ships that lie  
In Tiber's mouth, with fire and sword destroy.  
The Latian king, unless he shall submit,  
Own his old promise and his new forget ;  
Let him in arms the power of Turnus prove,  
And learn to fear whom he disdains to love ;  
For such is heaven's command.” The youthful prince  
With scorn replied, and made this bold defence :  
“ You tell me, mother, what I knew before,  
The Phrygian fleet is landed on the shore ;  
I neither fear nor will provoke the war :  
My fate is Juno's most peculiar care.  
But time has made you dote, and vainly tell  
Of arms imagined in your lonely cell :  
Go, be the temple and the gods your care,  
Permit to men the thought of peace and war.”  
(These haughty words Alecto's rage provoke,  
And frightened Turnus trembled as she spoke ;  
Her eyes grow stiffened, and with sulphur burn,  
Her hideous looks and hellish form return ;

Her curling snakes with hissings fill the place,  
And open all the furies of her face.  
Then, darting fire from her malignant eyes,  
She cast him backward as he strove to rise,  
And, lingering, sought to frame some new replies.  
High on her head she rears two twisted snakes,  
Her chains she rattles and her whip she shakes,  
And churning bloody foam thus loudly speaks :  
“ Behold whom Time has made to dote, and tell  
Of arms imagined in her lonely cell ;  
Behold the Fates’ infernal minister—  
War, death, destruction in my hand I bear.”

Thus having said, her smouldering torch impressed  
With her full force, she plunged into his breast ;  
Aghast he waked, and, starting from his bed,  
Cold sweat in clammy drops his limbs o’erspread.  
“ Arms, arms !” he cries, “ my sword and shield pre-  
pare !”

He breathes defiance, blood, and mortal war.  
So when with crackling flames a cauldron fries,  
The bubbling waters from the bottom rise ;  
Above the brims they force their fiery way ;  
Black vapours climb aloft and cloud the day.

The peace polluted thus, a chosen band  
He first commissions to the Latian land  
In threatening embassy ; then raised the rest  
To meet in arms the intruding Trojan guest,  
To force the foes from the Lavinian shore  
And Italy’s endangered peace restore.  
Himself alone an equal match he boasts  
To fight the Phrygian and Ausonian hosts.  
The gods invoked, the Rutuli prepare  
Their arms, and warm each other to the war ;  
His beauty these, and those his blooming age,  
The rest his house and his own fame engage.

While Turnus urges thus his enterprise  
The Stygian Fury to the Trojans flies ;  
New frauds invents, and takes a steepy stand  
Which overlooks the vale with wide command,  
Where fair Ascanius and his youthful train  
With horns and hounds a hunting match ordain,  
And pitch their toils around the shady plain.  
The Fury fires the pack : they snuff, they vent,  
And feed their hungry nostrils with the scent.  
’Twas of a well-grown stag, whose antlers rise  
High o’er his front, his beams invade the skies.

From this light cause the infernal maid prepares  
The country churls to mischief, hate, and wars.

The stately beast the two Tyrrheidæ bred,  
Snatched from his dam and the tame youngling fed ;  
Their father Tyrrheus did his fodder bring,  
Tyrrheus, chief ranger to the Latian king ;  
Their sister Sylvia cherished with her care  
The little wanton, and did wreaths prepare  
To hang his budding horns ; with ribbons tied  
His tender neck, and combed his silken hide,  
And bathed his body. Patient of command,  
In time he grew, and growing used to hand,  
He waited at his master's board for food,  
Then sought his salvage kindred in the wood,  
Where, grazing all the day, at night he came  
To his known lodgings and his country dame.

This household beast, that used the woodland grounds,  
Was viewed at first by the young hero's hounds  
As down the stream he swam to seek retreat  
In the cool waters, and to quench his heat.  
Ascanius, young and eager of his game,  
Soon bent his bow, uncertain in his aim ;  
But the dire fiend the fatal arrow guides  
Which pierced his bowels through his panting sides.  
The bleeding creature issues from the floods,  
Possessed with fear, and seeks his known abodes,  
His old familiar hearth and household gods.  
He falls, he fills the house with heavy groans ;  
Implores their pity, and his pain bemoans.  
Young Silvia beats her breast, and cries aloud  
For succour from the clownish neighbourhood.  
The churls assemble for the fiend who lay  
In the close woody covert urged their way.  
One with a brand, yet burning from the flame ;  
Armed with a knotty club another came ;  
Whate'er they catch or find, without their care,  
Their fury makes an instrument of war.  
Tyrrheus, the foster-father of the beast,  
Then clenched a hatchet in his horny fist ;  
But held his hand from the descending stroke,  
And left his wedge within the cloven oak,  
To wet their courage and their rage provoke.  
And now the goddess, exercised in ill,  
Who watched an hour to work her impious will,  
Ascends the roof, and to her crooked horn,  
Such as was then by Latian shepherds borne,



Adds all her breath, the rocks and woods around,  
And mountains tremble at the infernal sound.  
The sacred lake of Trivia from afar,  
The Veline fountains and sulphurous Nar,  
Shake at the baleful blast, the signal of the war.  
Young mothers wildly stare, with fear possessed,  
And strain their helpless infants to their breast.

The clowns, a boisterous, rude, ungoverned crew,  
With furious haste to the loud summons flew.  
The powers of Troy then issuing on the plain,  
With fresh recruits their youthful chief sustain ;  
Not theirs a raw and unexperienced train,  
But a firm body of embattled men.  
At first, while Fortune favoured neither side,  
The fight with clubs and burning brands was tried ;  
But now both parties reinforced, the fields  
Are bright with flaming swords and brazen shields.  
A shining harvest either host displays,  
And shoots against the sun with equal rays.

Thus when a black-browed gust begins to rise,  
White foam at first on the curled ocean fries ;  
Then roars the main, the billows mount the skies,  
Till by the fury of the storm full blown,  
The muddy bottom o'er the clouds is thrown.

First Almon falls, old Tyrrheus' eldest care,  
Pierced with an arrow from the distant war ;  
Fixed in his throat the flying weapon stood.  
And stopped his breath and drank his vital blood.  
Huge heaps of slain around the body rise ;  
Among the rest the rich Galesus lies.  
A good old man, while peace he preached in vain  
Amidst the madness of the unruly train.  
Five herds, five bleating flocks his pastures filled,  
His lands a hundred yoke of oxen tilled.  
Thus, while in equal scales their fortune stood,  
The Fury bathed them in each other's blood.  
Then having fixed the fight, exulting flies,  
And bears fulfilled her promise to the skies.  
To Juno thus she speaks : " Behold, 'tis done,  
The blood already drawn, the war begun :  
The discord is complete, nor can they cease  
The dire debate, nor you command the peace.  
Now since the Latian and the Trojan brood  
Have tasted vengeance and the sweets of blood,  
Speak, and my power shall add this office more :  
The neighbouring nations of the Ausonian shore

Shall hear the dreadful rumour from afar,  
Of armed invasion, and embrace the war.”  
Then Juno thus : “ The grateful work is done,  
The seeds of discord sowed, the war begun ;  
Frauds, fears, and fury have possessed the state,  
And fixed the causes of a lasting hate :  
A bloody Hymen shall the alliance join  
Betwixt the Trojan and Ausonian line :  
But thou with speed to night and hell repair,  
For not the gods nor angry Jove will bear  
Thy lawless wandering walks in upper air.”  
“ Leave what remains to me,” Saturnia said :  
The sullen fiend her sounding wings displayed,  
Unwilling left the light, and sought the nether shade.  
In midst of Italy, well known to fame,  
There lies a lake, Amsanctus is the name,  
Below the lofty mounts, on either side  
Thick forests the forbidden entrance hide ;  
Full in the centre of the sacred wood  
An arm arises of the Stygian flood,  
Which, breaking from beneath with bellowing sound,  
Whirls the black waves and rattling stones around.  
Here Pluto pants for breath from out his cell,  
And opens wide the grinning jaws of hell ;  
To this infernal lake the Fury flies,  
Here hides her hated head, and frees the labouring skies.  
Saturnian Juno now, with double care,  
Attends the fatal process of the war.  
The clowns returned from battle bear the slain,  
Implore the gods, and to their king complain.  
The corpse of Almon and the rest are shown ;  
Shrieks, clamours, murmurs, fill the frightened town.  
Ambitious Turnus in the press appears,  
And aggravating crimes augments their fears :  
Proclaims his private injuries aloud,  
A solemn promise made and disavowed ;  
A foreign son is sought, and a mixed mongrel brood.  
Then they, whose mothers, frantic with their fear,  
In woods and wilds the flags of Bacchus bear,  
And lead his dances with dishevelled hair,  
Increase the clamour and the war demand  
(Such was Amata’s interest in the land).  
Against the public sanctions of the peace,  
Against all omens of their ill success,  
With Fates averse, the rout in arms resort,  
To force their monarch and insult the court,

But like a rock unmoved—a rock that braves  
The raging tempest and the rising waves—  
Propped on himself he stands : his solid sides  
Wash off the sea-weeds and the sounding tides ;  
So stood the pious prince unmoved, and long  
Sustained the madness of the noisy throng.  
But when he found that Juno's power prevailed,  
And all the method of cool counsel failed,  
He calls the gods to witness their offence,  
Disclaims the war, asserts his innocence.  
“ Hurried by Fate,” he cries, “ and borne before  
A furious wind, we leave the faithful shore.  
O more than madmen, you yourselves shall bear  
The guilt of blood and sacrilegious war !  
Thou, Turnus, shalt atone it by thy fate,  
And pray to heaven for peace, but pray too late.  
For me, my stormy voyage at an end,  
I to the port of death securely tend ;  
The funeral pomp which to your kings you pay  
Is all I want, and all you take away.”  
He said no more, but in his walls confined  
Shut out the woes which he too well divined,  
Nor with the rising storm would vainly strive,  
But left the helm and let the vessel drive.  
A solemn custom was observed of old,  
Which Latium held, and now the Romans hold ;  
Their standard, when in fighting fields they rear  
Against the fierce Hircanians, or declare  
The Scythian, Indian, or Arabian war,  
Or from the boasting Parthians would regain  
Their eagles lost in Carrhæ's bloody plain :  
Two gates of steel (the name of Mars they bear  
And still are worshipped with religious fear)  
Before his temple stand ; the dire abode  
And the feared issues of the furious god  
Are fenced with brazen bolts ; without the gates  
The wary guardian Janus doubly waits.  
Then, when the sacred senate votes the wars,  
The Roman consul their decree declares,  
And in his gates the sounding gates unbars.  
The youth in military shouts arise,  
And the loud trumpets break the yielding skies.  
These rites of old by sovereign princes used,  
Were the king's office, but the king refused,  
Deaf to their cries, nor would the gates unbar  
Of sacred peace, or loose the imprisoned war,

But hid his head and, safe from loud alarms,  
Abhorred the wicked ministry of arms.  
Then heaven's imperious queen shot down from high :  
At her approach the brazen hinges fly,  
The gates are forced, and every falling bar,  
And like a tempest issues out the war.  
The peaceful cities of the Ausonian shore,  
Lulled in their ease, and undisturbed before,  
Are all on fire ; and some with studious care,  
Their restive steeds in sandy plains prepare ;  
Some their soft limbs in painful marches try,  
And war is all their wish, and arms the general cry  
Part scour the rusty shields with seam, and part  
New grind the blunted axe, and point the dart ;  
With joy they view the waving ensigns fly,  
And hear the trumpet's clangour pierce the sky :  
Five cities forge their arms, the Atinian powers,  
Antemnæ, Tybur with her lofty towers,  
Ardea the proud, the Crustumerian town ;  
All these of old were places of renown.  
Some hammer helmets for the fighting field,  
Some twine young sallows to support the shield ;  
The crosslet some, and some the cuishes mould,  
With silver plated and with ductile gold.  
The rustic honours of the scythe and share  
Give place to swords and plumes, the pride of war.  
Old falchions are new tempered in the fires ;  
The sounding trumpet every soul inspires.  
The word is given, with eager speed they lace  
The shining headpiece and the shield embrace.  
The neighing steeds are to the chariots tied :  
The trusting weapon fits on every side.

\* And now the mighty labour is begun,  
Ye Muses open all your Helicon ;  
Sing you the chiefs that swayed the Ausonian land,  
Their arms and armies under their command ;  
What warriors in our ancient clime were bred,  
What soldiers followed, and what heroes led ;  
For well you know, and can record alone,  
What fame to future times conveys but darkly down.

Mezentius first appeared upon the plain,  
Scorn sate upon his brows, and sour disdain ;  
Defying earth and heaven : Etruria lost,  
He brings to Turnus' aid his baffled host ;  
The charming Lausus, full of youthful fire,  
Rode in the rank, and next his sullen sire ;

To Turnus only second in the grace  
Of manly mien, and features of the face ;  
A skilful horseman and a huntsman bred,  
With fates averse a thousand men he led :  
His sire unworthy of so brave a son ;  
Himself well worthy of a happier throne.

Next Aventinus drives his chariot round  
The Latian plains, with palms and laurels crowned ;  
Proud of his steeds he smokes along the field,  
His father's Hydra fills the ample shield ;  
A hundred serpents hiss about the brims :  
The son of Hercules he justly seems  
By his broad shoulders and gigantic limbs.  
Of heavenly part, and part of earthly blood,  
A mortal woman mixing with a god.  
For strong Alcides, after he had slain  
The triple Geryon, drove from conquered Spain  
His captive herds, and thence in triumph led,  
On Tuscan Tiber's flowery banks they fed ;  
Then on mount Aventine, the son of Jove  
The priestess Rhea found, and forced to love.

For arms his men long piles and javelins bore,  
And poles with pointed steel their foes in battle gore ;  
Like Hercules himself, his son appears  
In savage pomp : a lion's hide he wears ;  
About his shoulders hangs the shaggy skin,  
The teeth, and gaping jaws severely grin.  
Thus like the god his father, homely dressed,  
He strides into the hall a horrid guest.

Then two twin-brothers from fair Tibur came  
(Which from their brother Tiburs took the name) ;  
Fierce Coras, and Catillus, void of fear,  
Armed Argive horse they led, and in the front appear  
Like cloud-born Centaurs from the mountain's height,  
With rapid course descending to the fight ;  
They rush along, the rattling woods give way,  
The branches bend before their sweepy sway.

Nor was Præneste's founder wanting there,  
Whom fame reports the son of Mulciber :  
Found in the fire, and fostered in the plains,  
A shepherd and a king at once he reigns,  
And leads to Turnus' aid his country swains.  
His own Præneste sends a chosen band,  
With those who plough Saturnia's Gabine land :  
Besides the succour which cold Anien yields,  
The rocks of Hernicus, and dewy fields :

Anagnia fat, and father Amasene,  
A numerous rout, but all of naked men :  
Nor arms they wear, nor swords and bucklers wield,  
Nor drive the chariot through the dusty field :  
But whirl from leathern slings huge balls of lead,  
And spoils of yellow wolves adorn their head :  
The left foot naked when they march to fight,  
But in a bull's raw hide they sheathe the right.

Messapus next (great Neptune was his sire),  
Secure of steel, and fated from the fire,  
In pomp appears, and with his ardour warms  
A heartless train, unexercised in arms ;  
The just Faliscans he to battle brings,  
And those who live where lake Ciminia springs ;  
And where Feronia's grove and temple stands,  
Who till Fescennian or Flavinian lands ;  
All these in order march, and marching sing  
The warlike actions of their sea-born king,  
Like a long team of snowy swans on high,  
Which clap their wings, and cleave the liquid sky,  
Which homeward from their watery pastures borne,  
They sing, and Asia's lakes their notes return.  
Not one who heard their music from afar  
Would think these troops an army trained to war,  
But flocks of fowl, that when the tempests roar,  
With their hoarse gabbling seek the silent shore.

Then Clausus came, who led a numerous band  
Of troops embodied from the Sabine land ;  
And in himself alone an army brought.  
'Twas he the noble Claudian race begot ;  
The Claudian race, ordained in times to come  
To share the greatness of imperial Rome.  
He led the Cures forth, of old renown,  
Mutuscans from their olive-bearing town ;  
And all the Eretian powers, besides a band  
That followed from Velinum's dewy land ;  
And Amiternian troops, of mighty fame,  
And mountaineers, that from Severus came.  
And from the craggy cliffs of Tetrica,  
And those where yellow Tiber takes his way,  
And where Himella's wanton waters play,  
Casperia sends her arms, with those that lie  
By Fabaris, and fruitful Foruli,  
The warlike aids of Horta next appear,  
And the cold Nursians come to close the rear ;  
Mixed with the natives born of Latine blood,



Whom Allia washes with her fatal flood,  
Not thicker billows beat the Libyan main,  
When pale Orion sets in wintry rain ;  
Nor thicker harvests on rich Hermus rise,  
Or Lycian fields, when Phœbus burns the skies ;  
Than stand these troops, their bucklers ring around,  
Their trampling turns the turf and shakes the solid ground.

High in his chariot then Halesus came,  
A foe by birth to Troy's unhappy name ;  
From Agamemnon born, to Turnus' aid,  
A thousand men the youthful hero led ;  
Who till the Massick soil, for wine renowned,  
And fierce Auruncans from their hilly ground ;  
And those who live by Sidicinian shores,  
And where with shoally fords Vulturnus roars ;  
Cales and Osca's old inhabitants,  
And rough Saticulans inured to wants.  
Light demi-lances from afar they throw,  
Fastened with leathern thongs, to gall the foe ;  
Short crooked swords in closer fight they wear,  
And on their warding arm light bucklers bear.

Nor Œbalus shalt thou be left unsung,  
From nymph Semethis and old Telon sprung,  
Who then in Teleboan Capri reigned ;  
But that short isle the ambitious youth disdained,  
And o'er Campania stretched his ample sway,  
Where swelling Sarnus seeks the Tyrrhene sea ;  
O'er Batulum, and where Abella sees  
From her high towers the harvest of her trees.  
And these (as was the Teuton use of old)  
Wield brazen swords and brazen bucklers hold,  
Sling weighty stones when from afar they fight ;  
Their casques are cork, a covering thick and light.

Next these in rank the warlike Ufens went  
And led the mountain troops that Nursia sent.  
The rude Equicolæ his rule obeyed,  
Hunting their sport, and plundering was their trade ;  
In arms they ploughed, to battle still prepared ;  
Their soil was barren, and their hearts were hard.

Umbro, the priest, the proud Marrubians led,  
By King Archippus sent to Turnus' aid,  
And peaceful olives crowned his hoary head ;  
His wand and holy words the viper's rage,  
And venom'd wound of serpents could assuage ;  
He, when he pleased with powerful juice to steep  
Their temples, shut their eyes in pleasing sleep ;

But vain were Marsian herbs and magic art  
To cure the wound given by the Dardan dart.  
Yet his untimely fate the Angitian woods  
In sighs re-murmured to the Fucine floods.  
The son of famed Hippolytus was there,  
Famed as his sire, and as his mother fair,  
Whom in Egerian groves Aricia bore,  
And nursed his youth along the marshy shore  
Where great Diana's peaceful altars flame  
In fruitful fields, and Virbius was his name.  
Hippolytus, as old records have said,  
Was by his stepdam sought to share her bed ;  
But when no female arts his mind could move,  
She turned to furious hate her impious love ;  
Torn by wild horses on the sandy shore,  
Another's crimes the unhappy hunter bore,  
Glutting his father's eyes with guiltless gore.  
But chaste Diana, who his death deplored,  
With Æsculapian herbs his life restored ;  
When Jove, who saw from high with just disdain,  
The dead inspired with vital breath again,  
Struck to the centre with his flaming dart,  
The unhappy founder of the godlike art.  
But Trivia kept in secret shades alone,  
Her care, Hippolytus, to Fate unknown ;  
And called him Virbius in the Egerian grove,  
Where then he lived obscure, but safe from Jove.  
For this, from Trivia's temple and her wood,  
Are coursers driven, who shed their master's blood ;  
Affrighted by the monsters of the flood.  
His son, the second Virbius yet retained  
His father's art, and warrior steeds he reined.

Amid the troops, and like the leading god,  
High o'er the rest in arms the graceful Turnus rode .  
A triple pile of plumes his crest adorned,  
On which with belching flames Chimæra burned :  
The more the kindled combat rises higher,  
The more with fury burns the blazing fire.  
Fair Io graced his shield, but Io now  
With horns exalted stands, and seems to low ;  
(A noble charge) her keeper by her side,  
To watch her walks, his hundred eyes applied,  
And on the brims her sire, the watery god,  
Rolled from a silver urn his crystal flood.  
A cloud of foot succeeds, and fills the fields  
With swords and pointed spears, and clattering shields ;

Of Argives, and of old Sicanian bands,  
And those who plough the rich Sutulian lands ;  
Auruncan youth, and those Sacrana yields,  
And the proud Labicans with painted shields.  
And those who near Numician streams reside,  
And those whom Tiber's holy forests hide ;  
Or Circe's hills from the main land divide ;  
Where Ufens glides along the lowly lands,  
Or the black water of Pomptina stands.

Last from the Volscians fair Camilla came,  
And led her warlike troops, a warrior dame :  
Unbred to spinning, in the loom unskilled,  
She chose the nobler Pallas of the field.  
Mixed with the first, the fierce virago fought.  
Sustained the toils of arms, the danger sought ;  
Outstripped the winds in speed upon the plain,  
Flew o'er the fields, nor hurt the bearded grain ;  
She swept the seas, and as she skimmed along,  
Her flying feet unbathed on billows hung.  
Men, boys, and women, stupid with surprise,  
Where'er she passes fix their wondering eyes.  
Longing they look, and gaping at the sight,  
Devour her o'er and o'er with vast delight,  
Her purple habit sits with such a grace  
On her smooth shoulders and so suits her face ;  
Her head with ringlets of her hair is crowned,  
And in a golden caul the curls are bound.  
She shakes her myrtle javelin, and behind  
Her Lycian quiver dances in the wind.

## BOOK VIII.

## THE ARGUMENT.

The war being now begun, both the generals make all possible preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes. Æneas goes in person to beg succours from Evander and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with men, and sends his son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the request of Venus, makes arms for her son Æneas, and draws on his shield the most memorable actions of his posterity.

WHEN Turnus had assembled all his powers,  
His standard planted on Laurentum's towers,  
When now the sprightly trumpet from afar  
Had given the signal of approaching war,  
Had roused the neighing steeds to scour the fields,  
While the fierce riders clattered on their shields,  
Trembling with rage the Latian youth prepare  
To join the allies and headlong rush to war.  
Fierce Ufens and Messapus led the crowd,  
With bold Mezentius, who blasphemed aloud.  
These through the country took their wasteful course,  
The fields to forage and to gather force.  
Then Venulus to Diomede they send  
To beg his aid Ausonia to defend ;  
Declare the common danger, and inform  
The Grecian leader of the growing storm.  
Æneas landed on the Latian coast  
With banished gods and with a baffled host,  
Yet now aspired to conquest of the state,  
And claimed a title from the gods and fate.  
What numerous nations in his quarrel came,  
And how they spread his formidable name,  
What he designed, what mischiefs might arise  
If Fortune favoured his first enterprise,  
Was left for him to weigh, whose equal fears  
And common interest was involved in theirs.  
While Turnus and the allies thus urge the war,  
The Trojan, floating in a flood of care,  
Beholds the tempests which his foes prepare.

This way and that he turns his anxious mind,  
Thinks, and rejects the counsels he designed,  
Explores himself in vain in every part,  
And gives no rest to his distracted heart.

So when the sun by day or moon by night  
Strike on the polished brass their trembling light,  
The glittering species here and there divide  
And cast their dubious beams from side to side,  
Now on the walls, now on the pavement play,  
And to the ceiling flash the glaring day.  
'Twas night ; and weary Nature lulled asleep  
The birds of air, and fishes of the deep,  
And beasts, and mortal men. The Trojan chief  
Was laid in Tiber's banks, oppressed with grief,  
And found in silent slumber late relief.  
Then through the shadows of the poplar wood  
Arose the father of the Roman flood.  
An azure robe was o'er his body spread,  
A wreath of shady reeds adorned his head.  
Thus manifest to sight the god appeared,  
And with these pleasing words his sorrow cheered :  
" Undoubted offspring of ethereal race,  
O long expected in this promised place,  
Who through the foes hast borne thy banished gods,  
Restored them to their hearths and old abodes,  
This is thy happy home--the clime where Fate  
Ordains thee to restore the Trojan state !  
Fear not, the war shall end in lasting peace,  
And all the rage of haughty Juno cease.

" And that this nightly vision may not seem  
The effect of fancy, or an idle dream,  
A sow beneath an oak shall lie along,  
All white herself, and white her thirty young.  
When thirty rolling years have run their race,  
Thy son, Ascanius, on this empty space  
Shall build a royal town of lasting fame,  
Which from this omen shall receive the name.  
Time shall approve the truth : for what remains,  
And how with sure success to crown thy pains,  
With patience next attend. A banished band,  
Driven with Evander from the Arcadian land,  
Have planted here, and placed on high their walls ;  
Their town the founder Palanteum calls,  
Derived from Pallas his great grandsire's name ;  
But the fierce Latians old possession claim,  
With war infesting the new colony ;

These make thy friends, and on their aid rely.  
To thy free passage I submit my streams :  
Wake son of Venus from thy pleasing dreams ;  
And when the setting stars are lost in day,  
To Juno's power thy just devotion pay.  
With sacrifice the wrathful Queen appease,  
Her pride at length shall fall, her fury cease :  
When thou returnest victorious from the war,  
Perform thy vows to me with grateful care.  
The god am I whose yellow water flows  
Around these fields, and fattens as it goes ;  
Tiber my name : among the rolling floods,  
Renowned on earth, esteemed among the gods.  
This is my certain seat : in times to come  
My waves shall wash the walls of mighty Rome,  
He said, and plunged below ; while yet he spoke,  
His dream *Æneas* and his sleep forsook.  
He rose, and looking up, beheld the skies  
With purple blushing, and the day arise.  
Then water in his hollow palm he took  
From Tiber's flood, and thus the powers bespoke :  
" Laurentian nymphs, by whom the streams are fed,  
And father Tiber in thy sacred bed,  
Receive *Æneas*, and from danger keep ;  
Whatever fount, whatever holy deep,  
Conceals thy watery stores, where'er they rise,  
And bubbling from below salute the skies :  
Thou king of horned floods, whose plenteous urn  
Suffices fatness to the fruitful corn ;  
For this thy kind compassion of our woes,  
Shalt share my morning song and evening vows.  
But, oh, be present to thy people's aid,  
And firm the gracious promise thou hast made."  
Thus having said, two galleys from his stores  
With care he chooses, mans, and fits with oars.  
Now on the shore the fatal swine is found ;  
Wondrous to tell, she lay along the ground ;  
Her well-fed offspring at her udders hung :  
She white herself, and white her thirty young ;  
*Æneas* takes the mother and her brood,  
And all on Juno's altar are bestowed.  
The following night and the succeeding day,  
Propitious Tiber smoothed his watery way ;  
He rolled his river back, and poised he stood—  
A gentle swelling and a peaceful flood.  
The Trojans mount their ships, they put from shore,



Borne on the waves, and scarcely dip an oar ;  
Shouts from the land give omen to their course,  
And the pitched vessels glide with easy force.  
(The woods and waters wonder at the gleam  
Of shields and painted ships that stem the stream.)  
One summer's night and one whole day they pass  
Betwixt the greenwood shades, and cut the liquid glass.  
The fiery sun had finished half his race,  
Looked back and doubted in the middle space.  
When they from far beheld the rising towers.  
The tops of sheds and shepherds lowly bowers ;  
Thin as they stood, which, then of homely clay,  
Now rise in marble from the Roman sway :  
These cots (Evander's kingdom, mean and poor)  
The Trojan saw, and turned his ships to shore.  
'Twas on a solemn day ; the Arcadian states,  
The king and prince without the city gates,  
Then paid their offerings in a sacred grove  
To Hercules, the warrior son of Jove.  
Thick clouds of rolling smoke involve the skies,  
And fat of entrails on his altar fries.

But when they saw the ships that stemmed the flood,  
And glittered through the covert of the wood,  
They rose with fear and left the unfinished feast,  
Till dauntless Pallas reassured the rest  
To pay the rites. Himself without delay  
A javelin seized, and singly took his way ;  
Then gained a rising ground, and called from far :  
" Resolve me, strangers, whence and what you are ;  
Your business here ; and bring you peace or war ?"  
High on the stern Æneas took his stand,  
And held a branch of olive in his hand,  
While thus he spoke : " The Phrygians' arms you see,  
Expelled from Troy, provoked in Italy  
By Latian foes, with war unjustly made,  
At first affianced and at last betrayed.  
This message bear : ' The Trojans and their chief  
Bring holy peace, and beg the king's relief.'"  
Struck with so great a name, and all on fire,  
The youth replies : " Whatever you require  
Your fame exacts, upon our shores descend,  
A welcome guest, and, what you wish, a friend."  
He said ; and downward hasting to the strand,  
Embraced the stranger prince, and joined his hand.  
Conducted to the grove, Æneas broke  
The silence first, and thus the king bespoke :

“ Best of the Greeks, to whom, by Fate’s command,  
I bear these peaceful branches in my hand ;  
Undaunted I approach you ; though I know  
Your birth is Grecian and your land my foe ;  
From Atreus though your ancient lineage came,  
And both the brother kings your kindred claim ;  
Yet, my self-conscious worth, your high renown,  
Your virtue, through the neighbouring nations blown,  
Our fathers mingled blood, Apollo’s voice,  
Have led me hither, less by need than choice,  
Our founder Dardanus, as fame has sung,  
And Greeks acknowledge, from Electra sprung ;  
Electra from the lions of Atlas came—  
Atlas whose head sustains the starry frame ;  
Your sire is Mercury ; whom long before  
On cold Cyllene’s top fair Maja bore—  
Maja the fair, on fame if we rely,  
Was Atlas’ daughter, who sustains the sky.  
Thus from one common source our streams divide—  
Ours is the Trojan, yours the Arcadian side :  
Raised by these hopes, I sent no news before,  
Nor asked your leave, nor did your faith implore ;  
But come, without a pledge, my own ambassador.  
The same Rutulians, who with arms pursue  
The Trojan race, are equal foes to you.  
Our host expelled, what further force can stay  
The victor troops from universal sway ?  
Then will they stretch their power athwart the land,  
And either sea from side to side command.  
Receive our offered faith, and give us thine ;  
Ours is a generous and experienced line ;  
We want not hearts, nor bodies for the war ;  
In council cautious, and in fields we dare.”  
He said, and while he spoke, with piercing eyes  
Evander viewed the man with vast surprise,  
Pleased with his action, ravished with his face,  
Then answered briefly, with a royal grace :  
“ O valiant leader of the Trojan line,  
In whom the features of thy father shine,  
How I recall Anchises, how I see  
His motions, mien, and all my friend in thee.  
Long though it be, ’tis fresh within my mind,  
When Priam to his sister’s court designed  
A welcome visit, with a friendly stay,  
And through the Arcadian kingdom took his way.  
Then passed a boy the callow down began

To shade my chin and call me first a man.  
I saw the shining train with vast delight,  
And Priam's goodly person pleased my sight ;  
But great Anchises far above the rest,  
With awful wonder fired my youthful breast ;  
I longed to join in friendship's holy bands  
Our mutual hearts, and plight our mutual hands.  
I first accosted him ; I sued, I sought,  
And with a loving force to Pheneus brought.  
He gave me, when at length constrained to go,  
A Lycian quiver and a Gnosian bow,  
A vest embroidered, glorious to behold,  
And two rich bridles with their bits of gold,  
Which my son's coursers in obedience hold.  
The league you ask I offer as your right,  
And when to-morrow's sun reveals the light  
With swift supplies you shall be sent away.  
Now celebrate with us this solemn day,  
Whose holy rites admit no long delay ;  
Honour our annual feast, and take your seat  
With friendly welcome at a homely treat."  
Thus having said, the bowls (removed for fear)  
The youths replaced, and soon restored the cheer ;  
On sods of turf he set the soldiers round ;  
A maple throne, raised higher from the ground,  
Received the Trojan chief ; and o'er the bed  
A lion's shaggy hide for ornament they spread.  
The loaves were served in canisters, the wine  
In bowls ; the priest renewed the rites divine.  
Broiled entrails are their food, and beef's continued chine.  
But when the rage of hunger was repressed  
Thus spoke Evander to his royal guest :  
" These rites, these altars, and this feast, O King,  
From no vain fears or superstition spring,  
Or blind devotion, or from blinder chance,  
Or heady zeal, or brutal ignorance ;  
But, saved from danger, with a grateful sense,  
The labours of a god we recompense.  
See, from afar, yon rock that mates the sky,  
About whose feet such heaps of rubbish lie ;  
Such indigested ruin, bleak and bare,  
How desert now it stands exposed in air :  
'Twas once a robber's den, enclosed around  
With living stone, and deep beneath the ground.  
The monster Cacus, more than half a beast,  
This hold, impervious to the sun, possessed.

The pavement ever foul with human gore ;  
Heads, and their mangled members, hung the door.  
Vulcan this plague begot ; and, like his sire,  
Black clouds he belched, and flakes of livid fire.  
Time, long expected, eased us of our load,  
And brought the needful presence of a god.  
The avenging force of Hercules from Spain,  
Arrived in triumph from Geryon slain :  
Thrice lived the giant, and thrice lived in vain.  
His prize, the lowing herds, Alcides drove  
Near Tiber's bank, to graze the shady grove.  
Allured with hope of plunder, and intent  
By force to rob, by fraud to circumvent,  
The brutal Cacus, as by chance they strayed,  
Four oxen thence and four fair kine conveyed,  
And, lest the printed footsteps might be seen,  
He dragged them backwards to his rocky den.  
The tracks averse a lying notice gave,  
And led the searcher backward from the cave.  
Meantime the herdsman hero shifts his place,  
To find fresh pasture and untrodden grass.  
The beasts, who missed their mates, filled all around  
With bellowings, and the rocks restored the sound.  
One heifer who had heard her love complain,  
Roared from the cave and made the project vain.  
Alcides found the fraud ; with rage he shook,  
And tossed about his head his knotted oak. *W*  
Swift as the winds or Scythian arrows' flight, *W*  
He clomb with eager haste the aerial height.  
Then first we saw the monster mend his pace,  
Fear in his eyes and paleness in his face,  
Confessed the god's approach. Trembling he springs,  
As terror had increased his feet with wings ;  
Nor stayed for stairs, but down the depth he threw  
His body ; on his back the door he drew—  
The door, a rib of living rock ; with pains  
His father hewed it out, and bound with iron chains.  
He broke the heavy links, the mountain closed,  
And bars and levers to his foe opposed.  
The wretch had hardly made his dungeon fast ;  
The fierce avenger came with bounding haste,  
Surveyed the mouth of the forbidden hold,  
And here and there his raging eyes he rolled.  
He gnashed his teeth, and thrice he compassed round  
With winged speed the circuit of the ground ;  
Thrice at the cavern's mouth he pulled in vain,

And, panting, thrice desisted from his pain.  
A pointed flinty rock, all bare and black,  
Grew gibbous from behind the mountain's back ;  
Owls, ravens, all ill omens of the night,  
Here built their nests and hither winged their flight.  
The leaning head hung threatening o'er the flood,  
And nodded to the left ; the hero stood  
Averse, with planted feet, and from the right,  
Tugged at the solid stone with all his might.  
Thus heaven the fixed foundations of the rock  
Gave way ; heaven echoed at the rattling shock ;  
Tumbling, it choked the flood : on either side  
The banks leap backward, and the streams divide ;  
The sky shrunk upward with unusual dread,  
And trembling Tiber dived beneath his bed.  
The court of Cacus stands revealed to sight,  
The cavern glares with new admitted light.  
So the pent vapours with a rumbling sound  
Heave from below, and rend the hollow ground ;  
A sounding flaw succeeds, and from on high  
The gods with hate beheld the nether sky ;  
The ghosts repine at violated night,  
And curse the invading sun, and sicken at the sight.  
The graceless monster caught in open day,  
Inclosed, and in despair to fly away ;  
Howls horrible from underneath, and fills  
His hollow palace with unmanly yells.  
The hero stands above, and from afar  
Plies him with darts, and stones, and distant war.  
He from his nostrils and huge mouth expires  
Black clouds of smoke amidst his father's fires,  
Gathering with each repeated blast the night,  
To make uncertain aim and erring sight.  
The wrathful god then plunges from above,  
And where in thickest waves the sparkles drove,  
There lights, and wades through fumes, and gropes his way,  
Half-singed, half-stifed, till he grasps his prey.  
The monster, spewing fruitless flames, he found ;  
He squeezed his throat, he writhed his neck around,  
And in a knot his crippled members bound.  
Then from their sockets tore his burning eyes,  
Rolled on a heap the breathless robber lies.  
The doors unbarred, receive the rushing day,  
And thorough lights disclose the ravished prey.  
The bulls redeemed, breathe open air again ;  
Next, by the feet, they drag him from his den.

The wondering neighbourhood, with glad surprise,  
Beheld his shagged breast, his giant size,  
His mouth that flames no more, and his extinguished  
eyes.

From that auspicious day, with rites divine,  
We worship at the hero's holy shrine.  
Potitius first ordained these annual vows,  
As priests, were added the Pinarian house ;  
Who raised this altar in the sacred shade ;  
Where honours ever due, for ever shall be paid.  
For these deserts, and this high virtue shown,  
Ye warlike youths, your heads with garlands crown.  
Fill high the goblets with a sparkling flood ;  
And with deep draughts invoke our common god.  
' This said, a double wreath Evander twined ;  
And poplars black and white his temples bind.  
Then brims his ample bowl ; with like design  
The rest invoke the gods with sprinkled wine.  
Meantime the sun descended from the skies,  
And the bright evening-star began to rise.  
And now the priest, Potitius at their head,  
In skins of beasts involved, the long procession led,  
Held high the flaming tapers in their hands,  
As custom had prescribed their holy bands ;  
Then with a second course the tables load,  
And with full chargers offer to the god.  
The Salii sing, and cense his altars round  
With Saban smoke, their heads with poplar bound.  
One choir of old, another of the young,  
To dance and bear the burden of the song.  
The lay records the labours and the praise,  
And all the immortal acts of Hercules.  
First, how the mighty babe, when swathed in bands,  
The serpents strangled with his infant hands ;  
Then, as in years and matchless force he grew,  
The Cæchalian walls and Trojan overthrew ;  
Besides a thousand hazards they relate  
Procured by Juno's and Euristheus' hate.  
Thy hands, unconquered hero, could subdue  
The cloud-born Centaurs and the monster crew,  
Nor thy resistless arm the bull withstood,  
Nor he the roaring terror of the wood.  
The triple porter of the Stygian seat,  
With lolling tongue, lay fawning at thy feet,  
And, seized with fear, forgot his mangled meat ;  
The infernal waters trembled at thy sight ;



Thee, god, no face of danger could affright,  
Not huge Typhœus, nor the unnumbered snake  
Increased with hissing heads, in Lerna's lake.  
"Hail, Jove's undoubted son ! an added grace  
To heaven and the great author of thy race,  
Receive the grateful offerings which we pay,  
And smile propitious on thy solemn day."  
In numbers thus they sung. Above the rest  
The den and death of Cacus crown the feast ;  
The woods to hollow vales convey the sound,  
The vales to hills, and hills the notes rebound :  
The rites performed, the cheerful train retire.  
Betwixt young Pallas and his aged sire  
The Trojan passed, the city to survey,  
And pleasing talk beguiled the tedious way.  
The stranger cast around his curious eyes,  
New objects viewing still with new surprise ;  
With greedy joy inquires of various things,  
And acts and monuments of ancient kings.  
Then thus the founder of the Roman towers :  
"These woods were first the seat of sylvan powers,  
Of nymphs, and fauns, and savage men who took  
Their birth from trunks of trees and stubborn oak ;  
Nor laws they knew, nor manners, nor the care  
Of labouring oxen nor the shining share :  
Nor arts of gain, nor what they gained to spare.  
Their exercise the chase ; the running flood  
Supplied their thirst, the trees supplied their food  
Then Saturn came, who fled the power of Jove,  
Robbed of his realms and banished from above.  
The men dispersed on hills to towns he brought,  
And laws ordained and civil customs taught ;  
And Latium called the land where safe he lay  
From his unduteous son, and his usurping sway.  
With his mild empire peace and plenty came ;  
And hence the golden times derived their name.  
A more degenerate and discoloured age  
Succeeded this with avarice and rage.  
The Ausonians then and bold Sicanians came,  
And Saturn's empire often changed the name.  
Then kings, gigantic Tiberis, and the rest,  
With arbitrary sway the land oppressed ;  
For Tiber's flood was Albula before ;  
Till, from the tyrant's fate his name it bore.  
I last arrived, driven from my native home,  
By fortune's power, and fate's resistless doom.

Long tossed on seas, I sought this happy land ;  
Warned by my mother nymph, and called by Heaven's  
command."

Thus, walking on, he spoke, and showed the gate,  
Since called Carmental by the Roman state,  
Where stood an altar sacred to the name  
Of old Carmenta, the prophetic dame,  
Who to her son foretold the *Ænean* race,  
Sublime in fame, and Rome's imperial place ;  
Then shows the forest, which in after-times  
Fierce Romulus, for perpetuated crimes,  
A sacred refuge made ; with this the shrine  
Where Pan below the rock had rites divine.  
Then tells of Argus' death, his murdered guest,  
Whose grave and tomb his innocence attest.  
Thence to the steep Tarpeian rock he leads ;  
Now roofed with gold, then thatched with homely reeds.  
A reverent fear (such superstition reigns  
Among the rude) even then possessed the swains ;  
Some god they knew, what god they could not tell,  
Did there amidst the sacred horror dwell.  
The Arcadians thought him Jove, and said they saw  
The mighty thunderer with majestic awe,  
Who shook his shield and dealt his bolts around,  
And scattered tempests on the teeming ground ;  
Then saw two heaps of ruins ; once they stood  
Two stately towns, on either side the flood.  
Saturnia's and Janicula's remains ;  
And either place the founder's name retains.  
Discoursing thus together, they resort  
Where poor Evander kept his country court,  
They viewed the ground of Rome's litigious hall ;  
Once oxen lowed where now the lawyers bawl.  
Then, stooping, through the narrow gate they pressed,  
When thus the king bespoke his Trojan guest :  
"Mean as it is, this palace, and this door,  
Received Alcides, then a conqueror.  
Dare to be poor ; accept our homely food  
Which feasted him, and emulate a god.  
Then underneath a lowly roof he led  
The weary Prince, and laid him on a bed,  
The stuffing leaves with hides of bears o'erspread.  
Now night had shed her silver dews around,  
And with her sable wings embraced the ground,  
When Love's fair goddess, anxious for her son  
(New tumults rising, and new wars begun),

Couched with her husband, in his golden bed,  
With these alluring words invokes his aid,  
And, that her pleasing speech his mind may move,  
Inspires each accent with the charms of love :  
“ While cruel fate conspired with Grecian powers,  
To level with the ground the Trojan towers ;  
I asked not aid the unhappy to restore ;  
Nor did the succour of thy skill implore.  
Nor urged the labours of my lord in vain ;  
A sinking empire longer to sustain,  
Though much I owed to Priam's house, and more  
The danger of Æneas did deplore.  
But now by Jove's command, and Fate's decree,  
His race is doomed to reign in Italy ;  
With humble suit I beg thy needful art,  
O still propitious power, that rules my heart !  
A mother kneels a suppliant for her son,  
By Thetis and Aurora thou wert won  
To forge impenetrable shields and grace,  
With fated arms, a less illustrious race.  
Behold, what haughty nations are combined  
Against the relics of the Phrygian kind ;  
With fire and sword my people to destroy ;  
And conquer Venus twice in conquering Troy,”  
She said, and straight her arms, of snowy hue,  
About her unresolving husband threw ;  
Her soft embraces soon infuse desire ;  
His bones and marrow sudden warmth inspire,  
And all the godhead feels the wonted fire,  
Not half so swift the rattling thunder flies,  
Or forky lightnings flash along the skies.  
The goddess, proud of her successful wiles  
And conscious of her form, in secret smiles.  
Then thus the power, obnoxious to her charms,  
Panting, and half-dissolving in her arms :  
“ Why seek you reasons for a cause so just,  
Or your own beauties or my love distrust ?  
Long since, had you required my helpful hand,  
The artificer and art you might command  
To labour arms for Troy ; nor Jove nor Fate  
Confined their empire to so short a date ;  
And if you now desire new wars to wage,  
My skill I promise and my pains engage.  
Whatever melting metals can conspire,  
Or breathing bellows, or the forming fire,  
Is freely yours ; your anxious fears remove,

And think no task is difficult to love."  
Trembling he spoke, and eager of her charms,  
He snatched the willing goddess to his arms,  
Till in her lap infused he lay possessed  
Of full desire, and sunk to pleasing rest.  
Now when the night her middle race had rode.  
And his first slumber had refreshed the god,  
The time when early housewives leave the bed,  
When living embers on the hearth they spread,  
Supply the lamp, and call the maids to rise,  
With yawning mouths and with half-opened eyes,  
They ply the distaff by the winking light,  
And to their daily labour add the night :  
Thus frugally they earn their children's bread,  
And uncorrupted keep their nuptial bed :  
Not less concerned, nor at a later hour,  
Rose from his downy couch the forging power.

Sacred to Vulcan's name an isle there lay  
Betwixt Sicilia's coasts and Lipare,  
Raised high on smoking rocks, and deep below  
In hollow caves the fires of Etna glow.  
The Cyclops here their heavy hammers deal,  
Loud strokes and hissings of tormented steel  
Are heard around ; the boiling waters roar,  
And smoky flames through fuming tunnels soar.  
Hither the father of the fire by night  
Through the brown air precipitates his flight ;  
On their eternal anvils here he found  
The brethren beating, and the blows go round ;  
A load of pointless thunder now there lies  
Before their hands to ripen for the skies.  
These darts for angry Jove they daily cast,  
Consumed on mortals with prodigious waste ;  
Three rays of writhen rain, of fire three more,  
Of winged southern winds and cloudy store  
As many parts the dreadful mixture frame ;  
And fears are added and avenging flame.  
Inferior ministers, for Mars repair  
His broken axle-trees, and blunted war :  
And send him forth again with furbished arms,  
To wake the lazy war with trumpets' loud alarms.  
The rest refresh the scaly snakes, that fold  
The shield of Pallas, and renew their gold.  
Full on the crest the Gorgon's head they place,  
With eyes that roll in death, and with distorted face.  
"My sons," said Vulcan, "set your tasks aside,

Your strength and master skill must now be tried :  
Arms for a hero forge—arms that require  
Your force, your speed, and all your forming fire,”  
He said. They set their former work aside,  
And their new toils with eager haste divide.  
A flood of molten silver, brass, and gold,  
And deadly steel in the large furnace rolled ;  
Of this, their artful hands a shield prepare,  
Alone sufficient to sustain the war.  
Seven orbs within a spacious round they close,  
One stirs the fire, and one the bellows blows,  
The hissing steel is in the smithy drowned ;  
The grot with beaten anvils groans around.  
By turns their arms advance in equal time :  
By turns their hands descend and hammers chime.  
They turn the glowing mass with crooked tongs ;  
The fiery work proceeds with rustic songs.  
While at the Lemnian god’s command, they urge  
Their labours thus, and ply the Eolian forge ;  
The cheerful morn salutes Evander’s eyes ;  
And songs of chirping birds invite to rise,  
He leaves his lowly bed ; his buskins meet  
Above his ankles ; sandals sheathe his feet :  
He sets his trusty sword upon his side,  
And o’er his shoulder throws a panther’s hide.  
Two menial dogs before their master pressed ;  
Thus clad, and guarded thus, he seeks his kingly guest.  
Mindful of promised aid, he mends his pace,  
But meets Æneas in the middle space.  
Young Pallas did his father’s steps attend,  
And true Achates waited on his friend.  
They join their hands, a secret seat they choose ;  
The Arcadian first, their former talk renews :  
“ Undaunted prince, I never can believe  
The Trojan empire lost while you survive.  
Command the assistance of a faithful friend,  
But feeble are the succours I can send.  
Our narrow kingdom here the Tiber bounds :  
That other side the Latian state surrounds ;  
Insults our walls, and wastes our fruitful grounds.  
But mighty nations I prepare to join  
Their arms with yours, and aid your just design.  
You come as by your better genius sent,  
And fortune seems to favour your intent.  
Not far from hence there stands a hilly town,  
Of ancient building and of high renown,

Torn from the Tuscans by the Lydian race,  
Who gave the name of Cære to the place,  
Once Agyllina called. It flourished long  
In pride of wealth, and warlike people strong,  
Till cursed Mezentius, in a fatal hour,  
Assumed the crown with arbitrary power.  
What words can paint those execrable times—  
The subjects' sufferings and the tyrant's crimes?  
That blood, those murders, O ye gods, replace  
On his own head and on his impious race.  
The living and the dead at his command  
Were coupled, face to face and hand to hand,  
Till, choked with stench, in loathed embraces tied,  
The lingering wretches pined away and died.  
Thus, plunged in ills, and meditating more,  
The people's patience tried, no longer bore  
The raging monster, but with arms beset  
His house, and vengeance and destruction threat.  
They fire his palace; while the flame ascends  
They force his guards and execute his friends.  
He cleaves the crowd, and, favoured by the night,  
To Turnus' friendly court directs his flight.  
By just revenge the Tuscans, set on fire  
With arms, their king to punishment require.  
Their numerous troops, now mustered on the strand,  
My counsel shall submit to your command.  
Their navy swarms upon the coasts; they cry  
To hoist their anchors, but the gods deny.  
An ancient augur, skilled in future fate,  
With these foreboding words restrains their hate:  
'Ye brave in arms, ye Lydian blood, the flower  
Of Tuscan youth, and choice of all their power,  
Whom just revenge against Mezentius arms  
To seek your tyrant's death by lawful arms—  
Know this, no native of our land may lead  
This powerful people. Seek a foreign head.'  
Awed with these words, in camps they still abide,  
And wait with longing looks their promised guide,  
Tarchon, the Tuscan chief, to me has sent  
Their crown and every regal ornament.  
The people join their own with his desire,  
And all my conduct as their king require.  
But the chill blood that creeps within my veins,  
And age, and listless limbs unfit for pains,  
And a soul conscious of its own decay,  
Have forced me to refuse imperial sway.



My Pallas were more fit to mount the throne,  
And should, but he's a Sabine mother's son.  
And half a native : but in you combine  
A manly vigour, and a foreign line.  
Where Fate and smiling Fortune show the way,  
Pursue the ready path to sovereign sway.  
The staff of my declining days, my son,  
Shall make your good or ill success his own.  
In fighting fields from you shall learn to dare ;  
And serve the hard apprenticeship of war.  
Your matchless courage, and your conduct view ;  
And early shall begin to admire and copy you.  
Besides, two hundred horse he shall command ;  
Though few a warlike and well-chosen band.  
These in my name are listed : and my son  
As many more has added in his own."  
Scarce had he said ; Achates and his guest,  
With downcast eyes their silent grief expressed,  
Who short of succours, and in deep despair,  
Shook at the dismal prospect of the war.  
But his bright mother, from a breaking cloud  
To cheer her issue, thundered thrice aloud.  
Thrice forky lightning flashed along the sky ;  
And Tyrrhene trumpets thrice were heard on high.  
Then gazing up, repeated peals they hear ;  
And, in a heaven serene, refulgent arms appear,  
Reddening the skies, and glittering all around,  
The tempered metals clash, and yield a silver sound.  
The rest stood trembling, struck with awe divine,  
*Æneas* only conscious to the sign,  
Presaged the event ; and joyful viewed above,  
The accomplished promise of the Queen of Love.  
Then, to the Arcadian king : " This prodigy  
(Dismiss your fear) belongs alone to me.  
Heaven calls me to the war ; the expected sign  
Is given of promised aid, and arms divine.  
My goddess mother, whose indulgent care  
Foresaw the dangers of the growing war,  
This omen gave ; when bright *Vulcanian* arms,  
Fated from force of steel by *Stygian* charms,  
Suspended, shone on high : she then foreshowed  
Approaching fights, and fields to float in blood.  
*Turnus* shall dearly pay for faith forsworn ;  
And corpses, and swords, and shields, on *Tiber* born,  
Shall choke his flood : now sound the loud alarms ;  
And *Latian* troops prepare your perjured arms."

He said, and rising from his homely throne,  
The solemn rites of Hercules begun ;  
And on his altars waked the sleeping fires ;  
Then cheerful to his household gods retires.  
There offers chosen sheep. The Arcadian king  
And Trojan youth the same oblations bring.  
Next of his men and ships he makes review,  
Draws out the best and ablest of the crew.  
Down with the falling stream the refuse run,  
To raise with joyful news his drooping son.  
Steeds are prepared to mount the Trojan band,  
Who wait their leader to the Tyrrhene land.  
A sprightly courser, fairer than the rest,  
The king himself presents his royal guest.  
A lion's hide his back and limbs enfold,  
Precious with studded work and paws of gold ;  
Fame through the little city spreads aloud  
The intended march amid the fearful crowd ;  
The matrons beat their breasts, dissolve in tears,  
And double their devotion in their fears.  
The war at hand appears with more afright,  
And rises every moment to the sight.  
Then old Evander, with a close embrace,  
Strained his departing friend, and tears o'erflow his face.  
"Would heaven," said he, "my strength and youth recall,  
Such as I was beneath Preneste's wall ;  
Then when I made the foremost foes retire,  
And set whole heaps of conquered shields on fire.  
When Herilus in single fight I slew,  
Whom with three lives Feronia did endue,  
And thrice I sent him to the Stygian shore,  
Till the last ebbing soul returned no more ;  
Such if I stood renewed, not these alarms,  
Nor death, should rend me from my Pallas' arms.  
Nor proud Mezentius, thus unpunished boast,  
His rapes and murders on the Tuscan coast.  
Ye gods, and mighty Jove, in pity bring  
Relief, and hear a father and a king.  
If Fate and you reserve these eyes to see  
My son return with peace and victory—  
If the loved boy shall bless his father's sight—  
If we shall meet again with more delight,  
Then draw my life in length, let me sustain  
In hopes of his embrace, the worst of pain.  
But if your hard decrees, which, oh, I dread,  
Have doomed to death his undeserving head,

This, oh, this very moment, let me die,  
While hopes and fears in equal balance lie.  
While yet possessed of all his youthful charms,  
I strain him close within these aged arms ;  
Before that fatal news my soul shall wound.”  
He said, and, swooning, sunk upon the ground ;  
His servants bore him off, and softly laid  
His languished limbs upon his homely bed.

The horsemen march, the gates are opened wide ;  
Æneas at their head, Achates by his side.  
Next these the Trojan leaders rode along ;  
Last, follows in the rear, the Arcadian throng.  
Young Pallas shone conspicuous o’er the rest,  
Gilded his arms, embroidered was his vest.  
So from the seas exerts his radiant head  
The star, by whom the lights of heaven are led,  
Shakes from his rosy locks the pearly dews,  
Dispels the darkness and the day renews.  
The trembling wives the walls and turrets crowd,  
And follow with their eyes the dusty cloud,  
Which winds disperse by fits, and show from far  
The blaze of arms and shields and shining war.  
The troops, drawn up in beautiful array,  
O’er healthy plains pursue the ready way ;  
Repeated peals of shouts are heard around,  
The neighing coursers answer to the sound,  
And shake with horny hoofs the solid ground.

A greenwood shade, for long religion known,  
Stands by the streams that wash the Tuscan town.  
Encompassed round with gloomy hills above,  
Which add a holy horror to the grove.  
The first inhabitants, of Grecian blood,  
That sacred forest to Sylvanus vowed,  
The guardian of their flocks and fields, and pay  
Their due devotions on his annual day.  
Not far from hence, along the river’s side,  
In tents secure the Tuscan troops abide,  
By Tarchon led. Now, from a rising ground  
Æneas casts his wondering eyes around,  
And all the Tyrrhene army had in sight,  
Stretched on the spacious plain from left to right.  
Thither his warlike train the Trojan led,  
Refreshed his men, and wearied horses fed.

Meantime the mother-goddess, crowned with charms,  
Breaks through the clouds and brings the fated arms.  
Within a winding vale she finds her son

On the cool river's banks, retired alone.  
She shows her heavenly form without disguise,  
And gives herself to his desiring eyes.  
"Behold," she said, "performed in every part  
My promise made, and Vulcan's laboured art.  
Now seek secure the Latian enemy,  
And haughty Turnus to the field defy."  
She said. And having first her son embraced,  
The radiant arms beneath an oak she placed.  
Proud of the gift, he rolled his greedy sight  
Around the work, and gazed with vast delight.  
He lifts, he turns, he poises, and admires  
The crested helm, that vomits radiant fires.  
His hands the fatal sword and corselet hold,  
One keen with tempered steel, one stiff with gold ;  
Both ample, flaming both, and beamy bright,  
So shines a cloud when edged with adverse light.  
He shakes the pointed spear, and longs to try  
The plaited cuishes on his manly thigh.  
But most admires the shield's mysterious mould,  
And Roman triumphs rising on the gold.  
For those, embossed, the heavenly smith had wrought  
(Not in the rolls of future fate untaught),  
The wars in order, and the race divine  
Of warriors, issuing from the Julian line.  
The cave of Mars was dressed with mossy greens ;  
There, by the wolf, were laid the martial twins,  
Intrepid on her swelling dugs they hung ;  
The foster-dam lolled out her fawning tongue ;  
They sucked secure, while bending back her head,  
She licked their tender limbs, and formed them as they  
fed.  
Not far from thence new Rome appears, with games  
Projected for the rape of Sabine dames.  
The pit resounds with shrieks : a war succeeds,  
For breach of public faith, and unexampled deeds.  
Here for revenge the Sabine troops contend ;  
The Romans there with arms the prey defend.  
Wearied with tedious war, at length they cease ;  
And both the kings and kingdoms plight the peace.  
The friendly chiefs before Jove's altar stand,  
Both armed, with each a charger in his hand :  
A fatted sow for sacrifice is led ;  
With imprecations on the perjured head.  
Near this, the traitor Metius, stretched between  
Four fiery steeds, is dragged along the green ;

By Tullus' doom : the brambles drink his blood,  
And his torn limbs are left, the vulture's food.  
There, Porsena to Rome proud Tarquin brings,  
And would by force restore the banished kings.  
One tyrant for his fellow-tyrant fights ;  
The Roman youth assert their native rights.  
Before the town the Tuscan army lies ;  
To win by famine, or by fraud surprise.  
Their king, half threatening, half disdaining, stood,  
While Cocles broke the bridge, and stemmed the flood.  
The captive maids there tempt the raging tide,  
Spaced from their chains, with Clelia for their guide.

High on a rock heroic Manlius stood,  
To guard the temple and the temple's god.  
Then Rome was poor, and there you might behold  
The palace thatched with straw, now roofed with gold.  
The silver goose before the shining gate  
There flew, and by her cackle saved the state.  
She told the Gauls' approach ; the approaching Gauls,  
Obscure in night ascend, and seize the walls.  
The gold dissembled well their yellow hair ;  
And golden chains on their white necks they wear.  
Gold are their vests ; long Alpine spears they wield ;  
And their left arm sustains a length of shield.  
Hard by, the leaping Salian priests advance ;  
And naked through the streets the mad Luperi dance  
In caps of wool. The targets dropped from heaven :  
Here modest matrons in soft litters driven,  
To pay their vows in solemn pomp appear,  
And odorous gums in their chaste hands they bear.  
Far hence removed the Stygian seats are seen :  
Pains of the damned and punished Catiline ;  
Hung on a rock the traitor, and around  
The Furies hissing from the nether ground.  
Apart from these the happy souls he draws,  
And Cato's holy ghost dispensing laws.  
Betwixt the quarters flows a golden sea ;  
But foaming surges there in silver play.  
The dancing dolphins with their tails divide  
The glittering waves, and cut the precious tide.  
Amid the main two mighty fleets engage  
Their brazen beaks, opposed with equal rage.  
Actium surveys the well-disputed prize ;  
Leucate's watery plain with foamy billows fries.  
Young Cæsar on the stern in armour bright,  
Here leads the Romans and their gods to fight ;

His beamy temples shoot their flames afar,  
And o'er his head is hung the Julian star.  
Agrippa seconds him with prosperous gales,  
And with propitious gods his foes assails ;  
A naval crown that binds his manly brows,  
The happy fortune of the fight foreshows.

Ranged on the line opposed, Antonius brings  
Barbarian aids and troops of Eastern kings.  
The Arabians near, and Bactrians from afar,  
Of tongues discordant and a mingled war.  
And rich in gaudy robes amidst the strife,  
His ill fate follows him—the Egyptian wife.  
Moving they fight : with oars and forky prows,  
The froth is gathered, and the water glows.  
It seems as if the Cyclades again  
Were rooted up, and jostled in the main ;  
Or floating mountains floating mountains meet :  
Such is the fierce encounter of the fleet.  
Fireballs are thrown, and pointed javelins fly,  
The fields of Neptune take a purple dye.  
The Queen herself, amidst the loud alarms,  
With cymbals tossed her fainting soldiers warms.  
Fool as she was, who had not yet divined  
Her cruel fate, nor saw the snakes behind.  
Her country gods, the monsters of the sky,  
Great Neptune, Pallas, and love's Queen defy.  
The dog Anubis barks, but barks in vain,  
Nor longer dares oppose the ethereal train.  
Mars in the middle of the shining shield  
Is graved, and strides along the liquid field.  
The Diræ souse from heaven with swift descent,  
And discord dyed in blood with garments rent  
Divides the peace. Her steps Bellona treads,  
And shakes her iron rod above their heads.  
This seen, Apollo, from his Actian height,  
Pours down his arrows, at whose wingèd flight  
The trembling Indians and Egyptians yield,  
And soft Sabæans quit the watery field.  
The fatal mistress hoists her silken sails,  
And, shrinking from the fight, invokes the gales.  
Aghast she looks, and heaves her breast for breath,  
Panting, and pale with fear of future death.  
The God had figured her as driven along  
By winds and waves, and scudding through the throng.  
Just opposite, sad Nilus opens wide  
His arms and ample bosom to the tide,



And spreads his mantle o'er the winding coast,  
In which he wraps his Queen and hides the flying host.  
The victor to the gods his thanks expressed,  
And Rome, triumphant, with his presence blessed.  
Three hundred temples in the town he placed,  
With spoils and altars every temple graced.  
Three shining nights and three succeeding days  
The fields resound with shouts, the streets with praise,  
The domes with songs, the theatres with plays.  
All altars flame : before each altar lies,  
Drenched in his gore, the destined sacrifice.  
Great Cæsar sits sublime upon his throne,  
Before Apollo's porch of Parian stone :  
Accepts the presents vowed for victory,  
And hangs the monumental crowns on high.  
Vast crowds of vanquished nations march along,  
Various in arms, in habit, and in tongue.  
Here Mulciber assigns the proper place  
For Carians and the ungirt Numidian race ;  
Then ranks the Thracians in the second row,  
With Scythians, expert in the dart and bow.  
And here the tamed Euphrates humbly glides,  
And there the Rhine submits her swelling tides ;  
And proud Araxes, whom no bridge could bind,  
The Danes' unconquered offspring, marched behind :  
And Morini, the last of human kind.

These figures, on the shield divinely wrought,  
By Vulcan laboured and by Venus brought,  
With joy and wonder filled the hero's thought :  
Unknown the names, he yet admires the grace,  
And bears aloft the fame and fortune of his race.

## BOOK IX.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Turnus takes advantage of Æneas's absence, fires some of his ships (which are transformed into sea-nymphs), and assaults his camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recall Æneas; which furnishes the poet with that admirable episode of their friendship, generosity, and the conclusion of their adventures.

WHILE these affairs in distant places passed,  
 The various Iris Juno sends with haste,  
 To find bold Turnus who, with anxious thought,  
 The secret shade of his great grandsire sought.  
 Retired alone she found the daring man,  
 And opened her rosy lips and thus began :  
 "What none of all the gods could grant thy vows,  
 That, Turnus, this auspicious day bestows.  
 Æneas gone to seek the Arcadian prince,  
 Has left the Trojan camp without defence ;  
 And, short of succours there, employs his pains  
 In parts remote to raise the Tuscan swains.  
 Now snatch an hour that favours thy designs ;  
 Unite thy forces and attack their lines."  
 This said, on equal wings she poised her weight,  
 And formed a radiant rainbow in her flight.

The Daunian hero lifts his hands and eyes,  
 And thus invokes the goddess as she flies :  
 "Iris, the grace of heaven, what power divine  
 Has sent thee down, through dusky clouds to shine ?  
 See they divide, immortal day appears,  
 And glittering planets dancing in their spheres :  
 With joy these happy omens I obey,  
 And follow to the war the god that leads the way."

Thus having said, as by the brook he stood,  
 He scooped the water from the crystal flood,  
 Then with his hands the drops to heaven he throws,  
 And loads the powers above with offered vows.

Now march the bold confederates through the plain ;  
 Well-horsed, well-clad, a rich and shining train.

Messapus leads the van, and in the rear  
The sons of Tyrrheus in bright arms appear ;  
In the main battle, with his flaming crest,  
The mighty Turnus towers above the rest.  
Silent they move, majestically slow,  
Like ebbing Nile, or Ganges in his flow.  
The Trojans view the dusty cloud from far;  
And the dark menace of the distant war.  
Caicus from the rampire saw it rise,  
Blackening the fields, and thickening through the skies.  
Then to his fellows thus aloud he calls :  
“ What rolling clouds, my friends, approach the walls ?  
Arm, arm, and man the works ; prepare your spears  
And pointed darts, the Latian host appears.”  
Thus warned, they shut their gates ; with shouts ascend  
The bulwarks, and secure their foes attend.  
For their wise general with foreseeing care,  
Had charged them not to tempt the doubtful war ;  
Nor, though provoked, in open fields advance,  
But close within their lines attend their chance.  
Unwilling, yet they keep the strict command,  
And sourly wait in arms the hostile band.  
The fiery Turnus flew before the rest ;  
A piebald steed of Thracian strain he pressed :  
His helm of massy gold, and crimson was his crest.  
With twenty horse to second his designs,  
An unexpected foe, he faced the lines.  
“ Is there,” he said, “ in arms who bravely dare,  
His leader’s honour, and his danger share ?”  
Then spurring on, his brandished dart he threw,  
In sign of war : applauding shouts ensue.  
Amazed to find a dastard race that run  
Behind the rampires, and the battle shun,  
He rides around the camp with rolling eyes,  
And stops at every post, and every passage tries.  
So roams the nightly wolf about the fold,  
Wet with descending showers and stiff with cold ;  
He howls for hunger, and he grins for pain,  
His gnashing teeth are exercised in vain ;  
And impotent of anger finds no way  
In his distended paws to grasp the prey.  
The mothers listen, but the bleating lambs  
Securely swig the dug beneath the dams.  
Thus ranges eager Turnus o’er the plain,  
Sharp with desire and furious with disdain :  
Surveys each passage with a piercing sight,

To force his foes in equal field to fight.  
Thus, while he gazes round, at length he spies  
Where, fenced with strong redoubts, their navy lies,  
Close underneath the walls ; the washing tide  
Secures from all approach this weaker side.  
He takes the wished occasion ; fills his hand  
With ready fires and shakes a flaming brand ;  
Urged by his presence, every soul is warmed,  
And every hand with kindled firs is armed.  
From the fired pines the scattering sparkles fly ;  
Fat vapours mixed with flames involve the sky.  
What power, O Muses, could avert the flame  
Which threatened in the fleet the Trojan name ?  
Tell, for the fact, through length of time obscure,  
Is hard to faith ; yet shall the fame endure.

'Tis said that when the chief prepared his flight,  
And felled his timber from Mount Ida's height,  
The grandam goddess then approached her son,  
And with a mother's majesty begun.  
"Grant me," she said, "the sole request I bring,  
Since conquered Heaven has owned you for its king;  
On Ida's brows, for ages past there stood,  
With firs and maples filled, a shady wood ;  
And on the summit rose a sacred grove,  
Where I was worshipped with religious love :  
These woods, that holy grove, my long delight,  
I gave the Trojan Prince, to speed his flight.  
Now filled with fear, on their behalf I come ;  
Let neither winds o'erset nor waves entomb  
The floating forests of the sacred pine ;  
But let it be their safety to be mine."

Then thus replied her awful son : "Who rolls  
The radiant stars, and heaven and earth controls,  
How dare you, mother, endless date demand  
For vessels moulded by a mortal hand ?  
What then is fate ? Shall bold *Æneas* ride  
Of safety certain, on the uncertain tide ?  
Yet what I can, I grant : when, wafted o'er,  
The chief is landed on the Latian shore,  
Whatever ships escape the raging storms,  
At my command shall change their fading forms  
To nymphs divine, and plough the watery way,  
Like *Dotis* and the daughters of the sea."

To seal his sacred vow, by *Styx* he swore,  
The lake with liquid pitch, the dreary shore ;  
And *Phlegethon's* unnavigable flood,

And the black regions of his brother god ;  
He said, and shook the skies with his imperial nod.

And now at length the numbered hours were come  
Prefixed by Fate's irrevocable doom,  
When the great mother of the gods was free  
To save her ships, and finish Jove's decree.  
First, from the quarter of the morn there sprung  
A light that signed the heavens, and shot along ;  
Then from a cloud, fringed round with golden fires,  
Were timbrels heard, and Berecynthian choirs,  
And last a voice, with more than mortal sounds,  
But hosts in arms opposed, with equal horror wounds.

" O Trojan race, your needless air forbear,  
And know my ships are my peculiar care.  
With greater ease the bold Rutulian may  
With hissing brands attempt to burn the sea,  
Than singe my sacred pines. But you, my charge,  
Loosed from your crooked anchors launch at large,  
Exalted each a nymph : forsake the sand,  
And swim the seas at Cybele's command."  
No sooner had the goddess ceased to speak,  
When lo, the obedient ships their hawsers break ;  
And, strange to tell, like dolphins in the main,  
They plunge their prows, and dive, and spring again ;  
As many beauteous maids the billows sweep,  
As rode before tall vessels on the deep.  
The foes, surprised with wonder, stood aghast,  
Messapus curbed his fiery courser's haste ;  
Old Tiber roared, and raising up his head,  
Called back his waters to their oozy bed.  
Turnus alone, undaunted, bore the shock,  
And with these words his trembling troops bespoke :  
" These monsters for the Trojans' fate are meant,  
And are by Jove for black presages sent ;  
He takes the cowards last relief away,  
For fly they cannot, and, constrained to stay,  
Must yield unfought a base inglorious prey.  
The liquid half of all the globe is lost ;  
Heaven shuts the seas, and we secure the coast.  
Theirs is no more than that small spot of ground,  
Which myriads of our martial men surround.  
Their fates I fear not ; or vain oracles,  
'Twas given to Venus, they should cross the seas ;  
And land secure upon the Latian plains,  
Their promised hour is passed, and mine remains.  
'Tis in the fate of Turnus to destroy

With sword and fire the faithless race of Troy.  
Shall such affronts as these alone inflame  
The Grecian brothers and the Grecian name?  
My cause and theirs is one; a fatal strife,  
And final ruin, for a ravished wife.  
Was't not enough that, punished for the crime,  
They fell: but will they fall a second time?  
One would have thought they paid enough before  
To curse the costly sex, and durst offend no more.  
Can they securely trust their feeble wall,  
A slight partition, a thin interval,  
Betwixt their fate and them, when Troy, though built  
By hands divine, yet perished by their guilt?  
Lend me for once, my friends, your valiant hands,  
To force from out their lines these dastard bands.  
Less than a thousand ships will end this war,  
Nor Vulcan needs his fated arms prepare;  
Let all the Tuscans, all the Arcadians join,  
Nor these nor those shall frustrate my design.  
Let them not fear the treasons of the night,  
The robbed Palladium, the pretended flight,  
Our onset shall be made in open light;  
No wooden engine shall their town betray,  
Fires they shall have around, but fires by day.  
No Grecian babes before their camp appear  
Whom Hector's arms detained to the tenth tardy year.  
Now since the sun is rolling to the west,  
Give me the silent night to needful rest;  
Refresh your bodies and your arms prepare,  
The morn shall end the small remains of war.  
The post of honour to Messapus falls,  
To keep the nightly guard, to watch the walls,  
To pitch the fires at distances around,  
And close the Trojans in their scanty ground.  
Twice seven Rutulian captains ready stand,  
And twice seven hundred horse their chiefs command.  
All clad in shining arms the works invest,  
Each with a radiant helm and waving crest;  
Stretched at their length they press the grassy ground;  
They laugh, they sing, the jolly bowls go round;  
With lights and cheerful fires renew the day,  
And pass the wakeful night in feasts and play.  
The Trojans from above their foes beheld,  
And with armed legions all the rampires filled;  
Seized with affright, their gates they first explore,  
Join works to works with bridges, tower to tower.



Thus all things needful for defence abound,  
Mnestheus and brave Seresthus walk the round,  
Commissioned by their absent Prince to share  
The common danger and divide the care ;  
The soldiers draw their lots, and as they fall  
By turns relieve each other on the wall.

Nigh where the foes their utmost guards advance  
To watch the gate was warlike Nisus' chance.  
His father Hyrtacus of noble blood,  
His mother was a huntress of the wood,  
And sent him to the wars ; well could he bear  
His lance in fight, and dart the flying spear ;  
But better skilled unerring shafts to send  
Beside him stood Euryalus his friend.  
Euryalus, than whom the Trojan host  
No fairer face or sweeter air could boast.  
Scarce had the down to shade his cheeks begun ;  
One was their care and their delight was one ;  
One common hazard in the war they shared,  
And now were both by choice upon the guard.

Then Nisus thus : " Or do the gods inspire  
This warmth, or make we gods of our desire ?  
A generous ardour boils within my breast,  
Eager of action, enemy to rest ;  
This urges me to fight and fires my mind,  
To leave a memorable name behind.  
Thou seest the foe secure : how faintly shine  
Their scattered fires ! the most in sleep supine  
Along the ground an easy conquest lie,  
The wakeful few the fuming flagon ply ;  
All hush around. Now hear what I revolve,  
A thought unripe, and scarcely yet resolve :  
Our absent Prince both camp and council mourn—  
By message both would hasten his return.  
If they confer what I demand on thee  
(For fame is recompense enough for me) ;  
Methinks, beneath yon hill I have espied  
A way that safely will my passage guide."  
Euryalus stood listening while he spoke,  
With love of praise and noble envy struck,  
Then to his ardent friend exposed his mind :  
" All this alone, and leaving me behind !  
Am I unworthy, Nisus, to be joined ?  
Think'st thou I can my share of glory yield,  
Or send thee unassisted to the field ?  
Not so my father taught my childhood arms,

Born in a siege and bred among alarms ;  
Nor is my youth unworthy of my friend,  
Nor of the heaven-born hero I attend.  
The thing called life with ease I can disclaim,  
And think it over-sold to purchase fame."

Then Nisus thus : " Alas ! thy tender years  
Would minister new matter to my fears.  
So may the gods, who view this friendly strife,  
Restore me to thy loved embrace with life !  
Condemned to pay my vows (as sure I trust),  
This thy request is cruel and unjust.  
But if some chance—as many chances are,  
And doubtful hazards in the deeds of war—  
If one should reach my head, there let it fall,  
And spare thy life—I would not perish all.  
Thy bloomy youth deserves a longer date ;  
Live thou to mourn thy love's unhappy fate,  
To bear my mangled body from the foe,  
Or buy it back, and funeral rites bestow ;  
Or if hard fortune shall those dues deny  
Thou canst at least an empty tomb supply.  
O let not me the widow's tears renew,  
Nor let a mother's curse my name pursue !  
Thy pious parent, who, for love of thee,  
Forsook the coasts of friendly Sicily,  
Her age committing to the seas and wind  
When every weary matron staid behind.  
To this, Euryalus, you plead in vain,  
And but protract the cause you cannot gain.  
No more delays, but haste." With that he wakes  
The nodding watch ; each to his office takes.  
The guard relieved, the generous couple went  
To find the council at the royal tent.  
All creatures else forgot their daily care,  
And sleep, the common gift of Nature, share.  
Except the Trojan peers, who wakeful sate  
In nightly council for the endangered state.  
They vote a message to their absent chief,  
Show their distress, and beg a swift relief.  
Amid the camp a silent seat they chose,  
Remote from clamour and secure from foes.  
On their left arms their ample shields they bear,  
Their right reclined upon the bending spear.  
Now Nisus and his friend approach the guard  
And beg admission, eager to be heard.  
The affair important, not to be deferred,

Ascanius bids them be conducted in,  
Ordering the more experienced to begin.  
Then Nisus thus : " Ye fathers, lend your ears,  
Nor judge our bold attempt beyond our years.  
The foe, securely drenched in sleep and wine,  
Neglect their watch ; the fires but thinly shine ;  
And where the smoke, in cloudy vapours flies,  
Covering the plain and curling to the skies,  
Betwixt two paths which at the gate divide,  
Close by the sea, a passage we have spied,  
Which will our way to great Æneas guide.  
Expect each hour to see him safe again,  
Loaded with spoils of foes in battle slain.  
Snatch we the lucky minute while we may,  
Nor can we be mistaken in the way ;  
For hunting in the vales we both have seen  
The rising turrets and the stream between,  
And know the winding course with every ford."  
He ceased ; and old Alethes took the word :  
" Our country gods, in whom our trust we place,  
Will yet from ruin save the Trojan race,  
While we behold such dauntless worth appear  
In dawning youth and souls so void of fear."  
Then into tears of joy the father broke ;  
Each in his longing arms by turns he took ;  
Panted and paused, and thus again he spoke :  
" Ye brave young men, what equal gifts can we,  
In recompense of such desert, decree ?  
The greatest, sure, and best you can receive,  
The gods and your own conscious worth will give ;  
The rest our grateful general will bestow,  
And young Ascanius till his manhood owe."  
" And I, whose welfare in my father lies,"  
Ascanius adds, " by the great deities,  
By my dear country, by my household gods,  
By hoary Vesta's rites and dark abodes,  
Adjure you both (on you my fortune stands,  
That and my faith I plight into your hands) ;  
Make me but happy in his safe return,  
Whose wanted presence I can only mourn ;  
Your common gift shall two large goblets be  
Of silver, wrought with curious imagery ;  
And high embossed, which when old Priam reigned,  
My conquering sire at sacked Arisba gained.  
And more, two tripods cast in antique mould,  
With two great talents of the finest gold ;

Beside a costly bowl engraved with art,  
Which Dido gave when first she gave her heart.  
But if conquered in Italy we reign,  
When spoils by lot the victor shall obtain ;  
Thou sawest the courser by proud Turnus pressed,  
That Nisus and his arms and nodding crest,  
And shield, from chance exempt, shall be thy share ;  
Twelve labouring slaves, twelve handmaids young and  
fair,

And clad in rich attire, and trained with care.  
And last, a Latian field with fruitful plains,  
And a large portion of the king's domains.  
But thou whose years are more to mine allied,  
No fate my vowed affection shall divide.  
From thee, heroic youth, be wholly mine,  
Take full possession, all my soul is thine.  
One faith, one fame, one fate shall both attend,  
My life's companion, and my bosom friend,  
My peace shall be committed to thy care,  
And to thy conduct my concerns in war."

Then thus the young Euryalus replied :  
" Whatever fortune, good or bad betide,  
The same shall be my age, as now my youth,  
No time shall find me wanting to my truth.  
This only from your goodness let me gain  
(And this ungranted all rewards are vain)  
Of Priam's royal race my mother came,  
And sure the best that ever bore the name :  
Whom neither Troy nor Sicily could hold  
From me departing, but o'erspent and old,  
My fate she followed ; ignorant of this,  
Whatever danger, neither parting kiss,  
Nor pious blessing taken, her I leave,  
And in this only act of all my life deceive.  
By this right hand and conscious night I swear,  
My soul so sad a farewell could not bear.  
Be you her comfort, fill my vacant place  
(Permit me to presume so great a grace),  
Support her age, forsaken and distressed ;  
That hope alone will fortify my breast  
Against the worst of fortunes and of fears."  
He said : the moved assistants melt in tears.  
Then thus Ascanius (wonder-struck to see  
That image of his filial piety) :  
" So great beginnings in so green an age,  
Exact the faith, which I again engage ;

Thy mother all the dues shall justly claim  
Creusa had, and only want the name.  
Whate'er event thy bold attempt shall have,  
'Tis merit to have borne a son so brave.  
Now by my head, a sacred oath, I swear  
(My father used it) what returning here  
Crowned with success, I for thyself prepare,  
That if thou fail, shall thy loved mother share."

He said, and weeping while he spoke the word,  
From his broad belt he drew a shining sword,  
Magnificent with gold. Lycaon made,  
And in an ivory scabbard sheathed the blade :  
This was his gift. Great Mnestheus gave his friend  
A lion's hide, his body to defend ;  
And good Alethes furnished him beside  
With his own trusty helm, of temper tried.

Thus armed they went. The noble Trojans wait  
Their issuing forth, and follow to the gate ;  
With prayers and vows, above the rest appears  
Ascanius, manly far beyond his years.  
And messages committed to their care,  
Which all in winds were lost, and flitting air.

The trenches first they passed, then took their way  
Where their proud foes in pitched pavilions lay,  
To many fatal, e'er themselves were slain,  
They found the careless host dispersed upon the plain.  
Who gorged, and drunk with wine, supinely snore ;  
Unharnessed chariots stand along the shore,  
Amidst the wheels and reins, the goblet by,  
A medley of debauch and war they lie.  
Observing Nisus showed his friend the sight :  
" Behold a conquest gained without a fight.  
Occasion offers, and I stand prepared.  
There lies our way ; be thou upon upon the guard,  
And look around while I securely go  
And hew a passage through the sleeping foe."  
Softly he spoke, then striding, took his way  
With his drawn sword where haughty Rhamnes lay ;  
His head raised high on tapestry beneath,  
And heaving from his breast he drew his breath.  
A king and prophet by King Turnus loved,  
But Fate by prescience cannot be removed ;  
Him and his sleeping slaves he slew. Then spies  
Where Rhemus with his rich retinue lies ;  
His armour-bearer first, and next he kills  
His charioteer, intrenched betwixt the wheels

And his loved horses. Last invades their lord :  
Full on his neck he drives the fatal sword ;  
The gasping head flies off, a purple flood  
Flows from the trunk, that welters in the blood,  
Which, by the spurning heels dispersed around,  
The bed besprinkles and bedews the ground.  
Lamus the bold and Lamyrus the strong  
He slew, and then Serranus fair and young :  
From dice and wine the youth retired to rest,  
And puffed the fummy god from out his breast,  
Even then he dreamt of drink and lucky play—  
More lucky had it lasted till the day !

· The famished lion thus, with hunger bold,  
O'erleaps the fences of the nightly fold,  
And tears the peaceful flocks ; with silent awe  
Trembling they lie, and pant beneath his paw.

Nor with less rage Euryalus employs  
The wrathful sword, or fewer foes destroys,  
But on the ignoble crowd his fury flew.  
He Fadius, Hebesus, and Rhætus slew.  
Oppressed with heavy sleep the former fall,  
But Rhætus wakeful, and observing all,  
Behind a spacious jar he slinked for fear ;  
The fatal iron found and reached him there,  
For as he rose it pierced his naked side,  
And reeking, thence returned in crimson dyed ;  
The wound pours out a stream of wine and blood,  
The purple soul comes floating in the flood.

Now where Messapus quartered they arrive,  
The fires were fainting there, and just alive,  
The warrior-horses tied in order fed.  
Nisus observed the discipline, and said :  
“ Our eager thirst of blood may both betray,  
And see the scattered streaks of dawning day,  
Foe to nocturnal thefts. No more, my friend,  
Here let our gluttoned execution end ;  
A lane through slaughtered bodies we have made.”  
The bold Euryalus, though loth, obeyed.  
Of arms and arras and of plate they find  
A precious load, but these they leave behind.  
Yet fond of gaudy spoils, the boy would stay  
To make the rich caparison his prey,  
Which on the steed of conquered Rhamnes lay ;  
Nor did his eyes less longingly behold  
The girdle-belt, with nails of burnished gold.  
This present Cedicus the rich bestowed



On Remulus, when friendship first they vowed,  
And absent joined in hospitable ties ;  
He dying, to his heir bequeathed the prize,  
Till by the conquering Aidean troops oppressed  
He fell, and they the glorious gift possessed.  
These glittering spoils (now made the victors' gain)  
He to his body suits, but suits in vain.  
Messapus' helm he finds among the rest,  
And laces on, and wears the waving crest.  
Proud of their conquest, prouder of their prey,  
They leave the camp, and take the ready way.

But far they had not passed before they spied  
Three hundred horse with Volscens for their guide.  
The Queen a legion to King Turnus sent,  
But the swift horse the slower foot prevent ;  
And now advancing, sought the leader's tent.  
They saw the pair, for through the doubtful shade  
His shining helm Euryalus betrayed,  
On which the moon with full reflection played :  
" 'Tis not for nought," cried Volscens from the crowd,  
" These men go there," then raised his voice aloud :  
" Stand, stand ; why thus in arms, and whither bent  
From whence, to whom, and on what errand sent ?"  
Silent they scud away, and haste their flight,  
To neighbouring woods, and trust themselves to night.  
The speedy horse all passages belay,  
And spur their smoking steeds to cross their way ;  
And watch each entrance of the winding wood ;  
Black was the forest, thick with beech it stood ;  
Horrid with fern, and intricate with thorn,  
Few paths of human feet or tracks of beasts were worn.  
The darkness of the shades, his heavy prey,  
And fear, misled the younger from his way.  
But Nisus hit the turns with happier haste,  
And thoughtless of his friend, the forest passed ;  
And Alban plains, from Alba's name so called,  
Where King Latinus then his oxen stalled.  
Till turning at the length, he stood his ground,  
And missed his friend, and cast his eyes around ;  
" Ah, wretch," he cried, " where have I left behind  
The unhappy youth, where shall I hope to find ?  
Or what way take ?" Again he ventures back,  
And treads the mazes of his former track.  
He winds the wood, and listening hears the noise  
Of trampling coursers, and the riders' voice.  
The sound approached, and suddenly he viewed

The foes enclosing, and his friend pursued ;  
Forelayed and taken, while he strove in vain  
The shelter of the friendly shades to gain.  
What should he next attempt ! what arms employ,  
What fruitless force to free the captive boy ?  
Or desperate should he rush and lose his life,  
With odds oppressed, in such unequal strife ?  
Resolved at length, his pointed spear he shook,  
And casting on the moon a mournful look :  
“ Guardian of groves, and goddess of the night,  
Fair queen,” he said, “ direct my dart aright ;  
If e’er my pious father for my sake  
Did grateful offerings on thy altars make,  
Or I increased them with my sylvan toils,  
And hung thy holy roofs with savage spoils ;  
Give me to scatter these.” Then from his ear  
He poised and aimed and launched the trembling spear.  
The deadly weapon, hissing from the grove,  
Impetuous on the back of Sulmo drove.  
Pierced his thin armour, drank his vital blood,  
And in his body left the broken wood.  
He staggers round, his eyeballs roll in death,  
And with short sobs he gasps away his breath.  
All stand amazed, a second javelin flies  
With equal strength, and quivers through the skies ;  
This through thy temples, Tagus, forced the way,  
And in the brain-pan warmly buried lay.  
Fierce Volscens foams with rage, and gazing round  
Descried not him who gave the fatal wound,  
Nor knew to fix revenge ; “ but thou,” he cries,  
“ Shalt pay for both ;” and at the prisoner flies  
With his drawn sword. Then struck with deep despair,  
That cruel sight the lover could not bear,  
But from his covert rushed in open view,  
And sent his voice before him as he flew.  
“ Me, me,” he cried, “ turn all your swords alone  
On me ; the fact confessed, the fault my own.  
He neither could nor durst, the guiltless youth ;  
Ye moon and stars, bear witness to the truth !  
His only crime (if friendship can offend)  
Is too much love to his unhappy friend.”  
Too late he speaks ; the sword, which fury guides,  
Driven with full force, had pierced his tender sides.  
Down fell the beauteous youth ; the yawning wound  
Gushed out a purple stream and stained the ground,  
His snowy neck reclines upon his breast,

Like a fair flower by the keen share oppressed,  
Like a white poppy sinking on the plain,  
Whose heavy head is overcharged with rain.  
Despair, and rage, and vengeance justly vowed,  
Drove Nisus headlong on the hostile crowd ;  
Volskens he seeks ; on him alone he bends ;  
Borne back and bored by his surrounding friends,  
Onward he pressed, and kept him still in sight ;  
Then whirled aloft his sword with all his might.  
The unerring steel descended while he spoke,  
Pierced his wide mouth, and through his weazen broke.  
Dying, he slew ; and staggering on the plain,  
With swimming eyes he sought his lover slain ;  
Then quiet on his bleeding bosom fell,  
Content in death to be revenged so well.

O happy friends, or if my verse can give  
Immortal life, your fame shall ever live ;  
Fixed as the Capitol's foundation lies,  
And spread where'er the Roman eagle flies.

The conquering party first divide the prey,  
Then their slain leader to the camp convey.  
With wonder, as they went, the troops were filled,  
To see such numbers whom so few had killed.  
Serranus, Rhamnes, and the rest they found ;  
Vast crowds the dying and the dead surround,  
And the yet reeking blood o'erflows the ground.  
All knew the helmet which Messapus lost,  
But mourned a purchase that so dear had cost.  
Now rose the ruddy morn from Tithon's bed,  
And with the dawn of day the skies o'erspread,  
Nor long the sun his daily course withheld,  
But added colours to the world revealed,  
When early Turnus, wakening with the light,  
All clad in armour calls his troops to fight.  
His martial men with fierce harangues he fired,  
And his own ardour in their souls inspired.  
This done, to give new terror to his foes,  
The heads of Nisus and his friend he shows,  
Raised high on pointed spears—a ghastly sight :  
Loud peals of shouts ensue and barbarous delight.

Meantime the Trojans run where danger calls,  
They line their trenches and they man their walls  
In front extended to the left they stood,  
Safe was the right surrounded by the flood ;  
But casting from their towers a frightful view  
They saw the faces which too well they knew,

Though then disguised in death and smeared all o'er  
With filth obscene and dropping putrid gore.  
Soon hasty Fame through the sad city bears  
The mournful message to the mother's ears ;  
An icy cold benumbs her limbs, she shakes,  
Her cheeks the blood, her hand the web forsakes.  
She runs the rampires round amidst the war,  
Nor fears the flying darts ; she rends her hair,  
And fills with loud laments the liquid air :  
“ Thus, then, my lov'd Euryalus appears—  
Thus looks the prop of my declining years !  
Was't on this face my famished eyes I fed ?  
Ah, how unlike the living is the dead !  
And couldst thou leave me, cruel, thus alone—  
Not one kind kiss from a departing son ;  
No look, no last adieu before he went,  
In an ill-boding hour to slaughter sent ;  
Cold on the ground, and pressing foreign clay,  
To Latian dogs and fowls he lies a prey !  
Nor was I near to close his dying eyes,  
To wash his wounds, to weep his obsequies ;  
To call about his corpse, his crying friends,  
Or spread the mantle (made for other ends)  
On his dear body, which I wove with care,  
Nor did my daily pains or nightly labour spare.  
Where shall I find his corpse, what earth sustains  
His trunk dismembered and his cold remains ?  
For this, alas, I left my needful ease,  
Exposed my life to winds and winter seas.  
If any pity touch Rutulian hearts,  
Here empty all your quivers, all your darts ;  
Or if they fail, thou Jove conclude my woe,  
And send me thunderstruck to shades below.”  
Her shrieks and clamours pierce the Trojans' ears,  
Unman their courage and augment their fears ;  
Nor young Ascanius could the sight sustain,  
Nor old Ilioneus his tears restrain,  
But Actor and Ideus, jointly sent,  
To bear the madding mother to her tent.  
And now the trumpets terribly from far,  
With rattling clangour rouse the sleepy war.  
The soldiers' shouts succeed the brazen sounds,  
And heaven, from pole to pole, the noise rebounds.  
The Volscians bear their shields upon their head,  
And rushing forward, form a moving shed ;  
These fill the ditch, those pull the bulwarks down ;

Some raise the ladders, others scale the town.  
But where void spaces on the walls appear,  
Or thin defence, they pour their forces there ;  
With poles and missive weapons from afar  
The Trojans keep aloof the rising war.  
Taught by their ten years' siege defensive fight,  
They roll down ribs of rocks, an unresisted weight ;  
To break the penthouse with the ponderous blow :  
Which yet the patient Volscians undergo.  
But could not bear the unequal combat long,  
For where the Trojans find the thickest throng  
The ruin falls, their shattered shields give way,  
And their crushed heads become an easy prey.  
They shrink for fear, abated of their rage,  
No longer dare in a blind fight engage—  
Contented now to gall them from below  
With darts and slings, and with the distant bow.

Elsewhere Mezentius, terrible to view,  
A blazing pine within the trenches threw,  
But brave Messapus, Neptune's warlike son,  
Broke down the palisades, the trenches won,  
And loud for ladders calls, to scale the town.

Calliope begin : ye sacred Nine  
Inspire your poet in his high design,  
To sing what slaughter manly Turnus made,  
What souls he sent below the Stygian shade ;  
What fame the soldiers with their captain share,  
And the vast circuit of the fatal war ;  
For you in singing martial facts excel,  
You best remember, and alone can tell.

There stood a tower, amazing to the sight,  
Built up of beams, and of stupendous height ;  
Art and the nature of the place conspired  
To furnish all the strength that war required.  
To level this the bold Italians join,  
The wary Trojans obviate their design ;  
With weighty stones o'erwhelmed their troops below,  
Shoot through the loopholes, and sharp javelins throw.  
Turnus, the chief, tossed from his thundering hand,  
Against the wooden walls, a flaming brand--  
It stuck, the fiery plague ; the winds were high,  
The planks were seasoned and the timber dry,  
Contagion caught the posts ; it spread along,  
Scorched, and to distance drove the scattered throng :  
The Trojans fled ; the fire pursued amain,  
Still gathering fast upon the trembling train ;

Till crowding to the corners of the wall,  
Down the defence and the defenders fall.  
The mighty flaw makes heaven itself resound ;  
The dead and dying Trojans strew the ground.  
The tower that followed on the fallen crew  
Whelmed o'er their heads and buried whom it slew ;  
Some stuck upon the darts themselves had sent ;  
All the same equal ruin underwent.

Young Lycus and Helenor only 'scape,  
Saved, how they know not, from the steepy leap.  
Helenor, elder of the two, by birth  
On one side royal, one a son of earth,  
Whom to the Lydian King, Lycimnia bare,  
And sent her boasted bastard to the war  
(A privilege which none but freemen share) ;  
Slight were his arms, a sword and silver shield,  
No marks of honour charged its empty field.  
Light as he fell, so light the youth arose,  
And rising found himself amidst his foes.  
Nor flight was left, nor hopes to force his way ;  
Emboldened by despair, he stood at bay,  
And like a stag, whom all the troop surrounds  
Of eager huntsmen and invading hounds,  
Resolved on death, he dissipates his fears,  
And bounds aloft against the pointed spears.  
So dares the youth, secure of death, and throws  
His dying body on his thickest foes.

But Lycus, swifter of his feet by far,  
Runs, doubles, winds and turns amidst the war ;  
Springs to the walls and leaves his foes behind,  
And snatches at the beam he first can find.  
Looks up and leaps aloft at all the stretch,  
In hopes the helping hand of some kind friend to reach.  
But Turnus followed hard his hunted prey  
(His spear had almost reached him in the way,  
Short of his reins and scarce a span behind),  
"Fool," said the chief, "though fleetier than the  
wind,  
Couldst thou presume to 'scape when I pursue ?  
He said, and downward by the feet he drew  
The trembling dastard, at the tug he falls,  
Vast ruins come along, rent from the smoking walls.  
Thus on some silver swan or timorous hare,  
Jove's bird comes sousing down from upper air ;  
Her crooked tallons truss the fearful prey,  
Then out of sight she soars, and wings her way ;



So seizes the grim wolf the tender lamb,  
In vain lamented by the bleating dam.

Then rushing onward with a barbarous cry,  
The troops of Turnus to the combat fly.  
The ditch with faggots filled, the daring foe  
Tossed firebrands to the steepy turrets throw.

Ilioneus, as bold Lucetius came  
To force the gate and feed the kindling flame,  
Rolled down the fragment of a rock so right,  
It crushed him double underneath the weight.  
Two more young Liger and Asylas slew,  
To bend the bow young Liger better knew ;  
Asylas best the pointed javelin threw.  
Brave Cæneus laid Ortygius on the plain,  
The victor Cæneus was by Turnus slain.  
By the same hand Clonius and Itys fall,  
Sagar and Ida, standing on the wall.  
From Capys' arms his fate Privernus found,  
Hurt by Themilla first ; but slight the wound ;  
His shield thrown by to mitigate the smart,  
He clapped his hand upon the wounded part ;  
The second shaft came swift and unespied,  
And pierced his hand and nailed it to his side :  
Transfixed his breathing lungs and beating heart,  
The soul came issuing out, and hissed against the dart.

The son of Arcens shone amid the rest  
In glittering armour and a purple vest ;  
Fair was his face, his eyes inspiring love,  
Bred by his father in the Martian grove,  
Where the fat altars of Palicus flame,  
And sent in arms to purchase early fame.  
Him when he spied from far the Thuscan king  
Laid by the lance, and took him to the sling,  
Thrice whirled the thong around his head and threw—  
The heated lead half melted as it flew :  
It pierced his hollow temples and his brain,  
The youth came tumbling down and spurned the plain—

Then young Ascanius, who before this day  
Was wont in woods to shoot the savage prey,  
First bent in martial strife the twanging bow,  
And exercised against a human foe ;  
With this bereft Numanus of his life,  
Who Turnus' younger sister took to wife ;  
Proud of his realm and of his royal bride,  
Vaunting before his troops, and lengthened with a stride,  
In these insulting terms the Trojans he defied :

“ Twice-conquered cowards, now your shame is shown,  
Cooped up a second time within your town,  
Who dare not issue forth in open field,  
But hold your walls before you for a shield ;  
Thus threat you war, thus our alliance force—  
What gods, what madness hither steered your course ?  
You shall not find the sons of Atreus here,  
Nor need the frauds of sly Ulysses fear.  
Strong from the cradle, of a sturdy brood,  
We bear our new-born infants to the flood ;  
There bathed amid the stream our boys we hold,  
With winter hardened and inured to cold,  
They wake before the day to range the wood,  
Kill ere they eat, nor taste unconquered food ;  
No sports but what belong to war they know,  
To break the stubborn colt, to bend the bow ;  
Our youth, of labour patient, earn their bread,  
Hardly they work with frugal diet fed ;  
From ploughs and harrows sent to seek renown,  
They fight in fields, and storm the shaken town ;  
No part of life from toils of war is free,  
No change in age, or difference in degree ;  
We plough and till in arms, our oxen feel,  
Instead of goads, the spur and pointed steel ;  
The inverted lance makes furrows in the plain,  
Even time that changes all yet changes us in vain ;  
The body, not the mind, nor can control  
The immortal vigour or abate the soul ;  
Our helms defend the young, disguise the grey,  
We live by plunder and delight in prey.  
Your vests embroidered with rich purple shine,  
In sloth you glory and in dances join ;  
Your vests have sweeping sleeves ; with female pride  
Your turbans underneath your chins are tied.  
Go, Phrygians, to your Dindymus again,  
Go, less than women in the shapes of men ;  
Go, mixed with eunuchs in the mother's rites,  
Where with unequal sound the flute invites ;  
Sing, dance, and howl by turns in Ida's shade ;  
Resign the war to men who know the martial trade.

This foul reproach Ascanius could not hear  
With patience, or a vowed revenge forbear ;  
At the full stretch of both his hands he drew  
And almost joined the horns of the tough yew,  
But first before the throne of Jove he stood,  
And thus with lifted hands invoked the God :

“My first attempt, great Jupiter, succeed ;  
An annual offering in thy grove shall bleed—  
A snow-white steer before thy altar led,  
Who like his mother bears aloft his head,  
Butts with his threatening brows, and bellowing stands,  
And dares the fight and spurns the yellow sands.”

Jove bowed the heavens and lent a gracious ear,  
And thundered on the left amidst the clear ;  
Sounded at once the bow, and swiftly flies  
The feathered death, and hisses through the skies :  
The steel through both his temples forced the way,  
Extended on the ground Numanus lay.

“Go now, vain boaster, and true valour scorn ;  
The Phrygians, twice subdued, yet make this third return.”  
Ascanius said no more. The Trojans shake  
The heavens with shouting and new vigour take.

Apollo then bestrode a golden cloud,  
To view the feats of arms and fighting crowd,  
And thus the beardless victor he bespoke aloud :

“Advance, illustrious youth, increase in fame,  
And wide from east to west extend thy name ;  
Offspring of gods thyself, and Rome shall owe  
To thee a race of demigods below.

This is the way to heaven ; the powers divine  
From this beginning date the Julian line.

To thee, to them, and their victorious heirs,  
The conquered war is due, and the vast world is theirs :  
Troy is too narrow for thy name.” He said,

And plunging downward shot his radiant head ;  
Dispelled the breathing air that broke his flight,  
Shorn of his beams a man to mortal sight.

Old Butes' form he took, Anchises' squire,  
Now left to rule Ascanius by his sire.

His wrinkled visage and his hoary hairs,  
His mien, his habit, and his arms he wears,  
And thus salutes the boy, too forward for his years :

“Suffice it thee, thy father's worthy son,  
The warlike prize thou hast already won,  
The God of Archers gives thy youth a part  
Of his own praise, nor envies equal art.  
Now tempt the war no more.” He said, and flew

Obscure in air and vanished from their view.

The Trojans by his arms their patron know,  
And hear the twanging of his heavenly bow ;  
Then duteous force they use, and Phœbus' name  
To keep from fight the youth too fond of fame,

Undaunted they themselves no danger shun,  
From wall to wall the shouts and clamours run :  
They bend their bows, they whirl their slings around;  
Heaps of spent arrows fall and strew the ground,  
And helms and shields and rattling arms resound.  
The combat thickens like the storm that flies  
From westward, when the showery kids arise ;  
Or pattering hail comes pouring on the main,  
When Jupiter descends in hardened rain,  
Or bellowing clouds burst with a stormy sound,  
And with an armed winter strew the ground.

Panderus and Bitias, thunderbolts of war,  
Whom Hiera to bold Alcanor bare  
On Ida's top, two youths of height and size,  
Like firs that on their mother-mountain rise ;  
Presuming on their force the gates unbar,  
And of their own accord invite the war.  
With Fates averse against their king's command,  
Armed on the right and on the left, they stand,  
And flank the passage ; shining steel they wear,  
And waving crests above their heads appear.  
Thus two tall oaks that Padus' banks adorn,  
Lift up to heaven their leafy heads unshorn,  
And overpressed with Nature's heavy load,  
Dance to the whistling winds, and at each other nod ;  
In flows a tide of Latians, when they see  
The gate set open and the passage free.  
Bold Quercens, with rash Tmarus rushing on ;  
Equicolus, that in bright armour shone,  
Hæmon first, but soon repulsed they fly,  
Or in the well-defended pass they die.  
These with success are fired, and those with rage,  
And each on equal terms at length engage.  
Drawn from their lines, and issuing on the plain,  
The Trojans hand to hand the fight maintain.

Fierce Turnus in another quarter fought,  
When suddenly the unhopèd-for news was brought ;  
The foes had left the fastness of their place,  
Prevailed in fight, and had his men in chase.  
He quits the attack, and to prevent their fate,  
Runs where the giant brothers guard the gate.  
The first he met, Antiphates the brave,  
But base-begotten on a Theban slave ;  
Sarpedon's son he slew, the deadly dart  
Found passage through his breast, and pierced his heart.  
Fixed in the wound the Italian cornel stood,

Warmed in his lungs and in his vital blood.  
Aphidnus next, and Erymanthus dies,  
And Meropes, and the gigantic size  
Of Bitias threatening with his ardent eyes.  
Not by the feeble dart he fell oppressed,  
A dart were lost within that roomy breast ;  
But from a knotted lance, large, heavy, strong :  
Which roared like thunder as it whirled along,  
Not two bull-hides the impetuous force withhold ;  
Nor coat of double mail, with scales of gold.  
Down sunk the monster bulk, and pressed the ground ;  
His arms and clattering shield, on the vast body found.  
Not with less ruin, than the Bajan mole  
(Raised on the seas the surges to control).  
At once comes tumbling down the rocky wall,  
Prone to the deep the stones disjointed fall  
Of the vast pile ; the scattered ocean flies ;  
Black sands, discoloured froth, and mingled mud arise.  
The frightened billows roll, and seek the shores ;  
Then trembles Prochyta, then Ischia roars,  
Typhæus thrown beneath, by Jove's command,  
Astonished at the flaw that shakes the land,  
Soon shifts his weary side, and scarce awake,  
With wonder feels the weight press lighter on his back.

The warrior god the Latian troops inspired,  
New strung their sinews, and their courage fired ;  
But chills the Trojan hearts with cold affright,  
Then black despair precipitates their flight.  
When Pandarus beheld his brother killed,  
The town with fear and wild confusion filled,  
He turns the hinges of the heavy gate  
With both his hands, and adds his shoulders to the weight.  
Some happier friends within the walls inclosed ;  
The rest shut out, to certain death exposed.  
Fool as he was, and frantic in his care,  
To admit young Turnus, and include the war.  
He thrust amid the crowd, securely bold ;  
Like a fierce tiger pent amid the fold.  
Too late his blazing buckler they descry ;  
And sparkling fires that shot from either eye ;  
His mighty members, and his ample breast,  
His rattling armour, and his crimson crest.

Far from that hated face the Trojans fly ;  
All but the fool who sought his destiny.  
Mad Pandarus steps forth, with vengeance vowed  
For Bitias' death, and threatens thus aloud :

"These are not Ardea's walls, nor this the town  
Amata proffers with Lavinia's crown ;  
'Tis hostile earth you tread ; of hope bereft,  
No means of safe return by flight are left.  
To whom, with countenance calm and soul sedate,  
Thus Turnus, then begin, and try thy fate ;  
My message to the ghost of Priam bear,  
Tell him a new Achilles sent thee there."

A lance of tough ground-ash the Trojan threw,  
Rough in the rind, and knotted as it grew,  
With his full force he whirled it first around ;  
But the soft yielding air received the wound :  
Imperial Juno turned the course before,  
And fixed the wandering weapon in the door.

"But hope not thou," said Turnus, "when I strike  
To shun thy fate—our force is not alike,  
Nor thy steel tempered by the Lemnian god."  
Then rising, on his utmost stretch he stood,  
And aimed from high ; the full-descending blow  
Cleaves the broad front and beardless cheeks in two.  
Down sinks the giant with a thundering sound,  
His ponderous limbs oppress the trembling ground ;  
Blood, brains, and foam gush from the gaping wound ;  
Scalp, face, and shoulders the keen steel divides,  
And the shared visage hangs on equal sides.  
The Trojans fly from their approaching fate,  
And, had the victor then secured the gate,  
And to his troops without unclosed the bars,  
One lucky day had ended all his wars,  
But boiling youth, and blind desire of blood,  
Push on his fury to pursue the crowd.  
Hamstringed behind unhappy Gyges died,  
Then Phalaris is added to his side ;  
The pointed javelins from the dead he drew,  
And their friends' arms against their fellows threw.  
Strong Halys stands in vain ; weak Phlegys flies ;  
Saturnia, still at hand, new force and fire supplies.  
Then Halius, Prytanis, Alcander fall  
(Engaged against the foes who scaled the wall) ;  
But whom they feared without they found within.  
At last, though late, by Linceus he was seen.  
He calls new succours and assaults the prince,  
But weak his force and vain is their defence.  
Turned to the right, his sword the hero drew,  
And at one blow the bold aggressor slew ;  
He joints the neck, and with a stroke so strong



The helm flies off, and bears the head along.  
Next him the huntsman Amycus he killed,  
In darts envenomed and in poison skilled.  
Then Clytius fell beneath his fatal spear,  
And Cretus, whom the Muses held so dear ;  
He fought with courage and he sung the fight—  
Arms were his business, verses his delight.

The Trojan chiefs behold, with rage and grief,  
Their slaughtered friends, and hasten their relief.  
Bold Mnestheus rallies first the broken train,  
Whom brave Seresthus and his troops sustain,  
To save the living and revenge the dead ;  
Against one warrior's arms all Troy they led.  
" Oh, void of sense and courage," Mnestheus cried,  
" Where can you hope your coward heads to hide ?  
Ah, where beyond these rampires can you run ?  
One man, and in your camp enclosed, you shun ;  
Shall then a single sword such slaughter boast,  
And pass unpunished from a numerous host ?  
Forsaking honour and renouncing fame,  
Your gods, your country, and your king your shame."

This just reproach their virtue doth excite,  
They stand, they join, they thicken to the fight.

Now Turnus doubts, and yet disdains to yield,  
But with slow paces measures back the field ;  
And inches to the walls where Tiber's tide,  
Washing the camp, defends the weaker side.  
The more he loses they advance the more,  
And tread in every step he trod before.  
They shout, they bear him back, and whom by  
might

They cannot conquer, they oppress with weight.  
As compassed with a wood of spears around  
The lordly lion still maintains his ground ;  
Grins horrible, retires, and turns again,  
Threats his distended paws and shakes his mane ;  
He loses while in vain he presses on,  
Nor will his courage let him dare to run :  
So Turnus fares, and unresolved of flight,  
Moves tardy back and just recedes from fight.  
Yet twice enraged the combat he renews,  
Twice breaks, and twice his broken foes pursues ;  
But now they swarm, and with fresh troops supplied,  
Come rolling on and rush from every side,  
Nor Juno, who sustained his arms before,  
Dares with new strength suffice the exhausted store.

For Jove with four commands sent Iris down  
To force the invader from the frightened town.

With labour spent no longer can he wield  
The heavy falchion or sustain the shield :  
O'erwhelmed with darts which from afar they fling,  
The weapons round his hollow temples ring :  
His golden helm gives way : with stony blows  
Battered and flat and beaten to his brows.  
His crest is rashed away, his ample shield  
Is falsified, and round with javelins filled.

The foe now faint, the Trojans overwhelm :  
And Mnestheus lays hard load upon his helm.  
Sick sweat succeeds, he drops at every pore,  
With driving dust his cheeks are pasted o'er.  
Shorter and shorter every gasp he takes,  
And vain efforts and hurtless blows he makes.  
Armed as he was, at length he leaped from high,  
Plunged in the flood and made the waters fly.  
The yellow god the welcome burthen bore,  
And wiped the sweat and washed away the gore :  
Then gently wafts him to the farther coast,  
And sends him safe to cheer his anxious host.

## BOOK X.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Jupiter calling a council of the gods, forbids them to engage in either party. At Æneas's return there is a bloody battle: Turnus killing Pallas; Æneas, Lausus and Mezentius. Mezentius is described as an atheist; Lausus as a pious and virtuous youth. The different actions and death of these two are the subject of a noble episode.

THE gates of heaven unfold; Jove summons all  
The gods to council, in the common hall.  
Sublimely seated he surveys from far  
The fields, the camp, the fortune of the war,  
And all the inferior world; from first to last  
The sovereign senate in degrees are placed.  
Then thus the almighty sire began: "Ye gods,  
Natives or denizens of blest abodes,  
From whence these murmurs and this change of mind,  
This backward fate from what was first designed?  
Why this protracted war? When my commands  
Pronounced a peace, and gave the Latian lands.  
What fear or hope on either part divides  
Our heavens, and arms our powers on different sides?  
A lawful time of war at length will come  
(Nor need your haste anticipate the doom),  
When Carthage shall contend the world with Rome,  
Shall force the rigid rocks, and Alpine chains,  
And like a flood come pouring on the plains;  
Then is your time for faction and debate,  
For partial favour, and permitted hate.  
Let now your immature dissension cease;  
Sit quiet, and compose your souls to peace."  
Thus Jupiter in few unfolds the charge;  
But lovely Venus thus replies at large:  
"O power immense, eternal energy  
(For to what else protection can we fly),  
Seest thou the proud Rutulians, how they dare  
In fields, unpunished, and insult my care?  
How lofty Turnus vaunts amidst his train,

In shining arms triumphant on the plain ?  
Even in their lines and trenches they contend,  
And scarce their walls the Trojan troops defend ;  
The town is filled with slaughter, and o'erflows,  
With a red deluge, their increasing moats.  
Æneas ignorant, and far from thence,  
Has left a camp exposed without defence.  
This endless outrage shall they still sustain ?  
Shall Troy renewed be forced, and fired again ?  
A second siege my banished issue fears,  
And a new Diomedæ in arms appears.  
One more audacious mortal will be found,  
And I thy daughter wait another wound.  
Yet, if with Fates averse, without thy leave,  
The Latian lands my progeny receive ;  
Bear they the pains of violated law,  
And thy protection from their aid withdraw.  
But if the gods their sure success foretell,  
If those of heaven consent with those of hell,  
To promise Italy, who dare bebate  
The power of Jove, or fix another fate ?  
What should I tell of tempests on the main,  
Of Æolus usurping Neptune's reign ?  
Of Iris sent ; with Bacchanalian heat,  
To inspire the matrons, and destroy the fleet.  
Now Juno to the Stygian sky descends,  
Solicits hell for aid, and arms the fiends.  
That new example wanted yet above ;  
An act that well became the wife of Jove.  
Alecto, raised by her, with rage inflames  
The peaceful bosoms of the Latian dames.  
Imperial sway no more exalts my mind ;  
(Such hopes I had indeed, while heaven was kind).  
Now let my happier foes possess my place,  
Whom Jove prefers before the Trojan race ;  
And conquer they, whom you with conquest grace.  
Since you can spare, from all your wide command,  
No spot of earth, no hospitable land,  
Which may my wandering fugitives receive  
(Since haughty Juno will not give you leave) ;  
Then, father (if I still may use that name),  
By ruined Troy, yet smoking from the flame,  
I beg you let Ascanius, by my care,  
Be freed from danger, and dismissed the war ;  
Inglorious let him live without a crown ;  
The father may be cast on coasts unknown,

Struggling with fate ; but let me save the son.  
Mine is Cythera, mine the Cyprian towers ;  
In those recesses, and those sacred bowers,  
Obscurely let him rest, his right resign  
To promised empire, and his Julian line.  
Then Carthage may the Ausonian towns destroy,  
Nor fear the race of a rejected boy.  
What profits it my son to 'scape the fire,  
Armed with his gods, and loaded with his sire ;  
To pass the perils of the seas and wind,  
Evade the Greeks, and leave the war behind ;  
To reach the Italian shores ; if, after all,  
Our second Pergamus is doomed to fall ?  
Much better had he curbed his high desires,  
And hovered o'er his ill-extinguished fires ;  
To Simois' banks the fugitives restore,  
And give them back to war and all the woes before."

Deep indignation swelled Saturnia's heart ;  
"And must I own," she said, "my secret smart ?  
What with more decency were in silence kept,  
And but for this unjust reproach had slept.  
Did god or man your favourite son advise  
With war unhop'd the Latians to surprise ?  
By Fate you boast, and by the gods decree,  
He left his native land for Italy.  
Confess the truth, by mad Cassandra, more  
Than heaven inspired, he sought a foreign shore.  
Did I persuade to trust his second Troy  
To the raw conduct of a beardless boy ?  
With walls unfinished, which himself forsakes,  
And through the waves a wandering voyage takes.  
When have I urged him meanly to demand  
The Tuscan aid, and arm a quiet land ?  
Did I or Iris give this mad advice ?  
Or made the fool himself the fatal choice ?  
You think it hard the Latians should destroy  
With swords your Trojans, and with fires your Troy.  
Hard and unjust indeed for men to draw  
Their native air, nor take a foreign law ;  
That Turnus is permitted still to live,  
To whom his birth a god and goddess give ;  
But yet 'tis just and lawful for your line  
To drive their fields and force with fraud to join :  
Realms not your own among your clans divide,  
And from the bridegroom tear the promised bride :  
Petition while you public arms prepare ;

Pretend a peace, and yet provoke a war.  
 'Twas given to you your darling son to shroud,  
 To draw the dastard from the fighting crowd,  
 And for a man obtend an empty cloud ;  
 From flaming fleets you turned the fire away,  
 And changed the ships to daughters of the sea.  
 But 'tis my crime, the queen of heaven offends  
 If she presume to save her suffering friends.  
 Your son, not knowing what his foes decree,  
 You say is absent ; absent let him be.  
 Yours is Cythera, yours the Cyprian towers,  
 The soft recesses and the sacred bowers.  
 Why do you then these needless arms prepare,  
 And thus provoke a people prone to war ?  
 Did I with fire the Trojan town deface,  
 Or hinder from return your exiled race ?  
 Was I the cause of mischief, or the man  
 Whose lawless lust the fatal war began ?  
 Think on whose faith the adulterous youth relied ;  
 Who promised, who procured the Spartan bride ?  
 When all the united states of Greece combined  
 To purge the world of the perfidious kind ;  
 Then was your time to fear the Trojan fate ;  
 Your quarrels and complaints are now too late."

Thus Juno. Murmurs rise, with mixed applause,  
 Just as they favour or dislike the cause ;  
 So winds, when yet unfledged in woods they lie,  
 In whispers first their tender voices try,  
 Then issue on the main with bellowing rage,  
 And storms to trembling mariners presage.

Then thus to both replied the imperial god,  
 Who shakes heaven's axles with his awful nod.  
 (When he begins, the silent senate stand  
 With reverence, listening to the dread command ;  
 The clouds dispel, the winds their breath restrain,  
 And the hushed waves lie flatted on the main) :

"Celestials ! Your attentive ears incline ;  
 Since," said the god, "the Trojans must not join  
 In wished alliance with the Latian line,  
 Since endless jarrings and immortal hate  
 Tend but to discompose our happy state,  
 The war henceforward be resigned to fate.  
 Each to his proper fortune stand or fall,  
 Equal and unconcerned I look on all.  
 Rutulians, Trojans, are the same to me,  
 And both shall draw the lots their fates decree.



Let these assault ; if Fortune be their friend,  
And if she favours those, let those defend :  
The Fates will find their way." The Thunderer said,  
And shook the sacred honours of his head.  
Attesting Styx, the inviolable flood,  
And the black regions of his brother god,  
Trembled the poles of heaven, and earth confessed the  
nod.

This end the sessions had : the senate rise,  
And to his palace wait their sovereign through the  
skies.

Meantime, intent upon their siege, the foes  
Within their walls the Trojan host inclose ;  
They wound, they kill, they watch at every gate,  
Renew the fires, and urge their happy fate.

The *Æneans* wish in vain their wanted chief,  
Hopeless of flight, more hopeless of relief ;  
Thin on the towers they stand, and even those few  
A feeble, fainting, and dejected crew.  
Yet in the face of danger some there stood :  
The two bold brothers of *Sarpedon's* blood,  
*Asius* and *Acmon*, both the *Assaraci* ;  
Young *Hæmon*, and though young, resolved to die.  
With these were *Clarus* and *Thymetes* joined ;  
*Tibris* and *Castor*, both of *Lycian* kind.  
From *Acmon's* hands a rolling stone there came,  
So large, it half deserved a mountain's name.  
Strong sinewed was the youth, and big of bone ;  
His brother *Mnestheus* could not more have done,  
Or the great father of the intrepid son.  
Some firebrands throw, some flights of arrows send,  
And some with darts and some with stones defend.  
Amid the press appears the beauteous boy,  
The care of *Venus* and the hope of *Troy* ;  
His lovely face unarmed, his head was bare,  
In ringlets o'er his shoulders hung his hair ;  
His forehead circled with a diadem,  
Distinguished from the crowd he shines a gem,  
Enchased in gold, or polished ivory set,  
Amidst the meaner foil of sable jet.

Nor *Ismarus* was wanting to the war,  
Directing ointed arrows from afar ;  
And death with poison armed : in *Lydia* born,  
Where plenteous harvests the fat fields adorn ;  
Where proud *Pactolus* floats the fruitful lands,  
And leaves a rich manure of golden sands.

There Capys, author of the Capuan name,  
And there was Mnestheus too increased in fame ;  
Since Turnus from the camp he cast with shame.

Thus mortal war was waged on either side,  
Meantime the hero cuts the nightly tide ;  
For, anxious, from Evander when he went,  
He sought the Tyrrhene camp, and Tarchon's tent ;  
Exposed the cause of coming to the chief ;  
His name, and country told, and asked relief ;  
Proposed the terms ; his own small strength declared,  
What vengeance proud Mezentius had prepared ;  
What Turnus, bold and violent, designed,  
Then showed the slippery state of human kind,  
And fickle fortune, warned him to beware ;  
And to his wholesome counsel added prayer.  
Tarchon, without delay, the treaty signs,  
And to the Trojan troops the Tuscan joins.

They soon set sail ; not now the Fates withstand ;  
Their forces trusted with a foreign hand.  
Æneas leads ; upon his stern appear  
Two lions carved, which rising Ida bear ;  
Ida, to wandering Trojans ever dear.  
Under their grateful shade Æneas sate,  
Revolving war's events, and various fate.  
His left young Pallas kept, fixed to his side,  
And oft of winds inquired, and of the tide ;  
Oft of the stars, and of their watery way ;  
And what he suffered both by land and sea.

Now sacred sisters open all your spring,  
The Tuscan leaders and their army sing,  
Which followed great Æneas to the war :  
Their arms, their numbers, and their names declare.

A thousand youths brave Massicus obey,  
Borne in the Tyger, through the foaming sea ;  
From Asium brought, and Cosa by his care.  
For arms, light quivers, bows and shafts they bear.  
Fierce Abas next, his men bright armour wore ;  
His stern Apollo's golden statue bore.  
Six hundred Populonea sent along,  
All skilled in martial exercise, and strong.  
Three hundred more for battle Ilva joins,  
An isle renowned for steel and unexhausted mines.  
Asylas on his prow the third appears,  
Who Heaven interprets, and the wandering stars :  
From offered entrails prodigies expounds,  
And peals of thunder with presaging sounds.

A thousand spears in warlike order stand,  
Sent by the Pisans under his command.

Fair Astur follows in the watery field,  
Proud of his managed horse and painted shield.  
Gravisca noisome from the neighbouring fen,  
And his own Cœre sent three hundred men ;  
With those which Minio's fields and Pyrgi gave ;  
All bred in arms, unanimous and brave.

Thou Muse, the name of Cinyras renew,  
And brave Cupavo followed but by few ;  
Whose helm confessed the lineage of the man,  
And bore with wings displayed a silver swan.  
Love was the fault of his famed ancestry,  
Whose forms and fortunes in his ensigns fly.  
For Cycnus loved unhappy Phaeton,  
And sung his loss in poplar groves alone ;  
Beneath the sister shades to soothe his grief ;  
Heaven heard his song, and hastened his relief ;  
And changed to snowy plumes his hoary hair,  
And winged his flight to chant aloft in air.  
His son Cupavo brushed the briny flood :  
Upon his stern a brawny Centaur stood,  
Who heaved a rock, and threatening still to throw  
With lifted hands alarmed the seas below :  
They seemed to fear the formidable sight,  
And rolled their billows on to speed his flight.

Ocnus was next, who led his native train  
Of hardy warriors through the watery plain.  
The son of Manto by the Tuscan stream,  
From whence the Mantuan town derives the name,  
An ancient city, but of mixed descent,  
Three several tribes compose the government,  
Four towns are under each ; but all obey  
The Mantuan laws and own the Tuscan sway.

Hate to Mezentius armed five hundred more,  
Whom Mincius from his sire Benacus bore  
(Mincius with wreaths of reeds his forehead covered  
o'er) ;

These grave Auletes leads. A hundred sweep  
With stretching oars at once the glassy deep ;  
Him and his martial train the Triton bears,  
High on his poop the sea-green god appears ;  
Frowning he seems his crooked shell to sound,  
And at the blast the billows dance around.  
A hairy man above the waist he shows,  
A porpoise tail beneath his belly grows,

And ends a fish ; his breast the waves divides,  
And froth and foam augment the murmuring tides.

Full thirty ships transport the chosen train  
For Troy's relief, and scour the briny main.

Now was the world forsaken by the sun,  
And Phœbe half her nightly race had run ;  
The careful chief, who never closed his eyes,  
Himself the rudder holds, the sails supplies ;  
A choir of Nereids meet him on the flood,  
Once his own galleys, hewn from Ida's wood ;  
But now as many nymphs the sea they sweep,  
As rode before tall vessels on the deep ;  
They know him from afar, and in a ring  
Enclose the ship that bore the Trojan king.  
Cymodoce, whose voice excelled the rest,  
Above the waves advanced her snowy breast,  
Her right hand stops the stern, her left divides  
The curling ocean and corrects the tides.  
She spoke for all the choir, and thus began  
With pleasing words to warn the unknowing man :  
" Sleeps our loved lord ? O goddess-born, awake,  
Spread every sail, pursue your watery track,  
And haste your course. Your navy once were we  
From Ida's height descending to the sea,  
Till Turnus, as at anchor fixed we stood,  
Presumed to violate our holy wood ;  
Then loosed from shore we fled his fires profane  
(Unwillingly we broke our master's chain),  
And since have sought you through the Tuscan main.  
The mighty mother changed our forms to these,  
And gave us life immortal in the seas :  
But young Ascanius in his camp distressed  
By your insulting foes is hardly pressed ;  
The Arcadian horsemen and Etrurian host  
Advance in order on the Latian coast ;  
To cut their way the Daunian chief designs,  
Before their troops can reach the Trojan lines.  
Thou, when the rosy morn restores the light,  
First arm thy soldiers for the ensuing fight :  
Thyself the fated sword of Vulcan wield,  
And bear aloft the impenetrable shield.  
To-morrow's sun, unless my skill be vain,  
Shall see huge heaps of foes in battle slain."  
Parting she spoke, and with immortal force,  
Pushed on the vessel in her watery course  
(For well she knew the way) : impelled behind,

The ship flew forward and outstripped the wind.  
The rest make up, unknowing of the cause,  
The chief admires their speed and happy omens draws.

Then thus he prayed and fixed on heaven his eyes :  
“ Hear thou, great mother of the deities,  
With turrets crowned (on Ida’s holy hill,  
Fierce tigers reined and curbed, obey thy will).  
Firm thy own omens, lead us on to fight,  
And let thy Phrygians conquer in thy right.”  
He said no more. And now renewing day  
Had chased the shadows of the night away.  
He charged the soldiers, with preventing care,  
Their flags to follow, and their arms prepare ;  
Warned of the ensuing fight, and bade them hope the  
war.

Now from his lofty poop he viewed below  
His camp encompassed, and the enclosing foe.  
His blazing shield embraced he held on high,  
The camp receive the sign, and with loud shouts reply.  
Hope arms their courage : from their towers they throw  
Their darts with double force, and drive the foe.  
Thus, at the signal given, the cranes arise  
Before the stormy south, and blacken all the skies.

King Turnus wondered at the fight renewed ;  
Till looking back the Trojan fleet he viewed :  
The seas with swelling canvas covered o’er,  
And the swift ships descending on the shore.  
The Latians saw from far with dazzled eyes,  
The radiant crest that seemed in flames to rise,  
And dart diffusive fires around the field,  
And the keen glittering of the golden shield.

Thus threatening comets when by night they rise,  
Shoot sanguine streams and sadden all the skies :  
So Sirius flashing forth sinister lights,  
Pale human kind with plagues, and with dry famine  
frights.

Yet Turnus with undaunted mind is bent  
To man the shores, and hinder their descent :  
And thus awakes the courage of his friends :  
“ What you so long have wished kind fortune sends :  
In ardent arms to meet the invading foe :  
You find, and find him at advantage now.  
Yours is the day, you need but only dare,  
Your swords will make you masters of the war.  
Your sires, your sons, your houses, and your lands,  
And dearest wives, are all within your hands,

(Be mindful of the race from whence you came,  
And emulate in arms your fathers' fame.  
Now take the time, while staggering yet they stand  
With feet unfirm, and prepossess the strand.  
Fortune befriends the bold." No more he said,  
But balanced whom to leave and whom to lead.  
Then these elects the landing to prevent,  
And those he leaves to keep the city pent.

Meantime the Trojan sends his troops ashore,  
Some are by boats exposed, by bridges more ;  
With labouring oars they bear along the strand  
Where the tide languishes and leap a-land.  
Tarchon observes the coast with careful eyes,  
And where no ford he finds, no water fries,  
Nor billows with unequal murmur roar,  
But smoothly slide along and swell the shore ;  
That course he steered, and thus he gave command :  
" Here ply your oars, and at all hazard land ;  
Force on the vessel, that her keel may wound  
This hated soil, and furrow hostile ground.  
Let me securely land, I ask no more—  
Then sink my ships or shatter on the shore !"

This fiery speech inflames his fearful friends ;  
They tug at every oar and every stretcher bends.  
They run their ships aground, the vessels knock  
(Thus forced ashore), and tremble with the shock.  
Tarchon's alone was lost, and stranded stood,  
Stuck on a bank, and beaten by the flood.  
She breaks her back ; the loosened sides give way,  
And plunge the Tuscan soldiers in the sea.  
Their broken oars and floating planks withstand  
Their passage, while they labour to the land,  
And ebbing tides bear back upon the uncertain sand.

Now Turnus leads his troops, without delay,  
Advancing to the margin of the sea.  
The trumpets sound. Æneas first assailed  
The clowns new raised and raw, and soon prevailed.  
Great Theron fell, an omen of the fight,  
Great Theron, large of limbs, of giant height ;  
He first in open fields defied the prince,  
But armour scaled with gold was no defence  
Against the fated sword, which opened wide  
His plated shield and pierced his naked side.

Next, Lycas fell, who, not like others born,  
Was from his wretched mother ripped and torn ;  
Sacred, O Phœbus ! from his birth to thee,



For his beginning life from biting steel was free.  
Not far from him was Gyas laid along,  
Of monstrous bulk ; with Cisseus fierce and strong.  
Vain bulk and strength, for when the chief assailed,  
Nor valour, nor herculean arms availed ;  
Nor their famed father, wont in war to go  
With great Alcides, while he toiled below.  
The noisy Pharos next received his death,  
Æneas writhed his dart, and stopped his bawling breath.  
Then wretched Cydon had received his doom,  
Who courted Clytius in his beardless bloom,  
And fought with lust obscene polluted joys ;  
The Trojan sword had cured his love of boys,  
Had not his seven bold brethren stopped the course  
Of the fierce champion, with united force.  
Seven darts are thrown at once, and some rebound  
From his bright shield, some on his helmet sound ;  
The rest had reached him, but his mother's care  
Prevented those, and turned aside in air.

The prince then called Achates to supply  
The spears that knew the way to victory—  
Those fatal weapons, which, inured to blood,  
In Grecian bodies under Ilium stood ;  
“ Not one of those my hand shall toss in vain  
Against our foes, on this contended plain.”  
He said ; then seized a mighty spear, and threw,  
Which, winged with fate, through Mæon's buckler flew ;  
Pierced all the brazen plates, and reached his heart :  
He staggered with intolerable smart.  
Alcanor saw : and reached, but reached in vain,  
His helping hand, his brother to sustain.  
A second spear, which kept the former course,  
From the same hand, and sent with equal force,  
His right arm pierced, and holding on, bereft  
His use of both, and pinioned down his left.  
Then Numitor, from his dead brother drew  
The ill-omened spear, and at the Trojan threw ;  
Preventing Fate directs the lance awry,  
Which glancing, only marked Achates' thigh.

In pride of youth the Sabine Clausus came,  
And from afar, at Dryops took his aim.  
The spear flew hissing through the middle space,  
And pierced his throat, directed at his face ;  
It stopped at once the passage of his wind,  
And the free soul to flitting air resigned ;  
His forehead was the first that struck the ground ;

Life-blood and life rushed mingled through the wound.  
He slew three brothers of the Borean race,  
And three, whom Ismarus, their native place,  
Had sent to war, but all the sons of Thrace.  
Halesus next, the bold Aurunci leads ;  
The son of Neptune to his aid succeeds,  
Conspicuous on his horse ; on either hand  
These fight to keep, and those to win the land.  
With mutual blood the Ausonian soil is dyed,  
While on its borders each their claim decide.

As wintry winds contending in the sky,  
With equal force of lungs their titles try :  
They rage, they roar, the doubtful rack of heaven  
Stands without motion and the tide undriven,  
Each bent to conquer, neither side to yield ;  
They long suspend the fortune of the field.  
Both armies thus perform what courage can,  
Foot set to foot and mingled man to man.

But in another part the Arcadian horse  
With ill success engage the Latin force ;  
For where the impetuous torrent rushing down,  
Huge craggy stones and rooted trees had thrown ;  
They left their coursers, and unused to fight  
On foot, were scattered in a shameful flight.  
Pallas, who with disdain and grief, had viewed  
His foes pursuing and his friends pursued,  
Used threatenings mixed with prayers, his last resource :  
With these to move their minds, with those to fire their  
force.

" Which way, companions—whither would you run ?  
By you yourselves, and mighty battles won ;  
By my great sire, by his established name,  
And early promise of my future fame ;  
By my youth emulous of equal right,  
To share his honours, shun ignoble flight.  
Trust not your feet, your hands must hew your way  
Through yon black body and that thick array ;  
'Tis through that forward path that we must come :  
There lies our way, and that our passage home.  
Nor powers above nor destinies below  
Oppress our arms ; with equal strength we go,  
With mortal hands to meet a mortal foe.  
See on what foot we stand : a scanty shore,  
The sea behind, our enemies before :  
No passage left, unless we swim the main ;  
Or forcing these, the Trojan trenches gain."

This said, he strode with eager haste along,  
And bore amidst the thickest of the throng.  
Lagus, the first he met, with fate to foe,  
Had heaved a stone of mighty weight to throw ;  
Stooping, the spear descended on his chine,  
Just where the bone distinguished either loin.  
It stuck so fast, so deeply buried lay,  
That scarce the victor forced the steel away.

Hisbon came on, but while he moved too slow  
To wished revenge, the prince prevents his blow :  
For warding his at once, at once he pressed,  
And plunged the fatal weapon in his breast.  
Then lewd Anchemolus he laid in dust,  
Who stained his stepdam's bed with impious lust.  
And after him the Daunian twins were slain,  
Laris and Thimbrus, on the Latian plain ;  
So wondrous like in feature, shape, and size,  
As caused an error in their parents' eyes,  
Grateful mistake, but soon the sword decides  
The nice distinction, and their fate divides.  
For Thimbrus' head was lopped, and Laris' hand  
Dismembered, sought its owner on the strand ;  
The trembling fingers yet the falchion strain,  
And threaten still the intended stroke in vain.

Now, to renew the charge, the Arcadians came :  
Sight of such acts, and sense of honest shame,  
And grief, with anger mixed, their minds inflame.  
Then, with a casual blow was Rhæteus slain,  
Who chanced, as Pallas threw, to cross the plain ;  
The flying spear was after Ilus sent,  
But Rhæteus happened on a death unmeant ;  
From Teuthras, and from Tyre ; while he fled,  
The lance, athwart his body, laid him dead ;  
Rolled from his chariot with a mortal wound,  
And intercepted Fate, he spurned the ground.

As when in summer welcome winds arise,  
The watchful shepherd to the forest flies,  
And fires the midmost plants, contagion spreads,  
And catching flames infect the neighbouring heads ;  
Around the forest flies the furious blast,  
And all the leafy nation sinks at last ;  
And Vulcan rides in triumph o'er the waste ;  
The pastor, pleased with his dire victory,  
Beholds the satiate flames in sheets ascend the sky,  
So Pallas' troops their scattered strength unite ;  
And pouring on their foes, their prince delight.

Halesus came, fierce with desire of blood  
(But first collected in his arms he stood),  
Advancing then he plied the spear so well,  
Ladon, Demodochus, and Pheres fell,  
Around his head he tossed his glittering brand,  
And from Strymonius hewed his better hand,  
Held up to guard his throat, then hurled a stone  
At Thoas' ample front, and pierced the bone ;  
It struck beneath the space of either eye,  
And blood and mingled brains together fly.  
Deep skilled in future fates, Halesus' sire,  
Did with the youth to lonely groves retire ;  
But when the father's mortal race was run,  
Dire Destiny laid hold upon the son,  
And hauled him to the war, to find beneath  
The Evandrian spear, a memorable death.  
Pallas the encounter seeks, but e'er he throws,  
To Tuscan Tiber thus addressed his vows :  
" O sacred stream, direct my flying dart,  
And give to pass the proud Halesus' heart ;  
His arms and spoils thy holy oak shall bear."  
Pleased with the bribe, the god received his prayer,  
For while his shield protects a friend distressed,  
The dart came driving on and pierced his breast.

But Lausus, no small portion of the war,  
Permits not panic fear to reign too far,  
Caused by the death of so renowned a knight ;  
But by his own example cheers the fight.  
Fierce Abas first he slew, Abas the stay  
Of Trojan hopes and hindrance of the day.  
The Phrygian troops escaped the Greeks in vain,  
They and their mixed allies now load the plain.

To the rude shock of war both armies came,  
Their leaders equal and their strength the same.  
The rear so pressed the front they could not wield  
Their angry weapons to dispute the field.  
Here Pallas urges on, and Lausus there,  
Of equal youth and beauty both appear,  
But both by Fate forbid to breathe their native air.  
Their congress in the field great Jove withstands,  
Both doomed to fall, but fall by greater hands.

Meantime Juturna warns the Daunian chie  
Of Lausus' danger, urging swift relief.  
With his driven chariot he divides the crowd,  
And making to his friends, thus calls aloud :  
" Let none presume his needless aid to join ;

Retire, and clear the field, the fight is mine.  
To this right hand is Pallas only due.  
Oh, were his father here my just revenge to view !"  
From the forbidden space his men retired,  
Pallas, their awe, and his stern words admired ;  
Surveyed him o'er and o'er with wondering sight,  
Struck with his haughty mien and towering height.  
Then to the king : " Your empty vaunts forbear ;  
Success I hope, and Fate I cannot fear.  
Alive or dead I shall deserve a name ;  
Jove is impartial, and to both the same."  
He said, and to the void advanced his pace ;  
Pale horror sate on each Arcadian face.  
Then Turnus from his chariot leaping light,  
Addressed himself on foot to single fight.  
And as a lion when he spies from far  
A bull that seems to meditate the war ;  
Bending his neck and spurning back the sand,  
Runs roaring downward from his hilly stand :  
Imagine eager Turnus not more slow,  
To rush from high on his unequal foe.

Young Pallas, when he saw the chief advance  
Within due distance of his flying lance ;  
Prepares to charge him first ; resolved to try  
If fortune would his want of force supply ;  
And thus to heaven and Hercules addressed :  
" Alcides, once on earth Evander's guest,  
His son adjures you by those holy rites,  
That hospitable board, those genial nights,  
Assist my great attempt to gain this prize,  
And let proud Turnus view with dying eyes  
His ravished spoils." 'Twas heard, the vain request ;  
Alcides mourned, and stifled sighs within his breast.  
Then Jove, to soothe his sorrow, thus began :  
" Short bounds of life are set to mortal man ;  
'Tis virtue's work alone to stretch the narrow span ;  
So many sons of gods in bloody fight  
Around the walls of Troy have lost the light ;  
My own Sarpedon fell beneath his foe,  
Nor I, his mighty sire, could ward the blow ;  
Even Turnus shortly shall resign his breath,  
And stands already on the verge of death."  
This said, the god permits the fatal fight,  
But from the Latian fields averts his sight,  
Now with full force his spear young Pallas threw ;  
And, having thrown, his shining falchion drew ;

The steel just grazed along the shoulder joint,  
And marked it slightly with the glancing point.  
Fierce Turnus first to nearer distance drew,  
And poised his pointed spear before he threw ;  
Then as the winged weapon whizzed along,  
" See now," said he, " whose arm is better strung."  
The spear kept on the fatal course unstayed  
By plates of iron which o'er the shield were laid ;  
Through folded brass and tough bull-hides it passed,  
His crosslet pierced, and reached his heart at last.  
In vain the youth tugs at the broken wood,  
The soul comes issuing with the vital blood ;  
He falls, his arms upon his body found,  
And with his bloody teeth he bites the ground.

Turnus bestrode the corse : " Arcadians, hear,"  
Said he ; " my message to your master bear :  
' Such as the sire deserved, the son I send ;  
It costs him dear to be the Phrygian's friend.  
The lifeless body,' tell him, ' I bestow  
Unasked, to rest his wandering ghost below.'"  
He said, and trampled down with all the force  
Of his left foot, and spurned the wretched corse ;  
Then snatched the shining belt with gold inlaid,  
The belt Eurytion's artful hands had made,  
Where fifty fatal brides, expressed to sight,  
All in the compass of one mournful night  
Deprived their bridegrooms of returning light.

In an ill hour insulting Turnus tore  
Those golden spoils, and in a worse he wore.  
O mortals, blind in fate, who never know  
To bear high fortune, or endure the low !  
The time shall come when Turnus, but in vain,  
Shall wish untouched the trophies of the slain—  
Shall wish the fatal belt were far away,  
And curse the dire remembrance of the day.

The sad Arcadians from the unhappy field  
Bear back the breathless body on a shield.  
O grace and grief of war, at once restored  
With praises to thy sire, at once deplored.  
One day first sent thee to the fighting field,  
Beheld whole heaps of foes in battle killed ;  
One day beheld thee dead and borne upon thy shield.  
This dismal news, not from uncertain fame  
But sad spectators, to the hero came.  
His friends upon the brink of ruin stand  
Unless relieved by his victorious hand.



He whirls his sword around without delay,  
And hews through adverse foes an ample way,  
To find fierce Turnus, of his conquest proud.  
Evander, Pallas, all that friendship owed  
To large deserts, are present to his eyes,  
His plighted hand, and hospitable ties.

Four sons of Sulmo, four whom Ufens bred,  
He took in fight, and living victims led,  
To please the ghost of Pallas, and expire  
In sacrifice, before his funeral fire.  
At Magus next he threw : he stooped below  
The flying spear and shunned the promised blow ;  
Then creeping, clasped the hero's knees, and prayed :  
" By young Iulus, by thy father's shade,  
O spare my life, and send me back to see  
My longing sire and tender progeny.  
A lofty house I have, and wealth untold  
In silver ingots and in bars of gold.  
All these, and sums besides, which see no day,  
The ransom of this one poor life shall pay.  
If I survive shall Troy the less prevail ?  
A single soul's too light to turn the scale."  
He said. The hero sternly thus replied :  
" Thy bars and ingots, and the sums beside,  
Leave for thy children's lot. Thy Turnus broke  
All rules of war by one relentless stroke  
When Pallas fell : so deems, nor deems alone,  
My father's shadow but my living son."  
Thus having said, of kind remorse bereft,  
He seized his helm and dragged him with his left ;  
Then with his right hand, while his neck he wreathed,  
Up to the hilt his shining falchion sheathed.

Apollo's priest, Hæmonides, was near,  
His holy fillets on his front appear ;  
Glittering in arms he shone amidst the crowd ;  
Much of his god, more of his purple proud :  
Him the fierce Trojan followed through the field,  
The holy coward fell ; and forced to yield,  
The prince stood o'er the priest, and at one blow,  
Sent him an offering to the shades below.  
His arms Seresthus on his shoulders bears,  
Designed a trophy to the god of wars.

Vulcanian Cæculus renews the fight ;  
And Umbro born upon the mountain's height.  
The champion cheers his troops to encounter those,  
And seeks revenge himself on other foes.

At Anxur's shield he drove, and at the blow,  
Both shield and arm to ground together go.  
Anxur had boasted much of magic charms,  
And thought he wore impenetrable arms :  
So made by muttered spells ; and from the spheres,  
Had life secured in vain, for length of years.  
Then Tarquitus the field in triumph trod ;  
A nymph his mother, and his sire a god.  
Exulting in bright arms he braves the prince ;  
With his portended lance he makes defence ;  
Bears back his feeble foe, then pressing on,  
Arrests his better hand, and drags him down,  
Stands o'er the prostrate wretch, and as he lay,  
Vain tales inventing, and prepared to pray,  
Mows off his head, the trunk a moment stood,  
Then sunk, and rolled along the sand in blood  
The vengeful victor thus upbraids the slain :  
" Lie there, proud man, unpitied on the plain ;  
Lie there, inglorious, and without a tomb,  
Far from thy mother and thy native home ;  
Exposed to savage beasts and birds of prey,  
Or thrown for food to monsters of the sea."

On Lycas and Antæus next he ran,  
Two chiefs of Turnus, and who led his van.  
They fled for fear ; with these he chased along,  
Camers the yellow-looking, and Numa strong,  
Both great in arms, and both were fair and young ;  
Camers was son to Volcens lately slain ;  
In wealth surpassing all the Latian train,  
And in Amyclæ fixed his silent easy reign.

And as Ægeon, when with heaven he strove,  
Stood opposite in arms to mighty Jove ;  
Moved all his hundred hands, provoked the war,  
Defied the fork lightning from afar ;  
At fifty mouths his flaming breath expires,  
And flash for flash returns, and fires for fires ;  
In his right hand as many swords he wields,  
And takes the thunder on as many shields ;  
With strength like his the Trojan hero stood,  
And soon the fields with falling corps were strewed,  
When once his falchion found the taste of blood.

With fury scarce to be conceived, he flew  
Against Niphæus, whom four coursers drew.  
They when they see the fiery chief advance,  
And pushing at their chests his pointed lance ;  
Wheeled with so swift a motion, mad with fear,

They drew their master headlong from the chair.  
They stare, they start, nor stop their course before  
They bear the bounding chariot to the shore.

Now Lucagus and Liger scour the plains  
With two white steeds ; but Liger holds the reins,  
And Lucagus the lofty seat maintains.  
Bold brethren both, the former waved in air  
His flaming sword ; Æneas couched his spear,  
Unused to threats and more unused to fear.  
Then Liger thus : " Thy confidence is vain  
To 'scape from hence as from the Trojan plain ;  
Nor these the steeds which Diomede bestrode,  
Nor this the chariot where Achilles rode :  
Nor Venus' veil is here, nor Neptune's shield.  
Thy fatal hour is come, and this the field."  
Thus Liger vainly vaunts. The Trojan peer  
Returned his answer with his flying spear.  
As Lucagus to lash his horses bends,  
Prone to the wheels, and his left foot protends,  
Prepared for fight the fatal dart arrives,  
And through the border of his buckler drives,  
Passed through and pierced his groin, the deadly wound,  
Cast from his chariot, rolled him on the ground—  
Whom thus the chief upbraids with scornful spite :  
" Blame not the slowness of your steeds in flight ;  
Vain shadows did not force their swift retreat,  
But you yourself forsake your empty seat."  
He said, and seized at once the loosened rein  
(For Liger lay already on the plain  
By the same shock), then stretching out his hands,  
The recreant thus his wretched life demands :  
" Now by thyself, O more than mortal man,  
By her and him from whom thy breath began,  
Who formed thee thus divine, I beg thee spare  
This forfeit life, and hear thy suppliant's prayer."  
Thus much he spoke, and more he would have said,  
But the stern hero turned aside his head  
And cut him short : " I hear another man :  
You talked not thus before the fight began ;  
Now take your turn, and, as a brother should,  
Attend your brother to the Stygian flood."  
Then through his breast his fatal sword he sent,  
And the soul issued at the gaping vent.  
As storms the skies, and torrents tear the ground,  
Thus raged the Prince, and scattered deaths around ;  
At length Ascanius, and the Trojan train,

Broke from the camp, so long besieged in vain.  
Meantime the King of gods and mortal man  
Held conference with his Queen, and thus began :  
“ My sister goddess, and well pleasing wife,  
Still think you Venus’ aid supports the strife ;  
Sustains her Trojans, or themselves alone,  
With inborn valour force their fortune on ?  
How fierce in fight, with courage undecayed ?  
Judge if such warriors want immortal aid.”  
To whom the goddess with the charming eyes,  
Soft in her tone, submissively replies :  
“ Why, O my sovereign lord, whose frown I fear,  
And cannot unconcerned your anger bear,  
Why urge you thus my grief ? When if I still  
(As once I was) were mistress of your will ;  
From your almighty power, your pleasing wife  
Might gain the grace of lengthening Turnus’ life ;  
Securely snatch him from the fatal fight,  
And give him to his aged father’s sight.  
Now let him perish since you hold it good,  
And glut the Trojans with his pious blood.  
Yet from our lineage he derives his name,  
And in the fourth degree from god *Pilumnus* came.  
Yet he devoutly pays you rites divine,  
And offers daily incense at your shrine.”

Then shortly thus the sovereign god replied :  
“ Since in my power and goodness you confide ;  
If for a little space, a lengthened span,  
You beg reprieve for this expiring man ;  
I grant you leave to take your *Turnus* hence  
From instant fate, and can so far dispense ;  
But if some secret meaning lies beneath,  
To save the short-lived youth from destined death ;  
Or if a farther thought you entertain  
To change the Fates, you feed your hopes in vain.

To whom the goddess thus, with weeping eyes :  
“ And what if that request your tongue denies,  
Your heart should grant, and not a short reprieve,  
But length of certain life to *Turnus* give.  
Now speedy death attends the guiltless youth,  
If my presaging soul divines with truth.  
Which, oh, I wish might err through causeless fears,  
And you (for you have power) prolong his years.”

Thus having said, involved in clouds, she flies,  
And drives a storm before her through the skies.  
Swift she descends, alighting on the plain,

Where the fierce foes a dubious fight maintain,  
Of air condensed, a spectre soon she made,  
And what Æneas was, such seemed the shade.  
Adorned with Dardan arms, the phantom bore  
His head aloft, a plummy crest he wore ;  
This hand appeared a shining sword to wield,  
And that sustained an imitated shield ;  
With manly mien he stalked along the ground ;  
Nor wanted voice belied, nor vaunting sound.  
(Thus haunting ghosts appear to waking sight,  
Or dreadful visions in our dreams by night.)  
The spectre seems the Daunian chief to dare,  
And flourishes his empty sword in air,  
At this advancing Turnus hurled his spear ;  
The phantom wheeled and seemed to fly for fear.  
Deluded Turnus thought the Trojan fled,  
And with vain hopes his haughty fancy fed.  
"Whither, O coward? (thus he calls aloud,  
Nor found he spoke to wind, and chased a cloud ;)  
Why thus forsake your bride? Receive from me  
The fated land you sought so long by sea ;"  
He said, and brandishing at once his blade,  
With eager pace pursued the flying shade.  
By chance a ship was fastened to the shore,  
Which from old Clusium king Osinius bore ;  
The plank was ready laid for safe ascent,  
For shelter there the trembling shadow bent .  
And skipped and skulked and under hatches went.  
Exulting Turnus with regardless haste  
Ascends the plank and to the galley passed ;  
Scarce had he reached the prow, Saturnia's hand  
The hawsers cut, and shoots the ship from land.  
With wind in poop the vessel ploughs the sea,  
And measures back with speed her former way.  
Meantime Æneas seeks his absent foe,  
And sends his slaughtered troops to shades below.

The guileful phantom now forsook the shroud,  
And flew sublime and vanished in a cloud.  
Too late young Turnus the delusion found,  
Far on the sea, still making from the ground.  
Then thankless for a life redeemed by shame,  
With sense of honour stung and forfeit fame ;  
Fearful besides of what in fight had passed,  
His hands and haggard eyes to heaven he cast.  
"O Jove!" he cried, for what offence have I  
Deserved to bear this endless infamy?

Whence am I forced, and whither am I borne?  
How, and with what reproach shall I return?  
Shall ever I behold the Latian plain,  
Or see Laurentum's lofty towers again?  
What will they say of their deserting chief?  
The war was mine, I fly from their relief:  
I led to slaughter, and in slaughter leave:  
And even from hence their dying groans receive.  
Here, over-matched in fight, in heaps they lie,  
There, scattered o'er the fields, ignobly fly.  
Gape wide, O earth! and draw me down alive,  
Or, oh, ye pitying winds, a wretch relieve;  
On sands or shelves the splitting vessel drive;  
Or set me shipwrecked on some desert shore,  
Where no Rutulian eyes may see me more,  
Unknown to friends or foes or conscious fame,  
Lest she should follow and my flight proclaim."

Thus Turnus raved, and various Fates revolved,  
The choice was doubtful, but the death resolved.  
And now the sword and now the sea took place:  
That to revenge and this to purge disgrace.  
Sometimes he thought to swim the stormy main,  
By stretch of arms the distant shore to gain;  
Thrice he the sword essayed and thrice the flood,  
But Juno moved with pity both withstood,  
And thrice repressed his rage, strong gales supplied,  
And pushed the vessel o'er the swelling tide.  
At length she lands him on his native shores,  
And to his father's longing arms restores.

Meantime, by Jove's impulse, Mezentius armed;  
Succeeding Turnus, with his ardour warmed  
His fainting friends, reproached their shameful flight,  
Repelled the victors and renewed the fight.  
Against their king the Tuscan troops conspire,  
Such is their hate and such their fierce desire  
Of wished revenge. On him and him alone  
All hands employed, and all their darts are thrown.  
He, like a solid rock by seas enclosed,  
To raging winds and roaring waves opposed;  
From his proud summit looking down disdains  
Their empty menace, and unmoved remains.

Beneath his feet fell haughty Hebrus dead,  
Then Latagus; and Palmus as he fled,  
At Latagus a weighty stone he flung,  
His face was flatted and his helmet rung.  
But Palmus from behind receives his wound,



Ham-stringed he falls and grovels on the ground ;  
His crest and armour from his body torn,  
Thy shoulders, Lausus, and thy head adorn.  
Evas and Mymas, both of Troy, he slew,  
Mymas his birth from fair Theano drew :  
Born on that fatal night when, big with fire,  
The Queen produced young Paris to his sire ;  
But Paris in the Phrygian fields was slain,  
Unthinking Mymas on the Latian plain.

And as a savage boar on mountains bred,  
With forest mast and fattening marshes fed,  
When once he sees himself in toils enclosed,  
By huntsmen and their eager hounds opposed,  
He whets his tusks, and turns, and dares the war ;  
The invaders dart their javelins from afar ;  
All keep aloof, and safely shout around,  
But none presumes to give a nearer wound.  
He frets and froths, erects his bristled hide,  
And shakes a grove of lances from his side.  
Not otherwise the troops with hate inspired,  
And just revenge against the tyrant fired,  
Their darts with clamour at a distance drive,  
And only keep the languished war alive.

From Coritus came Acron to the fight,  
Who left his spouse betrothed and unconsummated night.  
Mezentius sees him through the squadrons ride,  
Proud of the purple favours of his bride ;  
Then as a hungry lion who beholds  
A gamesome goat who frisks about the folds,  
Or beamy stag that grazes on the plain,  
He runs, he roars, he shakes his rising mane ;  
He grins, and opens wide his greedy jaws,  
The prey lies panting underneath his paws ;  
He fills his famished maw, his mouth runs o'er  
With unchewed morsels, while he churns the gore.  
So proud Mezentius rushes on his foes,  
And first unhappy Acron overthrows ;  
Stretched at his length he spurns the swarthy ground,  
The lance besmeared with blood lies broken in the  
wound.

Then with disdain the haughty victor viewed  
Orodes flying, nor the wretch pursued,  
Nor thought the dastard's back deserved a wound,  
But running gained the advantage of the ground ;  
Then, turning short, he met him face to face,  
To give his victory the better grace,

Orodes falls, in equal fight oppressed,  
Mezentius fixed his foot upon his breast  
And rested lance ; and thus aloud he cries :  
“ Lo here the champion of my rebels lies.”  
The fields around with Iō pæan ring,  
And peals of shouts applaud the conquering king.  
At this the vanquished with his dying breath  
Thus faintly spoke, and prophesied in death :  
“ Nor thou, proud man, unpunished shalt remain,  
Like death attends thee on this fatal plain.”  
Then, sourly smiling, thus the king replied :  
“ For what belongs to me let Jove provide,  
But die thou first, whatever chance ensue.”  
He said, and from the wound the weapon drew :  
A hovering mist came swiniming o’er his sight,  
And sealed his eyes in everlasting night.

By Cædicus, Alcathous was slain,  
Sacrator laid Hydaspes on the plain,  
Orses the strong to greater strength must yield,  
He with Parthenius were by Rapo killed ;  
Then brave Messapus Ericetes slew,  
Who from Lycaon’s blood his lineage drew.  
But from his headstrong horse his fate he found,  
Who threw his master as he made a bound ;  
The chief alighting, struck him to the ground.  
Then Clonius hand to hand on foot assails,  
The Trojan sinks, and Neptune’s son prevails.

Agis the Lycian, stepping forth with pride,  
To single fight the boldest foe defied ;  
Whom Tuscan Valerus by force o’ercame,  
And not belied his mighty father’s fame.  
Salius to death the great Antronus sent,  
But the same fate the victor underwent ;  
Slain by Nealce’s hand, well skilled to throw  
The flying dart, and draw the far-deceiving bow.

Thus equal deaths are dealt with equal chance ;  
By turns they quit their ground, by turns advance,  
Victors, and vanquished in the various field,  
Nor wholly overcome, nor wholly yield.  
The gods from heaven survey the fatal strife,  
And mourn the miseries of human life.

Above the rest two goddesses appear  
Concerned for each ; here Venus, Juno there :  
Amidst the crowd infernal Atë shakes  
Her scourge aloft, and crest of hissing snakes.

Once more the proud Mezentius with disdain

Brandished his spear and rushed into the plain,  
Where towering in the midmost ranks he stood,  
Like tall Orion stalking o'er the flood.

When with his brawny breast he cuts the waves,  
His shoulders scarce the topmost billow laves ;  
Or like a mountain ash, whose roots are spread,  
Deep fixed in earth, in clouds he hides his head.

The Trojan prince beheld him from afar,  
And dauntless undertook the doubtful war.  
Collected in his strength, and like a rock  
Poised on his base, Mezentius stood the shock.  
He stood, and measuring first with careful eyes,  
The space his spear could reach ; aloud he cries :  
" My strong right hand and sword assist my stroke  
(Those only gods Mezentius will invoke) ;  
His armour from the Trojan pirate torn,  
By my triumphant Lausus shall be worn."  
He said, and with his utmost force he threw  
The massy spear which, hissing as it flew,  
Reached the celestial shield that stopped the course ;  
But glancing thence, the yet unbroken force  
Took a new bent obliquely, and betwixt  
The side and bowels famed Anthores fixed.  
Anthores had from Argos travelled far,  
Alcides' friend, and brother of the war ;  
Till, tired with toils, fair Italy he chose,  
And in Evander's palace sought repose ;  
Now, falling by another's wound, his eyes  
He casts to heaven, on Argos thinks, and dies.

The pious Trojan then his javelin sent ;  
The shield gave way ; through treble plates it went  
Of solid brass, of linen trebly rolled,  
And three bull-hides which round the buckler rolled ;  
All these it passed, resistless in the course,  
Transpierced his thigh, and spent its dying force ;  
The gaping wound gushed out a crimson flood ;  
The Trojan, glad with sight of hostile blood,  
His falchion drew, to closer fight addressed,  
And with new force his fainting foe oppressed.

His father's peril Lausus viewed with grief,  
He sighed, he wept, he ran to his relief.  
And here, heroic youth, 'tis here I must  
To thy immortal memory be just,  
And sing an act so noble and so new,  
Posterity will scarce believe 'tis true.  
Pained with his wound, and useless for the fight,

The father sought to save himself by flight ;  
Encumbered, slow he dragged the spear along,  
Which pierced his thigh, and in his buckler hung.  
The pious youth, resolved on death, below  
The lifted sword, springs forth to face the foe ;  
Protects his parent and prevents the blow.  
Shouts of applause ran ringing through the field,  
To see the son the vanquished father shield.  
All fired with generous indignation strive,  
And with a storm of darts at distance drive  
The Trojan chief, who held at bay from far  
On his Vulcanian orb sustained the war.

As when thick hail comes rattling in the wind,  
The ploughman, passenger and labouring hind,  
For shelter to the neighbouring covert fly,  
Or housed, or safe in hollow caverns lie.  
But that o'erblown, when heaven above them smiles,  
Return to travel, and renew their toils.  
Æneas thus o'erwhelmed on every side,  
The storm of darts, undaunted, did abide ;  
And thus to Lausus loud with friendly threatening  
cried :

“ Why wilt thou rush to certain death, and rage  
In rash attempts beyond thy tender age,  
Betrayed by pious love ?” Nor thus forborne  
The youth desists, but with insulting scorn  
Provokes the lingering prince, whose patience tired,  
Gave place, and all his breast with fury fired.  
For now the Fates prepared their sharpened shears,  
And lifted high the flaming sword appears.  
Which full descending, with a frightful sway,  
Through shield and corslet forced the impetuous way,  
And buried deep in his fair bosom lay.  
The purple streams through the thin armour strove,  
And drenched the embroidered coat his mother wove ;  
And life at length forsook his heaving heart,  
Loth from so sweet a mansion to depart.

But when with blood and paleness all o'erspread  
The pious prince beheld young Lausus dead,  
He grieved, he wept, the sight an image brought  
Of his own filial love ; a sadly pleasing thought.  
Then stretched his hand to hold him up, and said :  
“ Poor hapless youth, what praises can be paid  
To love so great, to such transcendent store  
Of early worth, and sure presage of more.

Accept whate'er Æneas can afford,  
Untouched thy arms, untaken be thy sword ;  
And all that pleased thee living, still remain  
Inviolat and sacred to the slain.  
Thy body on thy parents I bestow,  
To rest thy soul, at least if shadows know  
Or have a sense of human things below.  
There to thy fellow-ghost with glory tell,  
" 'Twas by the great Æneas' hand I fell. "   
With this his distant friends he beckons near,  
Provokes their duty and prevents their fear ;  
Himself assists to lift him from the ground,  
With clotted locks and blood that welled from out the  
wound.

Meantime his father, now no father, stood,  
And washed his wounds by Tiber's yellow flood ;  
Oppressed with anguish, panting, and o'erspent,  
His fainting limbs against an oak he leant.  
A bough his brazened helmet did sustain,  
His heavier arms lay scattered on the plain.  
A chosen train of youths around him stand,  
His drooping head was rested on his hand ;  
His grizzly beard his pensive bosom sought,  
And all on Lausus ran his restless thought.  
Careful, concerned his danger to prevent,  
He much inquired, and many a message sent  
To warn him from the field. Alas, in vain.  
Behold his mournful followers bear him slain ;  
O'er his broad shield still gushed the yawning wound,  
And drew a bloody trail along the ground.

Far off he heard their cries, far off divined  
The dire event with a foreboding mind.  
With dust he sprinkled first his hoary head,  
Then both his lifted hands to heaven he spread ;  
Last the dear corpse embracing, thus he said :  
" What joys, alas ! could this frail being give,  
That I have been so covetous to live ?  
To see my son, and such a son, resign  
His life a ransom for preserving mine ?  
And am I then preserved, and art thou lost ?  
How much too dear has that redemption cost !  
'Tis now my bitter banishment I feel :  
This is a wound too deep for time to heal.  
My guilt thy growing virtues did defame ;  
My blackness blotted thy unblemished name.

Chased from a throne, abandoned and exiled  
For foul misdeeds, were punishments too mild ;  
I owed my people these, and from their hate,  
With less resentment could have borne my fate.  
And yet I live, and yet sustain the sight  
Of hated men, and of more hated light ;  
But will not long." With that he raised from ground  
His fainting limbs that staggered with his wound.  
Yet with a mind resolved, and unappalled  
With pains or perils, for his courser called ;  
Well-mouthed, well-managed, whom himself did dress,  
With daily care, and mounted with success ;  
His aid in arms, his ornament in peace.

Soothing his courage with a gentle stroke,  
The steed seemed sensible, while thus he spoke :  
" O Rhæbus, we have lived too long for me  
(If life and long were terms that could agree) ;  
This day thou either shalt bring back the head  
And bloody trophies of the Trojan dead :  
This day thou either shalt revenge my woe  
For murdered Lausus, on his cruel foe ;  
Or if inexorable Fate deny  
Our conquest, with thy conquered master die ;  
For after such a lord, I rest secure,  
Thou wilt no foreign reins or Trojan load endure.  
He said ; and straight the officious courser kneels  
To take his wonted weight. His hands he fills  
With pointed javelins : on his head he laced  
His glittering helm, which terribly was graced  
With waving horsehair, nodding from afar ;  
Then spurred his thundering steed amidst the war.  
Love, anguish, wrath, and grief, to madness wrought,  
Despair and secret shame, and conscious thought  
Of inborn worth, his labouring soul oppressed,  
Rolled in his eyes, and raged within his breast.  
Then loud he called *Æneas* thrice by name,  
The loud repeated voice to glad *Æneas* came.  
" Great Jove," he said, " and the far-shooting god,  
Inspire thy mind to make thy challenge good."  
He spoke no more, but hastened, void of fear,  
And threatened with his long protended spear.

To whom *Mezentius* thus : " Thy vaunts are vain,  
My *Lausus* lies extended on the plain ;  
He's lost ! Thy conquest is already won,  
The wretched sire is murdered in the son,



Nor Fate I fear, but all the gods defy,  
Forbear thy threats, my business is to die ;  
But first receive this parting legacy."

He said. And straight a whirling dart he sent,  
Another after, and another went.

Round in a spacious ring he rides the field,  
And vainly plies the impenetrable shield ;  
Thrice rode he round, and thrice *Æneas* wheeled,  
Turned as he turned ; the golden orb withstood  
The strokes, and bore about an iron wood.

Impatient of delay and weary grown,  
Still to defend, and to defend alone ;  
To wrench the darts which in his buckler light  
Urged and o'er-laboured in unequal fight ;  
At length resolved, he throws with all his force  
Full at the temples of the warrior horse.

Just where the stroke was aimed the unerring spear  
Made way, and stood transfix'd through either ear.  
Seized with unwonted pain, surprised with fright,  
The wounded steed curvets, and raised upright,  
Lights on his feet before : his hoofs behind  
Spring up in air aloft and lash the wind.  
Down comes the rider headlong from his height,  
His horse came after with unwieldy weight,  
And floundering forward, pitching on his head,  
His lord's encumbered shoulder overlaid.

From either host the mingled shouts and cries  
Of Trojans and Rutulians rend the skies ;  
*Æneas* hastening waved his fatal sword  
High o'er his head, with this reproachful word :  
"Now, where are now thy vaunts, the fierce disdain  
Of proud *Mezentius*, and the lofty strain?"

Struggling and wildly staring on the skies,  
With scarce recovered sight, he thus replies :  
"Why these insulting words, this waste of breath,  
To souls undaunted and secure of death ?  
'Tis no dishonour for the brave to die,  
Nor came I here with hope of victory ;  
Nor ask I life, nor fought with that design,  
As I had used my fortune, use thou thine.  
My dying son contracted no such band ;  
The gift is hateful from his murderer's hand.  
For this, this only favour let me sue,  
If pity can to conquered foes be due ;  
Refuse it not, but let my body have  
The last retreat of human kind, a grave.

Too well I know the insulting people's hate ;  
Protect me from their vengeance after fate ;  
'This refuge for my poor remains provide,  
And lay my much-loved Lausus by my side."  
He said, and to the sword his throat applied ;  
The crimson stream distained his arms around,  
And the disdainful soul came rushing through the  
wound.

## BOOK XI.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*Æneas* erects a trophy of the spoils of *Mezentius* ; grants a truce for burying the dead ; and sends home the body of *Pallas* with great solemnity. *Latinus* calls a council to propose offers of peace to *Æneas*, which occasions great animosity betwixt *Turnus* and *Drances*. In the meantime there is a sharp engagement of the horse, wherein *Camilla* signalizes herself ; is killed ; and the Latin troops are entirely defeated.

SCARCE had the rosy morning raised her head  
Above the waves, and left her watery bed,  
The pious chief, whom double cares attend  
For his unburied soldiers and his friend :  
Yet first to heaven performed a victor's vows,  
He bared an ancient oak of all her boughs :  
Then on a rising ground the trunk he placed,  
Which with the spoils of his dead foe he graced.  
The coat of arms by proud *Mezentius* worn,  
Now on a naked snag in triumph borne,  
Was hung on high, and glittered from afar,  
A trophy sacred to the god of war.  
Above his arms, fixed on the leafless wood,  
Appeared his plumy crest, besmeared with blood ;  
His brazen buckler on the left was seen,  
Truncheons of shivered lances hung between ;  
And on the right was placed his corselet bored,  
And to the neck was tied his unavailing sword.  
A crowd of chiefs inclose the godlike man,  
Who thus, conspicuous in the midst, began :

“ Our toils, my friends, are crowned with sure success,  
The greater part performed, achieve the less.  
Now follow cheerful to the trembling town ;  
Press but an entrance, and presume it won.  
Fear is no more, for fierce *Mezentius* lies,  
As the first fruits of war, a sacrifice.  
*Turnus* shall fall extended on the plain,  
And in this omen is already slain.  
Prepared in arms, pursue your happy chance,

That none unwarned may plead his ignorance ;  
And I, at Heaven's appointed hour, may find  
Your warlike ensigns waving in the wind.  
Meantime the rites and funeral pomps prepare,  
Due to your dead companions of the war ;  
The last respect the living can bestow,  
To shield their shadows from contempt below.  
That conquered earth be theirs for which they fought,  
And which for us with their own blood they bought.  
But first the corpse of our unhappy friend  
To the sad city of Evander send ;  
Who not inglorious, in his age's bloom,  
Was hurried hence by too severe a doom."

Thus, weeping while he spoke, he took his way,  
Where, new in death, lamented Pallas lay ;  
Acœtes watched the corpse, whose youth deserved  
The father's trust, and now the son he served  
With equal faith, but less auspicious care,  
The attendants of the slain his sorrow share.  
A troop of Trojans mixed with these appear,  
And mourning matrons with dishevelled hair.  
Soon as the Prince appears they raise a cry ;  
All beat their breasts, and echoes rend the sky.  
They rear his drooping forehead from the ground ;  
But when Æneas viewed the grizzly wound  
Which Pallas in his manly bosom bore,  
And the fair flesh distained with purple gore ;  
First melting into tears, the pious man  
Deplored so sad a sight, then thus began :

"Unhappy youth ! When fortune gave the rest  
Of my full wishes, she refused the best ;  
She came, but brought not thee along, to bless  
My longing eyes, and share in my success ;  
She grudged thy safe return, the triumphs due  
To prosperous valour, in the public view.  
Not thus I promised, when thy father lent  
Thy needless succour with a sad consent ;  
Embraced me parting for the Etrurian land,  
And sent me to possess a large command.  
He warned, and from his own experience told  
Our foes were warlike, disciplined, and bold ;  
And now perhaps, in hopes of thy return,  
Rich odours on his loaded altars burn ;  
While we, with vain officious pomp, prepare  
To send him back his portion of the war ;  
A bloody breathless body, which can owe

No further debt, but to the powers below.  
The wretched father, ere his race is run,  
Shall view the funeral honours of his son :  
These are my triumphs of the Latian war,  
Fruits of my plighted faith, and boasted care.  
And yet, unhappy sire, thou shalt not see  
A son whose death disgraced his ancestry ;  
Thou shalt not blush, old man, however grieved ;  
Thy Pallas no dishonest wound received.  
He died no death to make thee wish, too late,  
Thou hadst not lived to see his shameful fate.  
But what a champion has the Ausonian coast,  
And what a friend hast thou, Ascanius, lost ?”

Thus having mourned, he gave the word around  
To raise the breathless body from the ground,  
And chose a thousand horse, the flower of all  
His warlike troops, to wait the funeral ;  
To bear him back, and share Evander's grief ;  
(A well-becoming but a weak relief).  
Of oaken twigs they twist an easy bier,  
Then on their shoulders the sad burden rear.  
The body on this rural hearse is borne,  
Strewed leaves and funeral greens the bier adorn.  
All pale he lies, and looks a lovely flower,  
New cropped by virgin hands, to dress the bower :  
Unfaded yet, but yet unfed below,  
No more to mother earth or the green stem shall  
owe.

Then two fair vests, of wondrous work and cost,  
Of purple woven, and with gold embossed,  
For ornament the Trojan hero brought,  
Which with her hands Sidonian Dido wrought.  
One vest arrayed the corpse, and one they spread  
O'er his closed eyes, and wrapped around his head ;  
That when the yellow hair in flame should fall,  
The catching fire might burn the golden caul.  
Besides the spoils of foes in battle slain,  
When he descended on the Latian plain,  
Arms, trappings, horses, by the hearse are led  
In long array (the achievements of the dead).  
Then, pinioned with their hands behind, appear  
The unhappy captives marching in the rear ;  
Appointed offerings in the victor's name,  
To sprinkle with their blood the funeral flame.  
Inferior trophies by the chiefs are borne,  
Gauntlets and helms their loaded hands adorn,

And fair inscriptions fixed, and titles read  
Of Latian leaders conquered by the dead.

Accetes on his pupil's corpse attends  
With feeble steps, supported by his friends ;  
Pausing at every pace, in sorrow drowned,  
Betwixt their arms he sinks upon the ground,  
Where grovelling, while he lies in deep despair,  
He beats his breast and rends his hoary hair.  
The champion's chariot next is seen to roll,  
Besmeared with hostile blood and honourably foul.  
To close the pomp, Æthon, the steed of state,  
Is led, the funerals of his lord to wait.  
Stripped of his trappings, with a sullen pace  
He walks, and the big tears run rolling down his face.  
The lance of Pallas and the crimson crest  
Are borne behind, the victor seized the rest.  
The march begins, the trumpets hoarsely sound,  
The pikes and lances trail along the ground.  
Thus while the Trojan and Arcadian horse  
To Pallantean towers direct their course,  
In long procession ranked, the pious chief  
Stopped in the rear and gave a vent to grief.  
"The public care," he said, "which war attends  
Diverts our present woes, at least suspends ;  
Peace with the manes of great Pallas dwell ;  
Hail, holy relics, and a last farewell !"  
He said no more, but inly though he mourned,  
Restrained his tears and to the camp returned.

Now suppliants, from Laurentum sent, demand  
A truce, with olive branches in their hand.  
Obtest his clemency, and from the plain  
Beg leave to draw the bodies of their slain.  
They plead that none those common rites deny  
To conquered foes that in fair battle die.  
All cause of hate was ended in their death,  
Nor could he war with bodies void of breath.  
A king, they hoped, would hear a king's request,  
Whose son he once was called, and once his guest.

Their suit, which was too just to be denied,  
The hero grants, and farther thus replied :  
"O Latian princes, how severe a fate  
In causeless quarrels has involved your state !  
And armed against an unoffending man,  
Who sought your friendship ere the war began.  
You beg a truce, which I would gladly give,  
Not only for the slain, but those who live ;



I came not hither but by Heaven's command,  
And sent by Fate to share the Latian land ;  
Nor wage I wars unjust. Your king denied  
My proffered friendship and my promised bride ;  
Left me for Turnus ; Turnus then should try  
His cause in arms, to conquer or to die ;  
My right and his are in dispute ; the slain  
Fell without fault our quarrel to maintain.  
In equal arms let us alone contend,  
And let him vanquish whom his Fates befriend.  
This is the way, so tell him to possess  
The royal virgin, and restore the peace.  
Bear this my message back, with ample leave  
That your slain friends may funeral rites receive.<sup>d</sup>

Thus having said, the ambassadors, amazed,  
Stood mute a while, and on each other gazed.  
Drances, their chief, who harboured in his breast  
Long hate to Turnus as his foe professed,  
Broke silence first, and to the godlike man,  
With graceful action bowing, thus began :

"Auspicious Prince, in arms a mighty name,  
But yet whose actions far transcend your fame,  
Would I your justice or your force express,  
Thought can but equal, and all words are less ;  
Your answer we shall thankfully relate,  
And favours granted to the Latian state ;  
If wished success our labour shall attend,  
Think peace concluded and the king your friend ;  
Let Turnus leave the realm to your command,  
And seek alliance in some other land ;  
Build you the city which your Fates assign,  
We shall be proud in the great work to join."  
Thus Drances ; and his words so well persuade  
The rest empowered, that soon a truce is made.  
Twelve days the term allowed ; and during those,  
Latians and Trojans, now no longer foes,  
Mixed in the woods, for funeral piles prepare  
To fell the timber and forget the war.  
Loud axes through the groaning groves resound,  
Oak, mountain ash, and poplar spread the ground ;  
Firs fall from high ; and some the trunks receive  
In leaden wains, with wedges some they cleave.

And now the fatal news by Fame is blown  
Through the short circuit of the Arcadian town,  
Of Pallas slain ; by Fame, which just before  
His triumphs on distended pinions bore.

Rushing from out the gate, the people stand,  
Each with a funeral flambeau in his hand,  
Wildly they stare, distracted with amaze,  
The fields are lightened with a fiery blaze,  
That cast a sullen splendour on their friends  
(The marching troop which their dead prince attends).  
Both parties meet, they raise a doleful cry ;  
The matrons from the walls with shrieks reply,  
And their mixed mourning rends the vaulted sky.  
The town is filled with tumult and with tears,  
Till the loud clamours reach Evander's ears ;  
Forgetful of his state, he runs along  
With a disordered pace, and cleaves the throng ;  
Falls on the corpse, and groaning there he lies  
With silent grief that speaks but at his eyes ;  
Short sighs and sobs succeed till sorrow breaks  
A passage, and at once he weeps and speaks :

“ O Pallas, thou hast failed thy plighted word,  
To fight with caution, not to tempt the sword.  
I warned thee, but in vain, for well I knew  
What perils youthful ardour would pursue ;  
That boiling blood would carry thee too far ;  
Young as thou wert in dangers, raw to war.  
O curst essay of arms, disastrous doom,  
Prelude of bloody fields and fights to come.  
Hard elements of inauspicious war,  
Vain vows to heaven and unavailing care.  
Thrice happy thou, dear partner of my bed,  
Whose holy soul the stroke of Fortune fled ;  
Prescious of ills, and leaving me behind,  
To drink the dregs of life by Fate assigned.  
Beyond the goal of nature I have gone ;  
My Pallas late set out, but reached too soon.  
If, from my league against the Ausonian state  
Amidst their weapons I had found my fate  
(Deserved from them), then I had been returned  
A breathless victor, and my son had mourned.  
Yet will I not my Trojan friend upbraid,  
Nor grudge the alliance I so gladly made.  
'Twas not his fault my Pallas fell so young,  
But my own crime for having lived too long.  
Yet, since the gods had destined him to die,  
At least he led the way to victory ;  
First for his friends he won the fatal shore,  
And sent whole herds of slaughtered foes before.  
A death too great, too glorious to deplore.

Nor will I add new honours to thy grave ;  
Content with those the Trojan hero gave.  
That funeral pomp thy Phrygian friends designed,  
In which the Tuscan chiefs and army joined ;  
Great spoils and trophies gained by thee they bear ;  
Then let thy own achievements be thy share.  
Even thou, O Turnus, hadst a trophy stood  
Whose mighty trunk had better graced the wood,  
If Pallas had arrived with equal length  
Of years, to match thy bulk with equal strength.  
But why, unhappy man, dost thou detain  
These troops to view the tears thou shed'st in vain ?  
Go, friends, this message to your lord relate ;  
Tell him that if I bear my bitter fate,  
And after Pallas' death live lingering on,  
'Tis to behold his vengeance for my son.  
I stay for Turnus, whose devoted head  
Is owing to the living and the dead :  
My son and I expect it from his hand ;  
'Tis all that he can give, or we demand.  
Joy is no more, but I would gladly go  
To greet my Pallas with such news below."

The morn had now dispelled the shades of night,  
Restoring toils when she restored the light ;  
The Trojan king and Tuscan chief command  
To raise the piles along the winding strand ;  
Their friends convey the dead to funeral fires ;  
Black smouldering smoke from the green wood expires,  
The light of heaven is choked, and the new day retires.  
Then thrice around the kindled piles they go  
(For ancient custom had ordained it so) ;  
Thrice horse and foot about the fires are led,  
And thrice with loud laments they hail the dead.  
Tears trickling down their breasts bedew the ground,  
And drums and trumpets mix their mournful sound.  
Amid the blaze their pious brethren throw  
The spoils, in battle taken from the foe ;  
Helms, bits embossed, and swords of shining steel,  
One casts a target, one a chariot wheel ;  
Some to their fellows their own arms restore :  
The falchions which in luckless fight they bore ;  
Their bucklers pierced, their darts bestowed in vain,  
And shivered lances gathered from the plain.  
Whole herds of offered bulls about the fire,  
And bristled boars and woolly sheep expire.  
Around the piles a careful troop attends,

To watch the wasting flames and weep their burning friends.

Lingering along the shore, till dewy night  
New decks the face of heaven with starry light.

The conquered Latians, with like pious care,  
Piles without number for their dead prepare ;  
Part in the places where they fell are laid,  
And part are to the neighbouring fields conveyed.  
The corps of kings and captains of renown,  
Borne off in state, are buried in the town ;  
The rest unhonoured and without a name,  
Are cast a common heap to feed the flame.  
Trojans and Latians vie with like desires  
To make the field of battle shine with fires ;  
And the promiscuous blaze to heaven aspires.

Now had the morning thrice renewed the light,  
And thrice dispelled the shadows of the night ;  
When those who round the wasted fires remain  
Perform the last sad office to the slain ;  
They rake the yet warm ashes from below,  
These, and the bones unburned, in earth bestow :  
These relics with their country rites they grace,  
And raise a mound of turf to mark the place.

But in the palace of the King appears  
A scene more solemn, and a pomp of tears ;  
Maids, matrons, widows, mix their common moans,  
Orphans their sires and sires lament their sons ;  
All in that universal sorrow share,  
And curse the cause of this unhappy war.  
A broken league, a bride unjustly sought,  
A crown usurped, which with their blood is bought :  
These are the crimes with which they load the name,  
Of Turnus, and on him alone exclaim :

“ Let him who lords it o’er the Ausonian land,  
Engage the Trojan hero hand to hand ;  
His is the gain, our lot is but to serve ;  
’Tis just, the sway he seeks he should deserve.”  
This Drances aggravates ; and adds with spite,  
“ His foe expects, and dares him to the fight.  
Nor Turnus wants a party, to support  
His cause and credit in the Latian court.  
His former acts secure his present fame ;  
And the Queen shades him with her mighty name.”

While thus their factious minds with fury burn,  
The legates from the Ætolian prince return ;  
Sad news they bring, that after all the cost

And care employed, their embassy is lost ;  
That Diomede refused his aid in war,  
Unmoved with presents and as deaf to prayer.  
Some new alliance must elsewhere be sought,  
Or peace with Troy on hard conditions bought.

Latinus, sunk in sorrow, finds too late  
A foreign son is pointed out by Fate ;  
And till Æneas shall Lavinia wed,  
The wrath of Heaven is hovering o'er his head.  
The gods he saw espoused the juster side,  
When late their titles in the field were tried ;  
Witness the fresh laments, and funeral tears undried.

Thus, full of anxious thought, he summons all  
The Latian senate to the council hall ;  
The princes come, commanded by their head,  
And crowd the paths that to the palace lead.  
Supreme in power, and revered for his years,  
He takes the throne, and in the midst appears :  
Majestically sad, he sits in state,  
And bids his envoys their success relate.

"When Venulus began, the murmuring sound  
Was hushed, and sacred silence reigned around,  
"We have," said he, "performed your high command ;  
And passed with peril a long tract of land ;  
We reached the place desired, with wonder filled,  
The Grecian tents and rising towers beheld.  
Great Diomede has compassed round with walls  
The city, which Argyripa he calls ;  
From his own Argos named, we touched, with joy,  
The royal hand that raised unhappy Troy.  
When introduced, our presents first we bring,  
Then crave an instant audience from the King :  
His leave obtained, our native soil we name ;  
And tell the important cause for which we came.  
Attentively he heard us while we spoke ;  
Then, with soft accents and a pleasing look,  
Made this return : 'Ausonian race, of old  
Renowned for peace, and for an age of gold,  
What madness has your altered minds possessed  
To change for war hereditary rest ?  
Solicit arms unknown, and tempt the sword  
(A needless ill your ancestors abhorred).  
We (for myself I speak, and all the name  
Of Grecians, who to Troy's destruction came),  
Omitting those who were in battle slain,  
Or borne by rolling Simois to the main,

Not one but suffered, and too dearly bought  
The prize of honour which in arms he sought.  
Some doomed to death, and some in exile driven,  
Outcasts, abandoned by the care of Heaven;  
So worn, so wretched, so despised a crew,  
As even old Priam might with pity view.  
Witness the vessels by Minerva tossed  
In storms, the vengeful Capharean coast ;  
The Eubean rocks, the prince, whose brother led  
Our armies to revenge his injured bed,  
In Egypt lost ; Ulysses, with his men,  
Have seen Charybdis, and the Cyclops' den ;  
Why should I name Idomeneus, in vain  
Restored to sceptres, and expelled again ?  
Or young Achilles, by his rival slain ?  
Even he, the king of men, the foremost name  
Of all the Greeks, and most renowned by fame,  
The proud revenger of another's wife,  
Yet by his own adulteress lost his life ;  
Fell at his threshold, and the spoils of Troy  
The foul polluters of his bed enjoy.  
The gods have envied me the sweets of life,  
My much-loved country and my more-loved wife ;  
Banished from both, I mourn while in the sky.  
Transformed to birds, my lost companions fly ;  
Hovering about the coasts they make their moan,  
And cuff the cliffs with pinions not their own.  
What squalid spectres in the dead of night,  
Break my short sleep and skim before my sight ?  
I might have promised to myself those harms,  
Mad as I was, when I with mortal arms  
Presumed against immortal powers to move,  
And violate with wounds the Queen of Love.  
Such arms this hand shall never more employ ;  
No hate remains with me to ruined Troy.  
I war not with its dust, nor am I glad  
To think of past events, or good or bad.  
Your presents I return ; whate'er you bring  
To buy my friendship, send the Trojan King.  
We met in fight, I know him to my cost ;  
With what a whirling force his lance he tossed.  
Heavens, what a spring was in his arm to throw ;  
How high he held his shield, and rose at every blow !  
Had Troy produced two more, his match in might,  
They would have changed the fortune of the fight ;  
The invasion of the Greeks had been returned,



Our empire wasted and our cities burned.  
The long defence the Trojan people made,  
The war protracted, and the siege delayed,  
Were due to Hector's and this hero's hand  
Both brave alike, and equal in command ;  
Æneas not inferior in the field,  
In pious reverence to the gods excelled.  
Make peace, ye Latians, and avoid with care  
The impending dangers of a fatal war.'  
He said no more, but with this cold excuse,  
Refused the alliance and advised a truce."

Thus Venulus concluded his report.  
A jarring murmur filled the factious court,  
As when a torrent rolls with rapid force,  
And dashes o'er the stones that stop the course ;  
The flood, constrained within a scanty space,  
Roars horrible along the uneasy race ;  
White foam in gathering eddies floats around :  
The rocky shores rebellow to the sound.

The murmur ceased ; then from his lofty throne  
The King invoked the gods, and thus began :  
"I wish, ye Latians, what we now debate,  
Had been resolved before it was too late ;  
Much better had it been for you and me,  
Unforced by this our last necessity,  
To have been earlier wise, than now to call  
A council, when the foe surrounds the wall.  
O citizens, we wage unequal war  
With men, not only Heaven's peculiar care,  
But Heaven's own race, unconquered in the field,  
Or conquered, yet unknowing how to yield ;  
What hopes you had in Diomede lay down,  
Our hopes must centre on ourselves alone ;  
Yet those how feeble, and, indeed, how vain,  
You see too well, nor need my words explain.  
Vanquished without resource, laid flat by fate.  
Factions within, a foe without the gate ;  
Not but I grant that all performed their parts  
With manly force and with undaunted hearts.  
With our united strength the war we waged,  
With equal numbers, equal arms engaged.  
You see the event. Now hear what I propose,  
To save our friends and satisfy our foes.  
A tract of land the Latians have possessed  
Along the Tiber, stretching to the west,  
Which now Rutulians and Auruncans till,

And their mixed cattle graze the fruitful hill.  
Those mountains filled with firs, that lower land,  
If you consent, the Trojan shall command ;  
Called into part of what is ours ; and there,  
On terms agreed, the common country share.  
There let them build and settle if they please,  
Unless they choose once more to cross the seas  
In search of seats remote of Italy,  
And from unwelcome inmates set us free.  
Then twice ten galleys let us build with speed,  
Or twice as many more, if more they need :  
Materials are at hand ; a well-grown wood  
Runs equal with the margin of the flood ;  
Let them the number and the form assign —  
The care and cost of all the stores be mine.  
To treat the peace, a hundred senators  
Shall be commissioned hence with ample powers,  
With olive crowned ; the presents they shall bear,  
A purple robe, a royal ivory chair,  
And all the marks of sway that Latian monarchs wear,  
And sums of gold. Among yourselves debate  
This great affair, and save the sinking state.”

Then Drances took the word, who grudged long  
since

The rising glories of the Daunian Prince.  
Faction and rich, bold at the council board,  
But cautious in the field, he shunned the sword,  
A close caballer and tongue-valiant lord ;  
Noble his mother was and near the throne,  
But what his father's parentage unknown.  
He rose, and took the advantage of the times  
To load young Turnus with invidious crimes.

“ Such truths, O King,” said he, “ your words contain  
As strike the sense, and all replies are vain ;  
Nor are your loyal subjects now to seek  
What common needs require, but fear to speak.  
Let him give leave of speech, that haughty man,  
Whose pride this inauspicious war began ;  
For whose ambition (let me dare to say,  
Fear set apart, though death is in my way)  
The plains of Latium run with blood around,  
So many valiant heroes bite the ground,  
Dejected grief in every face appears,  
A town in mourning and a land in tears ;  
While he, the undoubted author of our harms,  
The man who menaces the gods with arms,

Yet, after all his boasts, forsook the fight,  
And sought his safety in ignoble flight.

“ Now, best of kings, since you propose to send  
Such bounteous presents to your Trojan friend,  
Add yet a greater at our joint request,  
One which he values more than all the rest :  
Give him the fair Lavinia for his bride ;  
With that alliance let the league be tied,  
And for the bleeding land a lasting peace provide.  
Let insolence no longer awe the throne,  
But with a father's right bestow your own ;  
For this maligner of the general good,  
If still we fear his force, he must be wooed ;  
His haughty godhead we with prayers implore,  
Your sceptre to release and our just rights restore.  
O cursed cause of all our ills, must we  
Wage wars unjust and fall in fight for thee ?  
What right hast thou to rule the Latian state,  
And send us out to meet our certain fate ?  
'Tis a destructive war ; from Turnus' hand  
Our peace and public safety we demand ;  
Let the fair bride to the brave chief remain ;  
If not, the peace without the pledge is vain.  
Turnus, I know you think me not your friend,  
Nor will I much with your belief contend ;  
I beg your greatness not to give the law  
In other realms, but, beaten, to withdraw.  
Pity your own, or pity our estate,  
Nor twist our fortunes with your sinking fate.  
Your interest is the war should never cease,  
But we have felt enough to wish the peace ;  
A land exhausted to the last remains,  
Depopulated towns and driven plains.  
Yet, if desire of fame and thirst of power,  
A beauteous princess, with a crown in dower,  
So fire your mind, in arms assert your right,  
And meet your foe who dares you to the fight.  
Mankind, it seems, is made for you alone,  
We but the slaves who mount you to the throne ;  
A base ignoble crowd without a name,  
Unwept, unworthy of the funeral flame :  
By duty bound to forfeit each his life,  
That Turnus may possess a royal wife.  
Permit not, mighty man, so mean a crew  
Should share such triumphs, and detain from you  
The post of honour, your undoubted due ;

Rather alone your matchless force employ,  
To merit what alone you must enjoy."

These words, so full of malice mixed with art,  
Inflamed with rage the youthful hero's heart ;  
Then, groaning from the bottom of his breast,  
He heaved for wind, and thus his wrath expressed :  
" You, Drances, never want a stream of words,  
Then, when the public need requires our swords ;  
First in the council hall to steer the state,  
And ever foremost in a tongue-debate.  
While our strong walls secure us from the foe,  
Ere yet with blood our ditches overflow ;  
But let the potent orator declaim,  
And with the brand of coward blot my name ;  
Free leave is given him, when his fatal hand  
Has covered with more corps the sanguine strand ;  
And high as mine his towering trophies stand.  
If any doubt remains who dares the most,  
Let us decide it at the Trojans' cost ;  
And issue both abreast where honour calls ;  
Foes are not far to seek without the walls.  
Unless his noisy tongue can only fight,  
And feet were given him but to speed his flight.  
I beaten from the field, I forced away ;  
Who, but so known a dastard, dares to say ?  
Had he but even beheld the fight, his eyes  
Had witnessed for me what his tongue denies :  
What heaps of Trojans by this hand were slain,  
And how the bloody Tiber swelled the main.  
All saw but he, the Arcadian troops retire  
In scattered squadrons, and their prince expire.  
The giant-brothers in their camp have found  
I was not forced with ease to quit my ground.  
Not such the Trojans tried me when, enclosed,  
I singly their united arms opposed ;  
First forced an entrance through their thick array ;  
Then glutted with their slaughter freed my way.  
'Tis a destructive war ! So let it be,  
But to the Phrygian pirate and to thee.  
Meantime proceed to fill the people's ears  
With false reports, their minds with panic fears ;  
Extol the strength of a twice-conquered race,  
Our foes encourage, and our friends debase.  
Believe thy fables, and the Trojan town  
Triumphant stands, the Grecians are o'erthrown :  
Suppliant at Hector's feet Achilles lies,

And Diomede from fierce Æneas flies.  
Say rapid Ausidus with awful dread  
Runs backward from the sea and hides his head,  
When the great Trojan on his bank appears ;  
For that's as true as thy dissembled fears  
Of my revenge. Dismiss that vanity,  
Thou, Drances, art below a death from me.  
Let that vile soul in that vile body rest,  
The lodging is well worthy of the guest.

“ Now, royal father, to the present state  
Of our affairs, and of this high debate ;  
If in your arms thus early you decide,  
And think your fortune is already tried ;  
If one defeat has brought us down so low,  
As never more in fields to meet the foe ;  
Then I conclude for peace : 'tis time to treat,  
And lie like vassals at the victor's feet.  
But oh, if any ancient blood remains,  
One drop of all our fathers' in our veins,  
That man would I prefer before the rest,  
Who dared his death with an undaunted breast ;  
Who comely fell by no dishonest wound,  
To shun that sight, and dying gnawed the ground.  
But if we still have fresh recruits in store,  
If our confederates can afford us more ;  
If the contended field we bravely fought,  
And not a bloodless victory was bought ;  
Their losses equalled ours, and for their slain,  
With equal fires they filled the shining plain.  
Why thus enforced should we so tamely yield,  
And, ere the trumpet sounds, resign the field ?  
Good unexpected, evils unforeseen,  
Appear by turns, as Fortune shifts the scene ;  
Some raised aloft, come tumbling down amain,  
Then fall so hard, they bound and rise again.  
If Diomede refuse his aid to lend,  
The great Messapus yet remains our friend ;  
Tolumnius, who foretells events, is ours,  
The Italian chiefs and princes join their powers.  
Nor least in number, nor in name the last,  
Your own brave subjects have our cause embraced.  
Above the rest the Volscian Amazon  
Contains an army in herself alone ;  
And heads a squadron, terrible to sight,  
With glittering shields, in brazen armour bright.  
Yet if the foe a single fight demand,

And I alone the public peace withstand;  
If you consent, he shall not be refused,  
Nor find a hand to victory unused.  
This new Achilles, let him take the field,  
With fated armour and Vulcanian shield.  
For you, my royal father, and my fame,  
I, Turnus, not the least of all my name,  
Devote my soul. He calls me hand to hand,  
And I alone will answer his demand.  
Drances shall rest secure, and neither share  
The danger nor divide the prize of war."

While they debate, nor these nor those will yield.  
Æneas draws his forces to the field,  
And moves his camp. The scouts with flying speed  
Return, and through the frightened city spread  
The unpleasing news the Trojans are descried  
In battle marching by the river-side,  
And bending to the town. They take the alarm,  
Some tremble, some are bold, all in confusion arm.  
The impetuous youth press forward to the field,  
They clash the sword and clatter on the shield.  
The fearful matrons raise a screaming cry,  
Old feeble men with fainter groans reply,  
A jarring sound results and mingles in the sky  
Like that of swans remurmuring to the floods,  
Or birds of differing kinds in hollow woods.  
Turnus the occasion takes, and cries aloud:  
"Talk on, ye quaint haranguers of the crowd,  
Declaim in praise of peace when danger calls,  
And the fierce foes in arms approach the walls."  
He said. And turning short, with speedy pace,  
Casts back a scornful glance and quits the place.

"Thou, Volussus, the Volscian troops command  
To mount, and lead thyself our Ardean band.  
Messapus and Catillus, post your force  
Along the fields to charge the Trojan horse.  
Some guard the passes, others man the wall,  
Drawn up in arms the rest attend my call."

They swarm from every quarter of the town,  
And with disordered haste the rampires crown.  
Good old Latinus, when he saw, too late,  
The gathering storm just breaking on the state,  
Dismissed the council till a fitter time,  
And owned his easy temper as his crime,  
Who, forced against his reason, had complied  
To break the treaty for the promised bride.



Some help to sink new trenches, others aid  
To ram the stones or raise the palisade.  
Hoarse trumpets sound the alarm : around the walls  
Runs a distracted crew whom their last labour calls.  
A sad procession in the streets is seen,  
Of matrons that attend the mother-queen.  
High in her chair she sits, and at her side  
With downcast eyes appears the fatal bride.  
They mount the cliff where Pallas' temple stands,  
Prayers in their mouths and presents in their hands.  
With censers first they fume the sacred shrine,  
Then in this common supplication join :  
" O patroness of arms, unspotted maid,  
Propitious hear, and lend thy Latins aid,  
Break short the pirate's lance, pronounce his fate,  
And lay the Phrygian low before the gate."

Now Turnus arms for fight. His back and breast  
Well-tempered steel and scaly brass invest ;  
The cuishes which his brawny thighs enfold  
Are mingled metal damasked o'er with gold ;  
His faithful falchion sits upon his side,  
Nor casque, nor crest, his manly features hide,  
But bare to view amid surrounding friends,  
With godlike grace he from the tower descends ;  
Exulting in his strength he seems to dare  
His absent rival and to promise war.

Freed from his keepers, thus with broken reins  
The wanton courser prances o'er the plains ;  
Or in the pride of youth o'erleaps the mounds,  
And snuffs the females in forbidden grounds ;  
Or seeks his watering in the well-known flood  
To quench his thirst and cool his fiery blood ;  
He swims luxuriant in the liquid plain,  
And o'er his shoulder flows his waving mane ;  
He neighs, he snorts, he bears his head on high,  
Before his ample chest the frothy waters fly.

Soon as the Prince appears without the gate  
The Volscians and their virgin leader wait  
His last commands. Then with a graceful mien  
Lights from her lofty steed the warrior Queen.  
Her squadron imitates, and each descends,  
Whose common suit Camilla thus commends :  
" If sense of honour, if a soul secure  
Of inborn worth that can all tests endure,  
Can promise aught, or on itself rely,  
Greatly to dare, to conquer, or to die,

\* Then I alone, sustained by these, will meet  
The Tyrrhene troops, and promise their defeat ;  
Ours be the danger, ours the sole renown ;  
You, General, stay behind and guard the town."  
Turnus awhile stood mute with glad surprise,  
And on the fierce virago fixed his eyes,  
Then thus returned : " O grace of Italy, 't  
With what becoming thanks can I reply ;  
Not only words lie labouring in my breast,  
But thought itself is by thy praise oppressed ;  
Yet rob me not of all, but let me join  
My toils, my hazard, and my fame with thine."  
The Trojan (not in stratagem unskilled)  
Sends his light horse before to scour the field ;  
Himself, through steep ascents and thorny brakes,  
A larger compass to the city takes.

" This news my scouts confirm ; and I prepare  
To foil his cunning, and his force to dare,  
With chosen foot his passage to forelay,  
And place an ambush in the winding way.  
Thou, with thy Volscians face the Thuscan horse :  
The brave Messapus shall thy troops enforce ;  
With those of Tibur, and the Latian band ;  
Subjected all to thy supreme command."

This said, he warns Messapus to the war ;  
Then every chief exhorts with equal care.  
All thus encouraged, his own troops he joins,  
And hastes to prosecute his deep designs.

Inclosed with hills, the winding valley lies,  
By Nature formed for fraud, and fitted for surprise ;  
A narrow track, by human steps untrod,  
Leads through perplexing thorns to this obscure abode.  
High o'er the vale a steepy mountain stands ;  
Whence the surveying sight the nether ground com-  
mands.

The top is level ; an offensive seat  
Of war ; and from the war a safe retreat.  
For on the right and left is room to press  
The foes at hand, or from afar distress ;  
To drive them headlong downward ; and to pour,  
On their descending backs a stony shower.  
Thither young Turnus took the well-known way ;  
Possessed the pass, and in blind ambush lay.

Meantime, Latonian Phoebe, from the skies,  
Beheld the approaching war with hateful eyes,  
And called the lightfoot Opis to her aid,

Her most beloved, and ever trusty maid.  
Then with a sigh began : " Camilla goes  
To meet her death amidst her fatal foes.  
The nymph I loved of all my mortal train ;  
Invested with Diana's arms, in vain.  
Nor is my kindness for the virgin new,  
'Twas born with her, and with her years it grew ;  
Her father Metabus, when forced away  
From old Privernum, for tyrannic sway ;  
Snatched up, and saved from his prevailing foes,  
This tender babe, companion of his woes.  
Casmilla was her mother ; but he drowned  
One hissing letter in a softer sound,  
And called Camilla. Through the woods he flies ;  
Wrapped in his robe the royal infant lies.  
His foes in sight, he mends his weary pace ;  
With shouts and clamours they pursue the chase.  
The banks of Amasene at length he gains ;  
The raging flood his farther flight restrains :  
Raised o'er the borders with unusual rains.  
Prepared to plunge into the stream, he fears ;  
Not for himself, but for the charge he bears.  
Anxious he stops a while, and thinks in haste,  
Then, desperate in distress, resolves at last.  
A knotty lance of well-boiled oak he bore,  
The middle part with cork he covered o'er ;  
He closed the child within the hollow space,  
With twigs of bending osier bound the case ;  
Then poised the spear, heavy with human weight,  
And thus invoked my favour for the freight :  
' Accept, great Goddess of the Woods,' he said,  
' Sent by her sire, this dedicated maid. #  
Through air she flies a suppliant to thy shrine,  
And the first weapons that she knows are thine.'  
He said. And with full force the spear he threw,  
Above the sounding waves Camilla flew.  
Then, pressed by foes, he stemmed the stormy tide,  
And gained, by stress of arms, the farther side.  
His fastened spear he pulled from out the ground,  
And, victor of his vows, his infant nymph unbound,  
Nor after that, in towns which walls enclose,  
Would trust his hunted life amidst his foes,  
But rough, in open air he chose to lie,  
Earth with his couch, his covering was the sky ;  
On hills unshorn or in a desert den,  
He shunned the dire society of men.

A shepherd's solitary life he led,  
His daughter with the milk of mares he fed.  
The dugs of bears and every savage beast  
He drew, and through her lips the liquor pressed.  
The little Amazon could scarcely go ;  
He loads her with a quiver and a bow,  
And, that she might her staggering steps command,  
He with a slender javelin fills her hand.  
Her flowing hair no golden fillet bound,  
Nor swept her trailing robe the dusty ground ;  
Instead of these a tiger's hide o'erspread  
Her back and shoulders, fastened to her head.  
The flying dart she first attempts to fling,  
And round her tender temples tossed the sling ;  
Then, as her strength with years increased, began  
To pierce aloft in air the soaring swan,  
And from the clouds to fetch the heron and the crane.  
The Tuscan matrons with each other vied  
To bless their rival sons with such a bride.  
But she disdains their love, to share with me  
The sylvan shades and vowed virginity.  
And oh, I wish, contented with my cares  
Of savage spoils, she had not sought the wars,  
Then had she been of my celestial train,  
And shunned the fate that dooms her to be slain.  
But since, opposing Heaven's decree, she goes  
To find her death among forbidden foes,  
Waste with these arms, and take thy steepy flight,  
Where, with the gods averse, the Latins fight ;  
This bow to thee, this quiver I bequeath,  
This chosen arrow to revenge her death ;  
By whatever hand Camilla shall be slain,  
Or of the Trojan or Italian train,  
Let him not pass unpunished from the plain.  
Then in a hollow cloud, myself will aid,  
To bear the breathless body of my maid ;  
Unspoiled shall be her arms, and unprofaned  
Her holy limbs with any human hand,  
And in a marble tomb laid in her native land."

She said. The faithful nymph descends from high  
With rapid flight, and cuts the sounding sky ;  
Black clouds and stormy winds around her body fly.

By this the Trojan and the Tuscan horse,  
Drawn up in squadrons, with united force,  
Approach the walls, the sprightly coursers bound ;  
Press forward on their bits, and shift their ground,

Shields, arms, and spears flash horribly from far ;  
And the fields glitter with a waving war.  
Opposed to these, come on with furious force  
Messapus, Coras, and the Latian horse :  
These in the body placed, on either hand  
Sustained, and closed by fair Camilla's band.  
Advancing in a line, they couch their spears  
And less and less the middle space appears.  
Thick smoke obscures the field, and scarce are seen  
The neighing coursers and the shouting men.  
In distance of their darts they stop their course,  
Then man to man they rush, and horse to horse.  
The face of heaven their flying javelins hide ;  
And deaths unseen are dealt on either side.  
Tyrrhenus and Aconteus, void of fear,  
By mettled coursers borne in full career,  
Meet first opposed, and with a mighty shock  
Their horses' heads against each other knock,  
Far from his steed is fierce Aconteus cast,  
As with an engine's force, or lightning's blast ;  
He rolls along in blood, and breaths his last.  
The Latin squadrons take a sudden fright,  
And sling their shields behind, to save their backs in  
flight.

Spurring at speed to their own walls they drew ;  
Close in the rear the Tuscan troops pursue,  
And urge their flight. Asylas leads the chase ;  
Till seized with shame they wheel about, and face,  
Receive their foes, and raise a threatening cry,  
The Tuscans take their turn to fear and fly.

So swelling surges, with a thundering roar,  
Driven on each others' backs, insult the shore ;  
Bound o'er the rocks, encroach upon the land,  
And far upon the beach eject the sand.  
Then backward with a swing they take their way,  
Repulsed from upper ground, and seek their mother-sea ;  
With equal hurry quit the invaded shore,  
And swallow back the sand and stones they spewed before.  
Twice were the Tuscans master of the field,  
Twice by the Latins in their turn repelled ;  
Ashamed at length, to the third charge they ran,  
Both hosts resolved and mingled man to man.  
Now dying groans are heard, the fields are strewed  
With falling bodies and are drunk with blood ;  
Arms, horses, men, on heaps together lie,  
Confused the fight and more confused the cry.

Orsilochus, who durst not press too near  
Strong Remulus, at distance drove his spear,  
And struck the steel beneath his horse's ear.  
The fiery steed, impatient of the wound,  
Curvets, and springing upward with a bound,  
His hopeless lord cast backward on the ground.  
Catillus pierced Iolas first, then drew  
His reeking lance and at Herminius threw—  
The mighty champion of the Tuscan crew.  
His neck and throat unarmed, his head was bare,  
But shaded with a length of yellow hair ;  
Secure, he fought, exposed on every part,  
A spacious mark for swords and for the flying dart ;  
Across the shoulders came the feathered wound,  
Transfixed, he fell, and doubled to the ground.

The sands with streaming blood are sanguine dyed,  
And death with honour sought on either side.  
Resistless through the war Camilla rode,  
In danger unappalled and pleased with blood ;  
One side was bare for her exerted breast,  
One shoulder with her painted quiver pressed.  
Now from afar her fatal javelins play,  
Now with her axe's edge she hews her way.  
Diana's arms upon her shoulder found,  
And when too closely pressed she quits the ground ;  
From her bent bow she sends a backward wound.  
Her maids in martial pomp on either side,  
Larina, Tulla, fierce Tarpeia ride ;  
Italians all, in peace their Queen's delight,  
In war the bold companions of the fight.

So marched the Thracian Amazons of old,  
When Thermodon with bloody billows rolled.  
Such troops as these in shining arms were seen,  
When Theseus met in fight their maiden Queen.  
Such to the field Penthesilea led,  
From the fierce virgin when the Grecians fled .  
With such, returned triumphant from the war,  
Her maids with cries attend the lofty car ;  
They clash with manly force their moony shields,  
With female shouts resound the Phrygian fields.

Who foremost, and who last, heroic maid,  
On the cold earth were by thy courage laid ?  
Thy spear of mountain-ash, Eumenius first,  
With fury driven from side to side transpierced ;  
A purple stream came spouting from the wound,  
Bathed in his blood he lies and bites the ground.



Lyris and Pagasus at once she slew,  
The former, as the slackened reins he drew  
Of his faint steed : the latter, as he stretched  
His arm to prop his friend, the javelin reached.  
By the same weapon, sent from the same hand,  
Both fall together, and both spurn the sand.  
Amastrus next is added to the slain ;  
The rest in rout she follows o'er the plain :  
Tereus, Harpalicus, Demophoon,  
And Chromys, at full speed her fury shun.  
Of all her deadly darts not one she lost ;  
Each was attended with a Trojan ghost,  
Young Ornithus bestrode a hunter steed,  
Swift for the chase, and of Apulian breed :  
Him, from afar, she spied in arms unknown ;  
O'er his broad back an ox's hide was thrown ;  
His helm a wolf, whose gaping jaws were spread  
A covering for his cheeks, and grinned around his head.  
He clenched within his hand an iron prong,  
And towered above the rest conspicuous in the throng.  
Him soon she singled from the flying train,  
And slew with ease : then thus insults the slain :  
" Vain hunter, didst thou think through woods to chase  
The savage herd, a vile and trembling race ?  
Here cease thy vaunts, and own my victory ;  
A woman-warrior was too strong for thee.  
Yet if the ghosts demand the conqueror's name,  
Confessing great Camilla, save thy shame."  
Then Butes and Orsilochus she slew,  
The bulkiest bodies of the Trojan crew.  
But Butes breast to breast, the spear descends  
Above the gorget, where his helmet ends,  
And o'er the shield which his left side defends.  
Orsilochus, and she, their coursers ply,  
He seems to follow, and she seems to fly.  
But in a narrower ring she makes the race,  
And then he flies, and she pursues the chase.  
Gathering at length on her deluded foe,  
She swings her axe, and rises at the blow ;  
Full on the helm behind, with such a sway  
The weapon falls, the riven steel gives way ;  
He groans, he roars, he sues in vain for grace,  
Brains, mingled with his blood, besmear his face.  
Astonished Aunus just arrives by chance  
To see his fall, nor farther dares advance,  
But fixing on the horrid maid his eyes,

He stares and shakes, and finds it vain to fly ;  
Yet, like a true Ligurian, born to cheat -  
(At least while fortune favoured his deceit),  
Cries out aloud, "What courage have you shown,  
Who trust your courser's strength and not your own?  
Forego the vantage of your horse, alight,  
And then on equal terms begin the fight.  
It shall be seen, weak woman, what you can,  
When, foot to foot, you combat with a man."  
He said. She glows with anger and disdain,  
Dismounts with speed to dare him on the plain,  
And leaves her horse at large among her train.  
With her drawn sword defies him to the field,  
And marching, lifts aloft her maiden shield.  
The youth, who thought his cunning did succeed,  
Reins round his horse and urges all his speed,  
Adds the remembrance of the spur, and hides  
The goring rowels in his bleeding sides.  
"Vain fool and coward," said the lofty maid.  
"Caught in the train which thou thyself hast laid!  
On others practise thy Ligurian arts—  
Thin stratagems and tricks of little hearts  
Are lost on me. Nor shalt thou safe retire  
With vaunting lies to thy fallacious sire."  
At this, so fast her flying feet she sped,  
That soon she strained beyond his horse's head,  
Then turning short, at once she seized the rein,  
And laid the boaster grovelling on the plain.  
Not with more ease the falcon from above  
Trusses, in middle air, the trembling dove,  
Then plumes the prey, in her strong pounces bound,  
The feathers foul with blood come tumbling to the ground.  
Now mighty Jove, from his superior height,  
With his broad eye surveys the unequal fight.  
He fires the breast of Tarchon with disdain,  
And sends him to redeem the abandoned plain.  
Between the broken ranks the Tuscan rides,  
And these encourages, and those he chides ;  
Recalls each leader, by his name, from flight,  
Renews their ardour and restores the fight.  
"What panic fear has seized your souls? O shame!  
O brand perpetual of the Etrurian name!  
Towards incurable, a woman's hand  
Drives, breaks, and scatters your ignoble band!  
Now cast away the sword and quit the shield—  
What use of weapons which you dare not wield?

Not thus you fly your female foes, by night,  
Nor shun the feast, when the full bowls invite ;  
When to fat offerings the glad augur calls ;  
And the shrill hornpipe sounds to bacchanals.  
These are your studied cares, your lewd delight ;  
Swift to debauch, but slow to manly fight.”  
Thus having said, he spurs amid the foes ;  
Not managing the life he meant to lose.  
The first he found he seized, with headlong haste,  
In his strong gripe, and clasped around the waist ;  
'Twas Venulus, whom from his horse he tore,  
And (laid athwart his own) in triumph bore.  
Loud shouts ensue. The Latians turn their eyes,  
And view the unusual sight with vast surprise.  
The fiery Tarchon, flying o'er the plains,  
Pressed in his arms the ponderous prey sustains ;  
Then with his shortened spear explores around  
His jointed arms, to fix a deadly wound.  
Nor less the captive struggles for his life ;  
He writhes his body to prolong the strife ;  
And, fencing for his naked throat, exerts  
His utmost vigour, and the point averts.  
So stoops the yellow eagle from on high,  
And bears a speckled serpent through the sky ;  
Fastening his crooked talons on the prey ;  
The prisoner hisses through the liquid way ;  
Resists the royal hawk, and though oppressed,  
She fights in volumes, and erects her crest ;  
Turned to her foe, she stiffens every scale,  
And shoots her forky tongue and whisks her threatening  
tail.  
Against the victor all defence is weak ;  
The imperial bird still plies her with his beak ;  
He tears her bowels, and her breast he gores ;  
Then claps his pinions, and securely soars.  
Thus, through the midst of circling enemies,  
Strong Tarchon snatched, and bore away his prize ;  
The Tyrrhene troops, that shrunk before, now press  
The Latians, and presume the like success.  
Then Aruns, doomed to death, his arts essayed  
To murder, unespied, the Volscian maid,  
This way and that his winding course he bends ;  
And wheresoe'er she turns, her steps attends.  
When she retires victorious from the chase,  
He wheels about with care, and shifts his place ;  
When rushing on, she seeks her foes in fight,

He keeps aloof, but keeps her still in sight ;  
He threatens, and trembles, trying every way  
Unseen to kill, and safely to betray.

Chloereus, the priest of Cybele, from far,  
Glittering in Phrygian arms amidst the war,  
Was by the virgin viewed. The steed he pressed  
Was proud with trappings, and his brawny chest  
With scales of gilded brass was covered o'er ;  
A robe of Tyrian dye the rider wore.  
With deadly wounds he galled the distant foe ;  
Gnossian his shafts, and Lycian was his bow.  
A golden helm his front and head surrounds ;  
A gilded quiver from his shoulder sounds,  
Gold, weaved with linen, on his thighs he wore,  
With flowers of needlework distinguished o'er ;  
With golden buckles bound, and gathered up before.  
Him the fierce maid beheld with ardent eyes,  
Fond and ambitious of so rich a prize,  
Or that the temple might his trophies hold,  
Or else to shine herself in Trojan gold ;  
Blind in her haste, she chases him alone,  
And seeks his life, regardless of her own.  
This lucky moment the sly traitor chose ;  
Then, starting from his ambush, up he rose,  
And threw, but first to Heaven addressed his vows :  
" O patron of Soractes' high abodes,  
Phœbus the ruling power among the gods ;  
Whom first we serve, whole woods of unctuous pine  
Are felled for thee, and to thy glory shine ;  
By thee protected, with our naked soles,  
Through flames unsinged we march, and tread the kindled  
coals ;

Give me propitious power, to wash away  
The stains of this dishonourable day ;  
Nor spoils, nor triumph, from the fact I claim ;  
But with my future actions trust my fame,  
Let me, by stealth, this female plague o'ercome,  
And from the field return inglorious home."

Apollo heard, and granting half his prayer,  
Shuffled in winds the rest, and tossed in empty air.  
He gives the death desired ; his safe return  
By southern tempests to the seas is borne.

Now, when the javelin whizzed along the skies,  
Both armies on Camilla turned their eyes,  
Directed by the sound of either host,  
The unhappy virgin, though concerned the most,

Was only deaf, so greedy was she bent  
On golden spoils, and on her prey intent ;  
Till in her pap the winged weapon stood  
Infixed, and deeply drank the purple blood.  
Her sad attendants hasten to sustain  
Their dying lady drooping on the plain.  
Far from their sight the trembling Aruns flies,  
With beating heart, and fear confused with joys ;  
Nor dares he farther to pursue his blow,  
Or even to bear the sight of his expiring foe.

As when the wolf has torn a bullock's hide  
At unawares, or ranched a shepherd's side ;  
Conscious of his audacious deed, he flies,  
And claps his quivering tail between his thighs ;  
So speeding once, the wretch no more attends,  
But spurring forward herds among his friends ;  
She wrenched the javelin with her dying hands,  
But wedged within her breast the weapon stands ;  
The wood she draws, the steely point remains ;  
She staggers in her seat with agonizing pains ;  
A gathering mist o'erclouds her cheerful eyes,  
And from her cheeks the rosy colour flies.  
Then turns to her whom of her female train  
She trusted most, and thus she speaks with pain :  
" Acca, 'tis past ! He swims before my sight,  
Inexorable Death, and claims his right.  
Bear my last words to Turnus, fly with speed,  
And bid him timely to my charge succeed ;  
Repel the Trojans, and the town relieve.  
Farewell, and in this kiss my parting breath receive."  
She said, and sliding sunk upon the plain,  
Dying, her opened hand forsakes the rein.  
Short and more short she pants ; by slow degrees  
Her mind the passage from her body frees.  
She drops her sword, she nods her plumy crest,  
Her drooping head declining on her breast.  
In the last sigh her struggling soul expires,  
And murmuring with disdain, to Stygian sounds retires.

A shout that struck the golden stars ensued.  
Despair and rage and languished fight renewed.  
The Trojan troops and Tuscans in a line  
Advance to charge ; the mixed Arcadians join.

But Cynthia's maid high-seated from afar  
Surveys the field and fortune of the war.  
Unmoved a while, till prostrate on the plain,  
Weltering in blood, she sees Camilla slain ;

And round her corpse, of friends and foes a fighting train.

Then from the bottom of her breast she drew  
A mournful sigh, and these sad words ensue :

“ Too dear a fine, ah, much-lamented maid,  
For warring with the Trojans thou hast paid !  
Nor aught availed in this unhappy strife  
Diana's sacred arms to save thy life.

Yet unrevenge thy goddess will not leave  
Her votary's death, nor with vain sorrow grieve.  
Branded the wretch and be his name abhorred ;  
But after-ages shall thy praise record.

The inglorious coward soon shall press the plain ;  
Thus vows thy Queen, and thus the Fates ordain.”

High o'er the field there stood a hilly mound—  
Sacred the place, and spread with oaks around—  
Where in a marble tomb Dercemus lay,  
A king that once in Latium bore the sway.  
The beauteous Opis thither bent her flight  
To mark the traitor Aruns from the height.  
Him in refulgent arms she soon espied,  
Sworn with success, and loudly thus she cried :  
“ Thy backward steps, vain boaster, are too late,  
Turn like a man at length, and meet thy fate.  
Charged with my message to Camilla go,  
And say I sent thee to the shades below,  
An honour undeserved from Cynthia's bow.”

She said, and from her quiver chose with speed  
The winged shaft predestined for the deed.  
Then to the stubborn yew her strength applied  
Till the far-distant horns approached on either side.  
The bowstring touched her breast, so strong she drew,  
Whizzing the air the fatal arrow flew.  
At once the twanging bow and sounding dart  
The traitor heard, and felt the point within his heart.  
Him beating with his heels in pangs of death  
His flying friends to foreign fields bequeath.  
The conquering damsel with expanded wings  
The welcome message to her mistress brings.

Their leader lost, the Volscians quit the field,  
And, unsustained, the chiefs of Turnus yield.  
The frightened soldiers, when their captains fly.  
More on their speed than on their strength rely.  
Confused in flight, they bear each other down,  
And spur their horses headlong to the town.  
Driven by their foes and to their fears resigned



Not once they turn, but take their wounds behind.  
These drop the shield, and those the lance forego,  
Or on their shoulders bear the slackened bow.  
The hoofs of horses with a rattling sound  
Beat short and thick, and shake the rotten ground.  
Black clouds of dust come rolling in the sky,  
And o'er the darkened walls and rampires fly.  
The trembling matrons from their lofty stands  
Rend heaven with female shrieks and wring their hands.  
All pressing on, pursuers and pursued,  
Are crushed in crowds, a mingled multitude.  
Some happy few escape. The throng too late  
Rush on for entrance till they choke the gate.  
Even in the sight of home the wretched sire  
Looks on and sees his helpless son expire.  
Then in a fright the folding gates they close,  
But leave their friends excluded with their foes.  
The vanquished cry, the victors loudly shout ;  
'Tis terror all within, and slaughter all without.  
Blind in their fear they bounce against the wall,  
Or to the moats pursued precipitate their fall.

The Latian virgins, valiant with despair,  
Armed on the towers, the common danger share ;  
So much of zeal their country's cause inspired,  
So much Camilla's great example fired.  
Poles, sharpened in the flames, from high they throw,  
With imitated darts to gall the foe.  
Their lives for godlike freedom they bequeath,  
And crowd each other to be first in death.  
Meantime to Turnus, ambushed in the shade,  
With heavy tidings came the unhappy maid.  
The Volscians overthrown, Camilla killed,  
The foes, entirely masters of the field,  
Like a resistless flood, come rolling on—  
The cry goes off the plain, and thickens to the town.

Inflamed with rage (for so the Furies fire  
The Daunian's breast, and so the Fates require),  
He leaves the hilly pass, the woods in vain,  
Possessed, and downward issues on the plain.  
Scarce was he gone, when to the straits, now freed  
From secret foes, the Trojan troops succeed ;  
Through the black forest and the ferny brake,  
Unknowingly secure, their way they take ;  
From the rough mountains to the plain descend,  
And there, in order drawn, their line extend.  
Both armies now in open fields are seen,

Not far the distance of the space between.  
Both to the city bend. *Æneas* sees,  
Through smoking fields, his hastening enemies ;  
And *Turnus* views the Trojans in array,  
And hears the approaching horses proudly neigh.  
Soon had their hosts in bloody battle joined,  
But westward to the sea the sun declined :  
Intrenched before the town both armies lie,  
While night with sable wings involves the sky.

## BOOK XII.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single combat. Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli, who wound Æneas. He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a duel, and concludes the poem with his death.

WHEN Turnus saw the Latins leave the field,  
Their armies broken and their courage quelled,  
Himself become the mark of public spite,  
His honour questioned for the promised fight,  
The more he was with vulgar hate oppressed,  
The more his fury boiled within his breast.  
He roused his vigour for the late debate,  
And raised his haughty soul to meet his fate.

As when the swains the Libyan lion chase,  
He makes a sour retreat, nor mends his pace ;  
But if the pointed javelin pierce his side,  
The lordly beast returns with double pride,  
He wrenches out the steel, he roars for pain,  
His sides he lashes and erects his mane.  
So Turnus fares. His eyeballs flash with fire,  
Through his wide nostrils clouds of smoke expire

Trembling with rage, around the court he ran,  
At length approached the King, and thus began :

"No more excuses or delays. I stand  
In arms prepared to combat, hand to hand,  
This base deserter of his native land.  
The Trojan, by his word, is bound to take  
The same conditions which himself did make.  
Renew the truce, the solemn rites prepare,  
And to my single virtue trust the war.

The Latians unconcerned shall see the fight,  
This arm unaided shall assert your right.  
Then, if my prostrate body press the plain,  
To him the crown and beauteous bride remain."

To whom the King sedately thus replied :  
"Brave youth, the more your valour has been tried,

The more becomes it us, with due respect,  
To weigh the chance of war, which you neglect.  
You want not wealth, or a successive throne,  
Or cities, which your arms have made your own.  
My towns and treasures are at your command,  
And stored with blooming beauties is my land.  
Laurentum more than one Lavinia sees  
Unmarried, fair, of noble families.

Now let me speak, and you with patience hear,  
Things which perhaps may grate a lover's ear,  
But sound advice, proceeding from a heart  
Sincerely yours, and freed from fraudulent art.

“ The gods by signs have manifestly shown  
No prince, Italian born, should heir my throne.  
Oft have our augurs, in prediction skilled,  
And oft our priests, a foreign son revealed.  
Yet, won by worth, that cannot be withstood,  
Bribed by my kindness to my kindred blood,  
Urged by my wife, who would not be denied,  
I promised my Lavinia for your bride.  
Her from her plighted lord by force I took,  
All ties of treaties and of honour broke.  
On your account I waged an impious war—  
With what success 'tis needless to declare,  
I and my subjects feel, and you have had your share.  
Twice vanquished, while in bloody fields we strive,  
Scarce in our walls we keep our hopes alive.  
The rolling flood runs warm with human gore,  
The bones of Latians glance the neighbouring shore.  
Why put I not an end to this debate,  
Still unresolved and still a slave to fate?  
If Turnus' death a lasting peace can give,  
Why should I not procure it whilst you live?  
Should I to doubtful arms your youth betray,  
What would my kinsmen, the Rutulians, say?  
And should you fall in fight (which heaven defend!)  
How curse the cause which hastened to his end  
The daughter's lover and the father's friend?  
Weigh in your mind the various chance of war,  
Pity your parent's age and ease his care.”

Such balmy words he poured, but all in vain,  
The proffered medicine but provoked the pain.  
The wrathful youth, disdaining the relief,  
With intermitting sobs thus vents his grief:  
“ The care, O best of fathers, which you take  
For my concerns, at my desire forsake.

Permit me not to languish out my days,  
But make the best exchange of life for praise.  
This arm, this lance, can well dispute the prize,  
And the blood follows where the weapon flies.  
His goddess-mother is not near to shroud  
And flying coward with an empty cloud."

But now the Queen, who feared for Turnus' life,  
And loathed the hard conditions of the strife,  
Held him by force, and dying in his death,  
In these sad accents gave her sorrow breath :  
" O Turnus, I adjure thee by these tears,  
And whate'er price Amata's honour bears  
Within thy breast, since thou art all my hope,  
My sickly mind's repose, my sinking age's prop ;  
Since on the safety of thy life alone  
Depends Latinus and the Latian throne,  
Refuse me not this one, this only prayer,  
To waive the combat, and pursue the war ;  
Whatever chance attends this fatal strife,  
Think it includes in thine Amata's life ;  
I cannot live a slave, or see my throne  
Usurped by strangers or a Trojan son."

At this a flood of tears Lavinia shed,  
A crimson blush her beauteous face o'erspread,  
Varying her cheeks by turns with white and red ;  
The driving colours, never at a stay,  
Run here and there, and flush, and fade away. 101  
Delightful change ; thus Indian ivory shows  
Which with the bordering paint of purple glows,  
Or lilies damasked by the neighbouring rose :  
The lover gazed, and burning with desire,  
The more he looked, the more he fed the fire.  
Revenge, and jealous rage, and secret spite  
Roll in his breast, and rouse him to the fight.

Then fixing on the Queen his ardent eyes,  
Firm to his first intent, he thus replies :  
" O mother, do not by your tears prepare  
Such boding omens and prejudge the war ;  
Resolved on fight, I am no longer free  
To shun my death if Heaven my death decreed.

Then turning to the herald, thus pursues :  
" Go, greet the Trojan with ungrateful news.  
Denounce from me that when to-morrow's light  
Shall gild the heavens, he need not urge the fight ;  
The Trojan and Rutulian troops no more  
Shall dye with mutual blood the Latian shore ;

Our single swords the quarrel shall decide,  
And to the victor be the beauteous bride."

He said ; and striding on with speedy pace  
He sought his coursers of the Thracian race ;  
At his approach they toss their heads on high,  
And proudly neighing promise victory.  
The sires of these Orithia sent from far  
To grace Pilumnus when he went to war ;  
The drifts of Thracian snows were scarce so white,  
Nor northern winds in fleetness matched their flight.  
Officious grooms stand ready by his side,  
And some with combs their flowing manes divide,  
And others stroke their chests and gently soothe their  
pride.

He sheathed his limbs in arms ; a tempered mass  
Of golden metal those and mountain brass ;  
Then to his head his glittering helm he tied,  
And girt his faithful falchion to his side.  
In his *Ætnean* forge the God of Fire  
That falchion laboured for the hero's sire,  
Immortal keenness on the blade bestowed,  
And plunged it hissing in the Stygian flood.  
Propped on a pillar which the ceiling bore  
Was placed the lance *Auruncan Actor* wore,  
Which with such force he brandished in his hand,  
The tough ash trembled like an osier wand ;  
Then cried : " O ponderous spoil of *Actor* slain,  
And never yet by *Turnus* tossed in vain,  
Fail not this day thy wonted force, but go,  
Sent by this hand, to pierce the Trojan foe ;  
Give me to tear his corselet from his breast,  
And from that eunuch head to rend the crest ;  
Dragged in the dust his frizzled hair to soil,  
Hot from the vexing iron and smeared with fragrant oil."

Thus while he raves from his wide nostrils flies  
A fiery steam and sparkles from his eyes.  
So fares the bull in his loved female's sight,  
Proudly he bellows and preludes the fight ;  
He tries his goring horns against a tree,  
And meditates his absent enemy ;  
He pushes at the winds, he digs the strand  
With his black hoofs, and spurns the yellow sand.

Nor less the Trojan in his *Lemnian* arms  
To future fight his manly courage warms ;  
He whets his fury, and with joy prepares  
To terminate at once the lingering wars.



To cheer his chiefs and tender son relates  
What Heaven had promised, and expounds the Fates;  
Then to the Latian King he sends to cease  
The rage of arms and ratify the peace.

The morn ensuing from the mountain's height  
Had scarcely spread the skies with rosy light,  
The ethereal coursers bounding from the sea,  
From out their flaming nostrils breathed the day,  
When now the Trojan and Rutulian guard  
In friendly labour joined the list prepared.  
Beneath the walls they measure out the space,  
Then sacred altars rear on sods of grass,  
Where with religious rites their common gods they  
place;

In purest white the priests their heads attire,  
And living waters bear and holy fire,  
And o'er their linen hoods and shaded hair  
Long twisted wreaths of sacred vervain wear.

In order issuing from the town appears  
The Latin legion armed with pointed spears,  
And from the fields, advancing on a line,  
The Trojan and the Tuscan forces join.  
Their various arms afford a pleasing sight—  
A peaceful train they seem, in peace prepared for fight.

Betwixt the ranks the proud commanders ride,  
Glittering with gold, and vests in purple dyed.  
Here Mnestheus, author of the Memmian line,  
And there Messapus born of seed divine.  
The sign is given, and round the listed space,  
Each man in order fills his proper place.  
Reclining on their ample shields they stand,  
And fix their pointed lances in the sand;  
Now, studious of the sight, a numerous throng  
Of either sex promiscuous, old and young,  
Swarm from the town; by those who rest behind,  
The gates and walls and houses' tops are lined.

Meantime the Queen of Heaven beheld the sight,  
With eyes displeased, from Mount Albano's height  
(Since called Albano by succeeding fame,  
But then an empty hill without a name):  
She thence surveyed the field; the Trojan powers,  
The Latian squadrons and Laurentine towers.  
Then thus the Goddess of the Skies bespake,  
With sighs and tears, the Goddess of the Lake—  
King Turnus' sister, once a lovely maid,  
Ere to the lust of lawless Jove betrayed;

Compressed by force, but by the grateful god,  
Now made the Nais of the neighbouring flood.

"O nymph, the pride of living lakes," said she,  
"Oh most renowned and most beloved by me,  
Long hast thou known, nor need I to record,  
The wanton sallies of my wandering lord ;  
Of every Latian fair whom Jove misled,  
To mount by stealth my violated bed,  
To thee alone I grudged not his embrace,  
But gave a part of heaven and an unenvied place.  
Now learn from me thy near approaching grief,  
Nor think my wishes want to thy relief.  
While Fortune favoured, nor Heaven's king denied,  
To lend my succour to the Latian side,  
I saved thy brother and the sinking state.  
But now he struggles with unequal fate,  
And goes with gods averse, o'ermatched in might,  
To meet inevitable death in fight ;  
Nor must I break the truce, nor can sustain the sight.  
Thou, if thou darest, thy present aid supply ;  
It well becomes a sister's care to try."

At this the lovely nymph, with grief oppressed,  
Thrice tore her hair, and beat her comely breast.  
To whom Saturnia thus : "Thy tears are late ;  
Haste, snatch him, if he can be snatched, from Fate.  
New tumults kindle : violate the truce ;  
Who knows what changeful Fortune may produce ?  
'Tis not a crime to attempt what I decree,  
Or if it were, discharge the crime on me."  
She said ; and, sailing on the winged wind,  
Left the sad nymph suspended in her mind.

And now in pomp the peaceful kings appear :  
Four steeds the chariot of Latinus bear ;  
Twelve golden beams around his temples play,  
To mark his lineage from the God of Day.  
Two snowy coursers Turnus' chariot yoke,  
And in his hand two massy spears he shook ;  
Then issued from the camp in arms divine,  
*Æneas*, author of the Roman line,  
And by his side *Ascanius* took his place,  
The second hope of Rome's immortal race.  
Adorned in white, a reverend priest appears,  
And offerings to the flaming altar bears ;  
A porket, and a lamb that never suffered shears.  
Then to the rising sun he turns his eyes,  
And strews the beasts designed for sacrifice,

With salt and meal ; with like officious care  
He marks their foreheads, and he clips their hair.  
Betwixt their horns the purple wine he sheds,  
With the same generous juice the flame he feeds.  
Æneas then unsheathed his shining sword,  
And thus with pious prayers the gods adored ;

“All-seeing Sun, and thou, Ausonian soil,  
For which I have sustained so long a toil ;  
Thou King of Heaven, and thou the Queen of Air  
(Propitious now, and reconciled by prayer),  
Thou God of War, whose unresisted sway  
The labours and events of arms obey ;  
Ye living fountains and ye running floods,  
All powers of oceans, all ethereal gods,  
Hear, and bear record ; if I fall in field,  
Or, recreant in the fight, to Turnus yield,  
My Trojans shall increase Evander's town ;  
Ascanius shall renounce the Ausonian crown.  
All claims, all questions of debate shall cease ;  
Nor he, nor they, with force infringe the peace.  
But if my juster arms prevail in fight,  
As sure they shall, if I divine aright,  
My Trojans shall not o'er the Italians reign ;  
Both equal, both unconquered shall remain.  
Joined in their laws, their lands, and their abodes :  
I ask but altars for my weary gods.  
The care of those religious rites be mine :  
The crown to King Latinus I resign.  
His be the sovereign sway. Nor will I share  
His power in peace, or his command in war.  
For me my friends another town shall frame,  
And bless the rising towers with fair Lavinia's name.”

Thus he. Then with erected eyes and hands,  
The Latian king before his altar stands.  
“By the same heaven,” said he, “and earth, and main,  
And all the powers that all the three contain ;  
By hell below, and by that upper god  
Whose thunder signs the peace, who seals it with his  
nod ;

So let Latona's double offspring hear,  
And double-fronted Janus, what I swear ;  
I touch the sacred altars, touch the flames,  
And all those powers attest, and all their names ;  
Whatever chance befall on either side,  
No term of time this union shall divide ;  
No force, no fortune, shall my vows unbind,

Or shake the steadfast tenor of my mind ;  
Not though the circling seas should break their bound,  
O'erflow the shores, or sap the solid ground ;  
Not though the lamps of heaven their spheres forsake,  
Hurled down, and hissing in the nether lake,  
Even as this royal sceptre (for he bore  
A sceptre in his hand) shall never more  
Shoot out in branches, or renew the birth  
(An orphan now, cut from the mother earth  
By the keen axe, dishonoured of its hair,  
And cased in brass, for Latian kings to bear)."

When thus in public view the peace was tied  
With solemn vows, and sworn on either side,  
All dues performed which holy rite require ;  
The victim beasts are slain before the fire ;  
The trembling entrails from their bodies torn,  
And to the fattened flames in chargers borne.

Already the Rutulians deem their man  
O'ermatched in arms, before the fight began.  
First rising fears are whispered through the crowd,  
Then, gathering sound, they murmur more aloud.  
Now side to side, they measure with their eyes  
The champions' bulk, their sinews, and their size ;  
The nearer they approach the more is known  
The apparent disadvantage of their own.  
Turnus himself appears in public sight  
Conscious of fate, desponding of the fight.  
Slowly he moves, and at his altar stands  
With eyes dejected and with trembling hands ;  
And while he mutters undistinguished prayers,  
A livid deadness in his cheeks appears.

With anxious pleasure when Juturna viewed  
The increasing fright of the mad multitude,  
When their short sighs, and thickening sobs she heard,  
And found their ready minds for change prepared ;  
Dissembling her immortal form, she took  
Camertus' mien, his habit, and his look ;  
A chief of ancient blood, in arms well known  
Was his great sire, and he his greater son.  
His shape assumed, amid the ranks she ran,  
And humouring their first motions, thus began :

" For shame, Rutulians ; can you bear the sight  
Of one exposed for all, in single fight ?  
Can we, before the face of heaven confess  
Our courage colder, or our numbers less ?  
View all the Trojan host, the Arcadian band,

And Tuscan army ; count them as they stand ;  
Undaunted to the battle if we go,  
Scarce every second man will share a foe.  
Turnus, 'tis true, in this unequal strife  
Shall lose with honour his devoted life ;  
Or change it rather for immortal fame,  
Succeeding to the gods, from whence he came ;  
But you, a servile and inglorious band,  
For foreign lords shall sow your native land—  
Those fruitful fields your fighting fathers gained,  
Which have so long their lazy sons sustained.”

With words like these she carried her design ;  
A rising murmur runs along the line.  
Then even the city troops, and Latians tired  
With tedious war, seem with new souls inspired ;  
Their champion's fate with pity they lament,  
And of the league, so lately sworn, repent.

Nor fails the goddess to foment the rage  
With lying wonders, and a false presage ;  
But adds a sign which, present to their eyes,  
Inspires new courage, and a glad surprise ;  
For sudden, in the fiery tracks above,  
Appears in pomp the imperial bird of Jove ;  
A plump of fowl he spies, that swim the lakes,  
And o'er their heads his sounding pinions shakes.  
Then stooping on the fairest of the train,  
In his strong talons trussed a silver swan.  
The Italians wonder at the unusual sight ;  
But while he lags and labours in his flight,  
Behold the dastard fowl return anew,  
And with united force the foe pursue ;  
Clamorous around the royal hawk they fly,  
And thickening in a cloud, o'ershades the sky.  
They cuff, they scratch, they cross his airy course ;  
Nor can the incumbered bird sustain their force ;  
But vexed, not vanquished, drops the ponderous prey,  
And, lightened of his burden, wings his way.

The Ausonian bands with shouts salute the sight ;  
Eager of action, and demand the fight.

Then King Tolumnius, versed in augurs' arts,  
Cries out, and thus his boasted skill imparts :  
“ At length 'tis granted what I long desired.  
This, this is what my frequent vows required.  
Ye gods, I take your omen and obey :  
Advance, my friends, and charge—I lead the way.  
These are the foreign foes whose impious band,

Like that rapacious bird, infest our land ;  
But soon, like him, they shall be forced to sea  
By strength united, and forego the prey :  
Your timely succour to your country bring—  
Haste to the rescue and redeem your king.”

He said ; and pressing onward through the crew,  
Poised in his lifted arm his lance he threw ;  
The winged weapon whistling in the wind  
Came driving on, nor missed the mark designed.  
At once the cornel rattled in the skies—  
At once tumultuous shouts and clamours rise.  
Nine brothers in a goodly band there stood,  
Born of Arcadian mixed with Tuscan blood :  
Gylippus' sons : the fatal javelin flew,  
Aimed at the midmost of the friendly crew.  
A passage through the jointed arms it found,  
Just where the belt was to the body bound,  
And struck the gentle youth extended on the ground.  
Then fired with pious rage the generous train  
Run madly forward to revenge the slain.  
And some with eager haste their javelins throw,  
And some with sword in hand assault the foe.

The wished insult the Latine troops embrace,  
And meet their ardour in the middle space.  
The Trojans, Tuscans, and Arcadian line,  
With equal courage obviate their design.  
Peace leaves the violated fields, and hate  
Both armies urges to their mutual fate.  
With impious haste their altars are o'erturned,  
The sacrifice half broiled and half unburned.  
Thick storms of steel from either army fly,  
And clouds of clashing darts obscure the sky.  
Brands from the fire are missive weapons made,  
With chargers, bows, and all the priestly trade.  
Latinus, frightened, hastens from the fray,  
And bears his unregarded gods away.  
These on their horses vault, those yoke the car,  
The rest with swords on high run headlong to the war.

Messapus, eager to confound the peace,  
Spurred his hot courser through the fighting press  
At King Aulestes : by his purple known  
A Tuscan prince, and by his regal crown,  
And with a shock encountering bore him down.  
Backward he fell ; and as his fate designed,  
The ruins of an altar were behind—  
There, pitching on his shoulders and his head,



Amid the scattering fires he lay supinely spread.  
The beamy spear descending from above,  
His cuirass pierced and through his body drove.  
Then, with a scornful smile, the victor cries :  
" The gods have found a fitter sacrifice."  
Greedy of spoils, the Italians strip the dead  
Of his rich armour and uncrown his head.

Priest Chorinæus armed his better hand  
From his own altar with a blazing brand,  
And, as Ebusus with a thundering pace  
Advanced to battle, dashed it on his face.  
His bristly beard shines out with sudden fires,  
The crackling crop a noisome scent expires.  
Following the blow, he seized his curling crown  
With his left hand, his other cast him down.  
The prostrate body with his knees he pressed,  
And plunged his holy poignard in his breast.

While Podalirius with his sword pursued  
The shepherd Alsus through the flying crowd,  
Swiftly he turns, and aims a deadly blow  
Full on the front of his unwary foe.  
The broad axe enters with a crashing sound,  
And cleaves the chin with one continued wound :  
Warm blood and mingled brains besmear his arms around.  
An iron sleep his stupid eyes oppressed,  
And sealed their heavy lids in endless rest.  
But good Æneas rushed amid the bands,  
Bare was his head and naked were his hands  
In sign of truce. Then thus he cries aloud :  
" What sudden rage, what new desire of blood  
Inflames your altered minds ? O Trojans, cease  
From impious arms, nor violate the peace.  
By human sanctions and by laws divine,  
The terms are all agreed, the war is mine.  
Dismiss your fears and let the fight ensue ;  
This hand alone shall right the gods and you :  
Our injured altars and their broken vow,  
To this avenging sword the faithless Turnus owe."

Thus while he spoke, unmindful of defence,  
A winged arrow struck the pious prince ;  
But whether from some human hand it came,  
Or hostile god, is left unknown by fame :  
No human hand or hostile god was found  
To boast the triumph of so base a wound.

When Turnus saw the Trojan quit the plain,  
His chiefs dismayed, his troops a fainting train,

The unhop'd event his heightened soul inspires,  
At once his arms and coursers he requires.  
Then with a leap his lofty chariot gains,  
And with a ready hand assumes the reins.  
He drives impetuous, and where'er he goes  
He leaves behind a lane of slaughtered foes.  
These his lance reaches, over those he rolls  
His rapid car, and crushes out their souls ;  
In vain the vanquished fly, the victor sends  
The dead men's weapons at their living friends.

Thus on the banks of Hebrus' freezing flood  
The God of Battles, in his angry mood,  
Clashing his sword against his brazen shield,  
Lets loose the reins, and scours along the field ;  
Before the wind his fiery coursers fly,  
Groans the sad earth, resounds the rattling sky.  
Wrath, terror, treason, tumult, and despair,  
Dire faces, and deformed, surround the car ;  
Friends of the god, and followers of the war.

With fury not unlike nor less disdain,  
Exulting Turnus flies along the plain ;  
His smoking horses at their utmost speed  
He lashes on, and urges o'er the dead.  
Their fetlocks run with blood, and when they bound  
The gore and gathering dust are dashed around.  
Thamyris and Pholus, masters of the war,  
He killed at hand, but Sthelenus afar :  
From far the sons of Imbracus he slew,  
Glaucus, and Lades, of the Lycian crew,  
Both taught to fight on foot, in battle joined,  
Or mount the courser that outstrips the wind.

Meantime Eumedes, vaunting in the field,  
Now fired the Trojans, and their foes repelled.  
This son of Dolon bore his grandsire's name ;  
But emulated more his father's fame.  
His guileful father, sent a nightly spy,  
The Grecian camp and order to descry ;  
Hard enterprise, and well he might require  
Achilles' car and horses for his hire ;  
But met upon the scout, the Ætolian prince  
In death bestowed a juster recompense.

Fierce Turnus viewed the Trojan from afar,  
And launched his javelin from his lofty car ;  
Then lightly leaping down, pursued the blow,  
And pressing with his foot his prostrate foe,  
Wrenched from his feeble hold the shining sword,

And plunged it in the bosom of its lord.  
"Possess," said he, "the fruit of all thy pains,  
And measure, at thy length, our Latian plains.  
Thus are my foes rewarded by my hand,  
Thus may they build their town, and thus enjoy the land."

Then Dares, Butes, Sybaris he slew,  
Whom o'er his neck the floundering courser threw.  
As when loud Boreas with his blustering train  
Stoops from above, incumbent on the main ;  
Where'er he flies he drives the rack before,  
And rolls the billows on the Ægean shore ;  
So where resistless Turnus takes his course,  
The scattered squadrons bend before his force ;  
His crest of horses' hair is blown behind  
By adverse air, and rustles in the wind.  
This haughty Phegeus saw with high disdain,  
And as the chariot rolled along the plain,  
Light from the ground he leapt and seized the rein.  
Thus hung in air, he still retained his hold,  
The coursers frightened and their course controlled.  
The lance of Turnus reached him as he hung,  
And pierced his plated arms, but passed along  
And only raised the skin : he turned, and held  
Against his threatening foe his ample shield ;  
Then called for aid : but while he cried in vain,  
The chariot bore him backward on the plain.  
He lies reversed ; the victor king descends,  
And strikes so justly where his helmet ends ;  
He lops the head. The Latian fields are drunk  
With streams that issue from the bleeding trunk.

While he triumphs, and while the Trojans yield,  
The wounded prince is forced to leave the field ;  
Strong Mnestheus and Achates often tried,  
And young Ascanius, weeping by his side,  
Conduct him to his tent : scarce can he rear  
His limbs from earth, supported on his spear.  
Resolved in mind, regardless of the smart,  
He tugs with both his hands and breaks the dart.  
The steel remains. No readier way he found  
To draw the weapon than to enlarge the wound.  
Eager of fight, impatient of delay,  
He begs, and his unwilling friends obey.

Iäpis was at hand to prove his art,  
Whose blooming youth so fired Apollo's heart,  
That for his love he proffered to bestow  
His tuneful harp, and his unerring bow ;

The pious youth, more studious how to save  
His aged sire, now sinking to the grave,  
Preferred the power of plants, and silent praise  
Of healing arts, before Phœbeian bays.

Propped on his lance the pensive hero stood,  
And heard, and saw unmoved, the mourning crowd.  
The famed physician tucks his robes around  
With ready hands, and hastens to the wound.  
With gentle touches he performs his part,  
This way and that, soliciting the dart,  
And exercises all his heavenly art.  
All softening simples known of sovereign use  
He presses out, and pours their noble juice ;  
These first infused to lenify the pain,  
He tugs with pincers but he tugs in vain.  
Then to the patron of his art he prayed ;  
The patron of his art refused his aid.

Meantime the war approaches to the tents,  
The alarm grows hotter and the noise augments ;  
The driving dust proclaims the danger near,  
And first their friends and then their foes appear ;  
Their friends retreat, their foes pursue the rear.  
The camp is filled with terror and affright,  
The hissing shafts within the trench alight ;  
An undistinguished noise ascends the sky,  
The shouts of those who kill and groans of those who die.

But now the goddess-mother, moved with grief  
And pierced with pity, hastens her relief :  
A branch of healing dittany she brought,  
Which in the Cretan fields with care she sought ;  
Rough is the stem which woolly leaves surround,  
The leaves with flowers, the flowers with purple crowned.  
Well known to wounded goats, a sure relief  
To draw the pointed steel, and ease the grief.  
This Venus brings in clouds involved, and brews  
The extracted liquor with ambrosian dews ;  
And odorous panacea : unseen she stands,  
Tempering the mixture with her heavenly hands,  
And pours it in a bowl already crowned  
With juice of medicinal herbs prepared to bathe the wound.  
The leech, unknowing of superior art  
Which aids the cure, with this foment the part,  
And in a moment ceased the raging smart.  
Stanch'd is the blood, and in the bottom stands :  
The steel, but scarcely touched with tender hands,  
Moves up and follows of its own accord,

And health and vigour are at once restored.  
Iâpis first perceived the closing wound,  
And first the footsteps of a god he found.  
“Arms, arms,” he cries : “the sword and shield prepare,  
And send the willing chief renewed to war.  
This is no mortal work, no cure of mine,  
Nor art’s effect, but done by hands divine ;  
Some god our general to the battle sends—  
Some god preserves his life for greater ends.”

The hero arms in haste : his hands enfold  
His thighs with cuishes of refulgent gold ;  
Inflamed to fight, and rushing to the field,  
That hand sustaining the celestial shield,  
This grips the lance, and with such vigour shakes,  
That to the rest the beamy weapon quakes.  
Then, with a close embrace he strained his son,  
And kissing through his helmet, thus begun :  
“My son, from my example learn the war,  
In camps to suffer, and in fields to dare :  
But happier chance than mine attend thy care.  
This day my hand thy tender age shall shield.  
And crown with honours of the conquered field.  
Thou, when thy riper years shall send thee forth  
To toils of war, be mindful of my worth.  
Assert thy birthright, and in arms be known  
For Hector’s nephew and *Æneas*’ son.”

He said ; and striding, issued on the plain,  
Anteus and Mnestheus and a numerous train  
Attend his steps. The rest their weapons take,  
And, crowding to the field, the camp forsake.  
A cloud of blinding dust is raised around,  
Labours beneath their feet the trembling ground.

Now Turnus, posted on a hill, from far  
Beheld the progress of the moving war.  
With him the Latins viewed the covered plains,  
And the chill blood ran backward in their veins.  
Juturna saw the advancing troops appear,  
And heard the hostile sound and fled for fear.  
*Æneas* leads, and draws a sweeping train,  
Closed in their ranks, and pouring on the plain,  
As when a whirlwind rushing to the shore  
From the mid ocean, drives the waves before.  
The painful hind with heavy heart foresees  
The flatted fields and slaughter of the trees.  
With such impetuous rage the Prince appears  
Before his doubled front, nor less destruction bears.

And now both armies shock in open field.  
Osyris is by strong Thymbræus killed.  
Archetius, Usens, Epulon, are slain  
(All famed in arms and of the Latian train)  
By Gyas, Mnestheus, and Achates' hand.  
The fatal augur falls by whose command  
The truce was broken, and whose lance, imbrued  
With Trojan blood, the unhappy fight renewed.  
Loud shouts and clamours rend the liquid sky,  
And o'er the field the frightened Latins fly.  
The Prince disdains the dastards to pursue,  
Nor moves to meet in arms the fighting few.  
Turnus alone amid the dusky plain  
He seeks, and to the combat calls in vain.  
Juturna heard, and seized with mortal fear,  
Forced from the beam her brother's charioteer,  
Assumes his shape, his armour, and his mien,  
And like Metiscus in his seat is seen.

As the black swallow near the palace plies  
O'er empty courts and under arches flies,  
Now hawks aloft, now skims along the flood,  
To furnish her loquacious nest with food,  
So drives the rapid goddess o'er the plains,  
The smoking horses run with loosened reins ;  
She steers a various course among the foes,  
Now here, now there, her conquering brother shows.  
Now with a straight, now with a wheeling flight,  
She turns, and bends, but shuns the single fight.  
Æneas, fired with fury, breaks the crowd,  
And seeks his foe, and calls by name aloud ;  
He runs within a narrower ring and tries,  
To stop the chariot, but the chariot flies.  
If he but gain a glimpse, Juturna fears,  
And far away the Daunian hero bears.

What should he do ? Nor arts nor arms avail,  
And various cares in vain his mind assail ;  
The great Messapus thundering through the field  
In his left hand two pointed javelins held ;  
Encountering on the Prince one dart he drew,  
And with unerring aim and utmost vigour threw.  
Æneas saw it come, and stooping low  
Beneath his buckler, shunned the threatening blow.  
The weapon hissed above his head and tore  
The waving plume which on his helm he wore.  
Forced by this hostile act and fired with spite  
That flying Turnus still declined the fight,



The Prince, whose piety had long repelled  
His inborn ardour, now invades the field ;  
Invokes the powers of violated peace,  
Their rites and injured altars to redress ;  
Then to his rage abandoning the rein  
With blood and slaughtered bodies fills the plain.

What god can tell, what numbers can display  
The various labours of that fatal day ?  
What chiefs and champions fell on either side,  
In combat slain, or by what deaths they died ?  
Whom Turnus, whom the Trojan hero killed ?  
Who shared the fame and fortune of the field ?  
Jove, couldst thou view, and not avert thy sight,  
Two jarring nations joined in cruel fight,  
Who leagues of lasting love so shortly shall unite !

Æneas first Rutulian Sucro found,  
Whose valour made the Trojans quit their ground ;  
Betwixt his ribs the javelin drove so just  
It reached his heart, nor needs a second thrust.  
Now Turnus at two blows two brethren slew,  
First from his horse fierce Amycus he threw,  
Then, leaping on the ground, on foot assailed  
Diores, and in equal fight prevailed.  
Their lifeless trunks he leaves upon the place,  
Their heads, distilling gore, his chariot grace.

Three cold on earth the Trojan hero threw,  
Whom without respite at one charge he slew—  
Cethegus, Tanais, Tagus, fell oppressed,  
And sad Onythes added to the rest  
Of Theban blood whom Peridia bore.

Turnus, two brothers from the Lycian shore,  
And from Apollo's fane to battle sent,  
O'erthrew, nor Phœbus could their fate prevent.  
Peaceful Menætes after these he killed,  
Who long had shunned the dangers of the field ;  
On Lerna's lake a silent life he led,  
And with his nets and angle earned his bread.  
Nor pompous cares, nor palaces he knew,  
But wisely from the infectious world withdrew.  
Poor was his house ; his father's painful hand  
Discharged his rent, and ploughed another's land.

As flames among the lofty woods are thrown,  
On different sides, and both by winds are blown.  
The laurels crackle in the sputtering fire ;  
The frightened Sylvans from their shades retire :  
Or as two neighbouring torrents fall from high,

Rapid they run : the foamy waters fry.  
They roll to sea with unresisted force,  
And down the rocks precipitate their course ;  
Not with less rage the rival heroes take  
Their different ways, nor less destruction make.  
With spears afar, with swords at hand they strike,  
And zeal of slaughter fires their souls alike.  
Like them, their dauntless men maintain the field,  
And hearts are pierced unknowing how to yield.  
They blow for blow return and wound for wound,  
And heaps of bodies raise the leve ground.

Murranus, boasting of his blood, that springs  
From a long royal race of Latian kings,  
Is by the Trojan from his chariot thrown ;  
Crushed with the weight of an unwieldy stone.  
Betwixt the wheels he fell ; the wheels that bore  
His living load, his dying body tore.  
His starting steeds, to shun the glittering sword,  
Paw down his trampled limbs, forgetful of their lord.

Fierce Hillus threatened high ; and face to face  
Affronted Turnus in the middle space.  
The Prince encountered him in full career,  
And at his temples aimed the deadly spear ;  
So fatally the flying weapon sped,  
That through his brazen helm it pierced his head.  
Nor Cisseus couldst thou 'scape from Turnus' hand,  
In vain the strongest of the Arcadian band ;  
Nor to Cupentus could his gods afford  
Availing aid against the *Ænean* sword,  
Which to his naked heart pursued the course ;  
Nor could his plated shield sustain the force.

Iolas fell, whom not the Grecian powers,  
Nor great subverter of the Trojan towers,  
Were doomed to kill, while heaven prolonged his date.  
But who can pass the bounds prefixed by Fate ?  
In high Lyrnessus, and in Troy he held  
Two palaces, and was from each expelled.  
Of all the mighty man, the last remains  
A little spot of foreign earth contains.

And now both hosts their broken troops unite,  
In equal ranks, and mix in mortal fight.  
Serestbus, and undaunted Mnestheus join  
The Trojan, Tuscan, and Arcadian line ;  
Sea-born Messapas, with Atinas, heads  
The Latin squadrons, and to battle leads.  
They strike, they push, they throng the scanty space ;

Resolved on death, impatient of disgrace ;  
And where one falls, another fills his place.

The Cyprian goddess now inspires her son  
To leave the unfinished fight and storm the town.  
For while he rolls his eyes around the plain,  
In quest of Turnus, whom he seeks in vain,  
He views the unguarded city from afar,  
In careless quiet, and secure of war ;  
Occasion offers, and excites his mind,  
To dare beyond the task he first designed.  
Resolved, he calls his chiefs : they leave the fight ;  
Attended thus, he takes a neighbouring height :  
The crowding troops about their general stand,  
All under arms, and wait his high command.  
Then thus the lofty Prince : " Hear and obey,  
Ye Trojan bands, without the least delay.  
Jove is with us, and what I have decreed  
Requires our utmost vigour, and our speed.  
Your infant arms against the town prepare ;  
The source of mischief, and the seat of war.  
This day the Latian towers that mate the sky,  
Shall level with the plain in ashes lie :  
The people shall be slaves ; unless in time  
They kneel for pardon, and repent their crime.  
Twice have our foes been vanquished on the plain ;  
Then shall I wait till Turnus will be slain ?  
Your force against the perjured city bend ;  
There it began, and there the war shall end.  
The peace profaned our rightful arms requires ;  
Cleanse the polluted place with purging fires."

He finished ; and one soul inspiring all,  
Formed in a wedge, the foot approach the wall.  
Without the town an unprovided train  
Of gaping, gazing citizens are slain.  
Some firebrands, others scaling ladders bear ;  
And those they toss aloft, and these they rear ;  
The flames now launched, the feathered arrows fly,  
The clouds of missive arms obscure the sky.  
Advancing to the front, the hero stands,  
And stretching out to Heaven his pious hands,  
Attests the gods, asserts his innocence,  
Upbraids with breach of faith the Ausonian prince :  
Declares the royal honour doubly stained,  
And twice the rites of holy peace profaned.  
Dissenting clamours in the town arise,  
Each will be heard and all at once advise.

One part for peace and one for war contends;  
Some would exclude their foes, and some admit their  
friends.

The helpless king is hurried in the throng,  
And whate'er tide prevails is borne along.

Thus when the swain, within a hollow rock,  
Invades the bees with suffocating smoke,  
They run around or labour on their wings,  
Disused to flight, and shoot their sleepy stings;  
To shun the bitter fumes in vain they try,  
Black vapours issuing from the vent involve the sky.

But Fate and envious Fortune now prepare  
To plunge the Latins in the last despair.  
The Queen, who saw the foes invade the town,  
And brands on tops of burning houses thrown,  
Cast round her eyes, distracted with her fear—  
No troops of Turnus in the field appear.  
Once more she stares abroad, but still in vain,  
And then concludes the royal youth is slain.  
Mad with her anguish, impotent to bear  
The mighty grief, she loathes the vital air;  
She calls herself the cause of all this ill,  
And owns the dire effects of her ungoverned will.  
She raves against the gods, she beats her breast,  
She tears with both her hands her purple vest,  
Then round a beam a running noose she tied,  
And, fastened by the neck, obscenely died.

Soon as the fatal news by fame was blown,  
And to her dames and to her daughter known,  
The sad Lavinia rends her yellow hair  
And rosy cheeks; the rest her sorrow share.  
With shrieks the palace rings and madness of despair.  
The spreading rumour fills the public place,  
Confusion, fear, distraction, and disgrace,  
And silent shame, are seen in every face.  
Latinus tears his garments as he goes,  
Both for his public and his private woes;  
With filth his venerable beard besmears,  
And sordid dust deforms his silver hairs,  
And much he blames the softness of his mind,  
Obnoxious to the charms of womankind,  
And soon reduced to change what he so well designed,  
To break the solemn league so long desired,  
Nor finish what his Fates and those of Troy required.

Now Turnus rolls aloof o'er empty plains,  
And here and there some straggling foes he gleans;

His flying coursers please him less and less,  
Ashamed of easy fight and cheap success.  
Thus half-contented, anxious in his mind,  
The distant cries come driving in the wind :  
Shouts from the walls, but shouts in murmurs drowned ;  
A jarring mixture and a boding sound.  
“ Alas ! ” said he, “ what mean these dismal cries,  
What doleful clamours from the town arise ? ”  
Confused he stops, and backward pulls the reins :  
She, who the driver’s office now sustains,  
Replies : “ Neglect, my lord, these new alarms ;  
Here fight, and urge the fortune of your arms,  
There want not others to defend the wall :  
If by your rival’s hand the Italians fall,  
So shall your fatal sword his friends oppress,  
In honour equal, equal in success.

To this the Prince : “ O sister (for I knew  
The peace infringed, proceeded first from you).  
I knew you, when you mingled first in fight,  
And now in vain you would deceive my sight ;  
Why, goddess, this unprofitable care ?  
Who sent you down from Heaven, involved in air,  
Your share of mortal sorrows to sustain,  
And see your brother bleeding on the plain ?  
For to what power can Turnus have recourse,  
Or how resist his fate’s prevailing force,  
These eyes beheld Murranus bite the ground,  
Mighty the man, and mighty was the wound.  
I heard my dearest friend, with dying breath,  
My name invoking to revenge his death,  
Brave Ufens fell with honour on the place ;  
To shun the shameful sight of my disgrace.  
On earth supine, a manly corpse he lies ;  
His vest and armour are the victor’s prize.  
Then, shall I see Laurentum in a flame,  
Which only wanted to complete my shame ?  
How will the Latins hoot their champion’s flight ;  
How Drances will insult, and point them to the sight !  
Is death so hard to bear ? ye gods below  
(Since those above so small compassion show),  
Receive a soul unsullied yet with shame,  
Which not belies my great forefathers’ name.

He said ; and while he spoke, with flying speed,  
Came Sages urging on his foamy steed ;  
Fixed on his wounded face a shaft he bore,  
And seeking Turnus sent his voice before :

“Turnus, on you, on you alone depends  
Our last relief, compassionate your friends.  
Like lightning, fierce Æneas, rolling on,  
With arms invests, with flames invades the town ;  
The brands are tossed on high, the winds conspire  
To drive along the deluge of the fire ;  
All eyes are fixed on you, your foes rejoice,  
Even the king staggers, and suspends his choice ;  
Doubts to deliver or defend the town,  
Whom to reject or whom to call his son.  
The Queen, on whom your utmost hopes were placed,  
Herself suborning death, has breathed her last.  
'Tis true, Messapus, fearless of his fate,  
With fierce Atinas' aid, defends the gate.  
On every side surrounded by the foe,  
The more they kill the greater numbers grow,  
An iron harvest mounts, and still remains to mow.  
You, far aloof from your forsaken bands,  
Your rolling chariot drive o'er empty sands.”

Stupid he sate, his eyes on earth declined,  
And various cares revolving in his mind ;  
Rage boiling from the bottom of his breast,  
And sorrow mixed with shame his soul oppressed,  
And conscious worth lay labouring in his thought,  
And love by jealousy to madness wrought.  
By slow degrees his reason drove away  
The mists of passion and resumed her sway.  
Then, rising on his car, he turned his look,  
And saw the town involved in fire and smoke.  
A wooden tower with flames already blazed,  
Which his own hands on beams and rafters raised,  
And bridges laid above to join the space,  
And wheels below to roll from place to place.  
“Sister, the Fates have vanquished ; let us go  
The way which Heaven and my hard fortune show.  
The fight is fixed ; nor shall the branded name  
Of a base coward blot your brother's fame.  
Death is my choice, but suffer me to try  
My force, and vent my rage before I die.”  
He said ; and leaping down without delay,  
Through crowds of scattered foes he freed his way.  
Striding he passed, impetuous as the wind,  
And left the grieving goddess far behind ;  
As when a fragment from a mountain torn  
By raging tempests or by torrents borne,  
Or sapped by time or loosened from the roots,



Prone through the void the rocky ruin shoots,  
Rolling from crag to crag, from steep to steep,  
Down sink at once the shepherds and their sheep.  
Involved alike they rush to nether ground,  
Stunned with the shock they fall, and stunned from earth  
rebound;

So Turnus, hasting headlong to the town,  
Shouldering and shoving bore the squadrons down.  
Still pressing onward, to the walls he drew,  
Where shafts and spears and darts promiscuous flew ;  
And sanguine streams the slippery ground imbrue.  
First stretching out his arm in sign of peace,  
He cries aloud to make the combat cease :  
" Rutulians hold, and Latin troops retire,  
The fight is mine, and me the gods require.  
'Tis just that I should vindicate alone  
The broken truce, or for the breach atone.  
This day shall free from wars the Ausonian state  
Or finish my misfortunes in my fate."

Both armies from their bloody work desist,  
And bearing backward, form a spacious list.  
The Trojan hero, who received from fame  
The welcome sound and heard the champion's name,  
Soon leaves the taken works and mounted walls,  
Greedy of war where greater glory calls.  
He springs to fight, exulting in his force,  
His jointed armour rattles in the course.  
Like Eryx or like Athos, great he shows,  
Or Father Apennine, when white with snows—  
His head divine obscure in clouds he hides,  
And shakes the sounding forest on his sides.

The nation, overawed, surcease the fight,  
Immovable their bodies, fixed their sight ;  
E'en death stands still : nor from above they throw  
Their darts, nor drive their battering-rams below.  
In silent order either army stands,  
And drop their swords unknowing from their hands.  
The Ausonian king beholds, with wondering sight,  
Two mighty champions matched in single fight,  
Born under climes remote, and brought by fate  
With swords to try their titles to the state.

Now in closed field each other from afar  
They view, and rushing on begin the war.  
They launch their spears, then hand to hand they meet—  
The trembling soil resounds beneath their feet.  
Their bucklers clash, thick blows descend from high,

And flakes of fire from their hard helmets fly.  
Courage conspires with chance, and both engage  
With equal fortune yet and mutual rage.

As when two bulls for their fair female fight,  
In Sila's shades or on Taburnus' height ;  
With horns adverse they meet ; the keeper flies,  
Mute stands the herd, the heifers roll their eyes  
And wait the event, which victor they shall bear,  
And who shall be the lord to rule the lusty year ;  
With rage of love the jealous rivals burn,  
And push for push and wound for wound return ;  
Their dewlaps gored, their sides are laved in blood,  
Loud cries and roaring sounds rebellow through the  
wood :—

Such was the combat in the listed ground,  
So clash their swords and so their shields resound.  
Jove sets the beam. In either scale he lays  
The champion's fate, and each exactly weighs.  
On this side life, and lucky chance ascends,  
Loaded with death that other scale descends.  
Raised on the stretch young Turnus aims a blow  
Full on the helm of his unguarded foe ;  
Shrill shouts and clamours ring on either side,  
As hopes and fears their panting hearts divide.  
But all in pieces flies the traitor sword,  
And in the middle stroke deserts his lord.  
Now 'tis but death or flight : disarmed he flies,  
When in his hand an unknown hilt he spies.  
Fame says that Turnus when his steeds he joined,  
Hurrying to war, disordered in his mind,  
Snatched the first weapon which his haste could find.  
'Twas not the fated sword his father bore,  
But that his charioteer Metiscus wore.  
This, while the Trojans fled, the toughness held,  
But vain against the great Vulcanian shield.  
The mortal-tempered steel deceived his hand ;  
The shivered fragments shone amid the sand.  
Surprised with fear, he fled along the field ;  
And now forthright, and now in orbits wheeled.  
For here the Trojan troops the list surround,  
And there the pass is closed with pools and marshy  
ground.  
Æneas hastens, though with heavier pace,  
His wound so newly knit, retards the chase ;  
And oft his trembling knees their aid refuse,  
Yet pressing foot by foot his foe pursues,

Thus, when a fearful stag is closed around  
With crimson toils, or in a river found ;  
High on the bank the deep-mouthed hound appears,  
Still opening, following still, where'er he steers,  
The persecuted creature to and fro,  
Turns here and there to 'scape his Umbrian foe ;  
Steep is the ascent, and if he gains the land,  
The purple death is pitched along the strand ;  
His eager foe determined to the chase,  
Stretched at his length gains ground at every pace ;  
Now to his beamy head he makes his way,  
And now he holds, or thinks he holds his prey ;  
Just at the pinch the stag springs out with fear,  
He bites the wind and fills his sounding jaws with  
air.

The rocks, the lakes, the meadows ring with cries ;  
The mortal tumult mounts and thunders in the skies.

Thus flies the Daunian prince : and, flying, blames  
His tardy troops and calling by their names,  
Demands his trusty sword. The Trojan threats  
The realm with ruin, and their ancient seats  
To lay in ashes, if they dare supply  
With arms or aid his vanquished enemy ;  
Thus menacing, he still pursues the course  
With vigour, though diminished of his force.  
Ten times already round the listed place,  
One chief had fled, and the other given the chase ;  
No trivial prize is played ; for on the life  
Or death of Turnus now depends the strife.

Within the space an olive tree had stood,  
A sacred shade, a venerable wood,  
For vows to Faunus paid, the Latins' guardian god.  
Here hung the vests, and tablets were engraved,  
Of sinking mariners from shipwreck saved.  
With heedless hands the Trojans felled the tree,  
To make the ground inclosed for combat free.  
Deep in the root, whether by fate or chance,  
Or erring haste, the Trojan drove his lance :  
Then stooped, and tugged with force immense to free  
The incumbered spear from the tenacious tree ;  
That whom his fainting limbs pursued in vain,  
His flying weapon might from far attain.

Confused with fear, bereft of human aid,  
Then Turnus to the gods, and first to Faunus prayed :  
" O Faunus pity, and thou mother Earth,  
Where I thy foster son received my birth,

Hold fast the steel ; if my religious hand  
Your plant has honoured, which your foes profaned ;  
Propitious hear my pious prayer !” he said,  
Nor with successless vows invoked their aid.  
The incumbent hero wrenched and pulled, and  
    strained ;

But still the stubborn earth the steel detained.  
Juturna took her time ; and while in vain  
He strove, assumed Metiscus’ form again ;  
And, in that imitated shape, restored  
To the despairing prince his Daunian sword.  
The Queen of Love who, with disdain and grief,  
Saw the bold nymph afford this prompt relief,  
To assert her offspring with a greater deed,  
From the tough root the lingering weapon freed.

Once more erect, the rival chiefs advance ;  
One trusts the sword, and one the pointed lance :  
And both resolved alike to try their fatal chance.

Meantime imperial Jove to Juno spoke,  
Who from a shining cloud beheld the shock :  
“What new arrest, O Queen of Heaven, is sent  
To stop the Fates now labouring in the event,  
What further hopes are left thee to pursue ?  
Divine Æneas (and thou know’st it too),  
Free-doomed to these celestial seats is due.  
What more attempts for Turnus can be made,  
That thus thou lingerest in this lonely shade ?  
Is it becoming of the due respect,  
And awful honour of a god elect,  
A wound unworthy of our state to feel ;  
Patient of human hands and earthly steel ?  
Or seems it just, the sister should restore  
A second sword, when one was lost before ;  
And arm a conquered wretch, against his conquerer ?  
For what without thy knowledge and avow,  
Nay more, thy dictate durst Juturna do ?  
At last, in deference to my love, forbear  
To lodge within thy soul this anxious care ;  
Reclined upon my breast, thy grief unload.  
Who should relieve the goddess, but the god ?  
Now, all things to their utmost issue tend,  
Pushed by the Fates to their appointed end ;  
While leave was given thee, and a lawful hour  
For vengeance, wrath, and unresisted power.  
Tossed on the seas thou couldst thy foes distress,  
And driven ashore with hostile arms oppress

Deform the royal house, and from the side  
Of the just bridegroom tear the plighted bride.

Now cease at my command." The Thunderer said,  
And with dejected eyes this answer Juno made :

"Because your dread decree too well I knew ;  
From Turnus and from earth unwilling I withdrew.  
Else should you not behold me here alone,  
Involved in empty clouds my friends bemoan ;  
But girt with vengeful flames in open sight,  
Engaged against my foes in mortal fight.

'Tis true, Juturna mingled in the strife  
By my command, to save her brother's life—  
At least to try ; but by the Stygian lake  
(The most religious oath the gods can take),  
With this restriction, not to bend the bow,  
Or toss the spear, or trembling dart to throw.  
And now resigned to your superior might,  
And tired with fruitless toils I loathe the fight.  
This let me beg (and this no Fates withstand),  
Both for myself and for your father's land ;  
That when the nuptial bed shall bind the peace  
(Which I, since you ordain, consent to bless),  
The laws of either nation be the same,  
But let the Latins still retain their name ;  
Speak the same language which they spoke before,  
Wear the same habits which their grandsires wore  
Call them not Trojans ; perish the renown,  
And name of Troy, with that detested town.  
Latium be Latium still ; let Alba reign,  
And Rome's immortal majesty remain."

Then thus the founder of mankind replies  
(Unruffled was his front, serene his eyes) :  
"Can Saturn's issue, and Heaven's other heir,  
Such endless anger in her bosom bear ;  
Be mistress, and your full desires obtain ;  
But quench the choler you foment in vain.  
From ancient blood the Ausonian people sprung,  
Shall keep their name, their habit, and their tongue.  
The Trojans to their customs shall be tied,  
I will, myself, their common rites provide ;  
The natives shall command, the foreigners subside.  
All shall be Latium ; Troy without a name,  
And her lost sons forget from whence they came.  
From blood so mixed a pious race shall flow,  
Equal to gods, excelling all below.  
No nation more respect to you shall pay,

Or greater offerings on your altars lay."

Juno consents, well pleased that her desires

Had found success, and from the cloud retires.

The peace thus made, the Thunderer next prepares  
To force the watery goddess from the wars.

Deep in the dismal regions, void of light,

Three daughters at a birth were born to Night ;

These their brown mother, brooding on her care,

Indulged with windy wings to flit in air,

With serpents girt alike, and crowned with hissing hair.

In heaven the Diræ called, and still at hand,

Before the throne of angry Jove they stand ;

His ministers of wrath, and ready still

The minds of mortal men with fears to fill,

Whene'er the moody sire, to wreak his hate

On realms or towns deserving of their fate,

Hurls down diseases, death, and deadly care,

And terrifies the guilty world with war.

One sister plague of these from heaven he sent

To fright Juturna with a dire portent.

The pest comes whirling down ; by far more slow

Springs the swift arrow from the Parthian bow,

Or Cydon yew, when traversing the skies

And drenched in poisonous juice, the sure destruction flies.

With such a sudden and unseen a flight

Shot through the clouds the daughter of the Night.

Soon as the field enclosed she had in view,

And from afar her destined quarry knew,

Contracted to the boding bird she turns

Which haunts the ruined piles and hallowed urns,

And beats about the tombs with nightly wings,

Where songs obscene on sepulchres she sings.

Thus lessened in her form : with frightful cries

The Fury round unhappy Turnus flies,

Flaps on his shield, and flutters o'er his eyes.

A lazy chillness crept along his blood,

Choked was his voice, his hair with horror stood.

Juturna from afar beheld her fly,

And knew the ill omen by her screaming cry

And stridor of her wing. Amazed with fear

Her beauteous breast she beat, and rent her flowing hair.

" Ah me," she cries, " in this unequal strife

What can thy sister more to save thy life ?

Weak as I am, can I, alas, contend

In arms with that inexorable fiend ?

Now, now, I quit the field, forbear to fight



My tender soul, ye baleful birds of Night !  
The lashing of your wings I know too well ;  
The sounding flight, and funeral screams of hell !  
These are the gifts you bring from haughty Jove,  
The worthy recompense of ravished love,  
Did he for this exempt my life from fate ?  
O hard conditions of immortal state !  
Though born to death, not privileged to die,  
But forced to bear imposed eternity ;  
Take back your envious bribes, and let me go  
Companion to my brother's ghost below !  
The joys are vanished, nothing now remains  
Of life immortal but immortal pains.  
What earth will open her devouring womb,  
To rest a weary goddess in the tomb !"  
She drew a length of sighs, nor more she said,  
But in her azure mantle wrapped her head ;  
Then plunged into her stream, with deep despair,  
And her last sobs came bubbling up in air.

Now stern *Æneas* waves his weighty spear  
Against his foe, and thus upbraids his fear ;  
"What further subterfuge can *Turnus* find ?  
What empty hopes are harboured in his mind ?  
'Tis not thy swiftness can secure thy flight ;  
Not with their feet, but hands, the valiant fight.  
Vary thy shape in thousand forms, and dare  
What skill and courage can attempt in war ;  
Wish for the wings of winds, to mount the sky ;  
Or hid, within the hollow earth to lie."  
The champion shook his head, and made this short reply :  
"No threats of thine my manly mind can move :  
'Tis hostile Heaven I dread, and partial Jove."  
He said no more, but with a sigh repressed  
The mighty sorrow in his swelling breast ;  
Then as he rolled his troubled eyes around,  
An antique stone he saw, the common bound  
Of neighbouring fields, and barrier of the ground ;  
So vast, that twelve strong men of modern days  
The enormous weight from earth could hardly raise.  
He heaved it at a lift, and poised on high,  
Ran staggering on, against his enemy.  
But so disordered that he scarcely knew  
His way, or what unwieldy weight he threw.  
His knocking knees are bent beneath the load ;  
And shivering cold congeals his vital blood.  
The stone drops from his arms, and falling short,

For want of vigour, mocks his vain effort.  
And as, when heavy sleep has closed the sight,  
The sickly fancy labours in the night ;  
We seem to run, and destitute of force,  
Our sinking limbs forsake us in the course ;  
In vain we heave for breath, in vain we cry,  
The nerves unbraced their usual strength deny,  
And on the tongue the faltering accents die ;  
So Turnus fared, whatever means he tried,  
All force of arms and points of art employed,  
The fury flew athwart and made the endeavour void.

A thousand various thoughts his soul confound ;  
He stared about, nor aid nor issue found ;  
His own men stop the pass and his own walls surround.  
Once more he pauses and looks out again,  
And seeks the goddess charioteer in vain.  
Trembling he views the thundering chief advance,  
And brandishing aloft the deadly lance ;  
Amazed he cowers beneath his conquering foe,  
Forgets to ward, and waits the coming blow.  
Astonished while he stands, and fixed with fear,  
Aimed at his shield he sees the impending spear.

The hero measured first with narrow view  
The destined mark, and rising as he threw,  
With its full swing the fatal weapon flew.  
Not with less rage the rattling thunder falls,  
Or stones from battering engines break the walls,  
Swift as a whirlwind from an arm so strong,  
The lance drove on, and bore the death along.  
Naught could his sevenfold shield the Prince avail,  
Nor aught beneath his arms the coat of mail ;  
It pierced through all, and with a grizzly wound  
Transfixed his thigh, and doubled him to ground.  
With groans the Latins rend the vaulted sky,  
Woods, hills, and valleys to the voice reply.

Now low on earth the lofty chief is laid.  
With eyes cast upwards and with arms displayed,  
And recreant thus to the proud victor prayed :  
“ I know my death deserved, nor hope to live ;  
Use what the gods and thy good fortune give.

“ Yet think, oh think, if mercy may be shown  
(Thou hadst a father once, and hast a son),  
Pity my sire, now sinking to the grave,  
And, for Anchises' sake, old Daunus save !  
Or if thy vowed revenge pursue my death,  
Give to my friends my body void of breath !

The Latian chiefs have seen me beg my life ;  
Thine is the conquest, thine the royal wife—  
Against a yielded man 'tis mean ignoble strife."

In deep suspense the Trojan seemed to stand,  
And, just prepared to strike, repressed his hand.  
He rolled his eyes, and every moment felt  
His manly soul with more compassion melt.  
When casting down a casual glance he spied  
The golden belt that glittered on his side,  
The fatal spoils which haughty Turnus tore  
From dying Pallas and in triumph wore.  
Then roused anew to wrath he loudly cries  
(Flames while he spoke came flashing from his eyes):  
"Traitor, dost thou, dost thou to grace pretend,  
Clad as thou art in trophies of my friend ?  
To his sad soul a grateful offering go ;  
'Tis Pallas, Pallas gives this deadly blow."  
He raised his arm aloft, and at the word  
Deep in his bosom drove the shining sword :  
The streaming blood distained his arms around,  
And the disdainful soul came rushing through the wound.

THE END.











Die

2  
7

3

3



